



Class PE 137

Book M 42

U

DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR.

Entry Catalogue Number

815A9

Class 429 M 33

PRESENTED BY

✓

INTRODUCTION TO ANGLO-SAXON.

AN

ANGLO-SAXON READER,

WITH

PHILOLOGICAL NOTES, A BRIEF GRAMMAR,

AND A VOCABULARY.

281549
By FRANCIS A. MARCH, LL.D.,

PROFESSOR OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND COMPARATIVE PHILOLOGY IN LAFAYETTE COL-
LEGE, AUTHOR OF "A COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR OF THE ANGLO-SAXON LANGUAGE,"
"METHOD OF PHILOLOGICAL STUDY OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE," ETC.



NEW YORK ·· CINCINNATI ·· CHICAGO
AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY

PE 137
MA2

Entered, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1870, by

FRANCIS A. MARCH,

In the Clerk's Office of the District Court of the United States for the Eastern District of
Pennsylvania.

W. P. I

By Transfer
F 22 1907

12-36539

31

P R E F A C E.

It seems to be agreed that every English scholar ought to have some scholarly knowledge of the English language. Then every English scholar ought to study Anglo-Saxon. He ought to read representative passages in representative books of the literature thoroughly, dwelling on them line by line, and word by word, and making the text the foundation of general philological study. At least a daily lesson for one term ought to be given to this study in each of our colleges.

Enough such extracts for two terms' work are here given in a critical text. The notes contain, besides explanatory matter, outlines of the literature, biographical sketches of the authors, and bibliographical notices of manuscripts and editions. The author's Comparative Grammar opens with a history of the language, and illustrates the grammatical forms by those of the Sanskrit, Greek, Latin, Gothic, Old Saxon, Old Friesic, Old Norse, and Old-High German. It is part of the plan to give a full etymological vocabulary. Thus it is supposed that apparatus is provided for as thorough study of a portion of this tongue as can be given to Greek or Latin with our college text-books.

In this edition a brief grammar has been introduced, that it may be fitted for general use as an introduction to the study of Anglo-Saxon in High Schools and Academies where they might fear the Comparative Grammar. The etymological part of the Vocabulary is reserved for a future edition. It was thought best to make sure of the completeness of the list of words by working it over in class before giving it its final shape.

The selections were stereotyped, and the book and its plan announced in 1865.

F. A. M.

Easton, Pa., June, 1870.

CONTENTS.

I. READER.

PROSE.			PAGE
From the Gospels :		Alfred.....	43
The Sower.....	1	Ecgbyrht.....	44
The Lord's Prayer.....	2	Cnut.....	45
The Good Samaritan.....	3	Poets :	
The Lord's Day	4	Orpheus.....	46
The Sower.....	5	Cædmon.....	47
Trust in God.....	6		
The Prodigal Son.....	7	POETRY.	
Love your Enemies	9	The Traveler.....	51
Extract in Gothic.....	9	Beowulf.....	51
Dialogues of Callings :		Cædmon :	
The Scholar.....	13	The First Day.....	52
The Ploughman.....	13	Satan's Speech	52
The Shepherd.....	14	The Exodus.....	54
The Oxherd.....	14	Beowulf :	
The Hunter.....	14	A Good King	56
The Fisher.....	15	Obsequies of Scyld.....	56
The Fowler.....	16	Hrothgar and Heorot.....	57
The Merchant	17	Grendel	57
The Shoemaker.....	18	Beowulf sails for Heorot.....	58
The Salter.....	18	The Warden of the Shore.....	59
The Baker	18	A Feast of Welcome	61
The Cook.....	18	Good-night.....	62
The Scholar.....	19	Hunting, the Good Sword.....	62
The Counsellor, Smith.....	19	It fails at Need.....	63
The Scholar.....	20	The Right Weapon	63
From the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle ...	23	Alfred's Meters of Boethius :	
Conversion of the Anglo-Saxons :		Introduction	64
Gregory	35	Meter VI.	64
Paulinus.....	38	Meter X.....	65
Anglo-Saxon Laws :		Saws.....	66
Æthelbirht.....	41	Threnes.....	68
Hlothhere and Eadric	42	Deor's Complaint.....	69
Ine.....	42	Rhyming Poem.....	70

NOTES,

CRITICAL, HISTORICAL, AND BIBLIOGRAPHICAL, pp. 71-93.

	PAGE		PAGE
Outline of Anglo-Saxon Prose	83	Outlines of Anglo-Saxon Poetry	83
Theological Writings :		Ballad Epic :	
Bible Translations	71	Beowulf	87
Homilies of Ælfric	75	Bible Epic :	
Philosophy :—Boethius	81	Cædmon	84, 85
History :		Ecclesiastical Narrative	84
The Chronicle	73	Secular Lyrics :	
Beda	75, 81	The Traveler	84
Orosius	83	The Wanderer	92
St. Guthlâc	83	Deor's Complaint	92
Law	76-81	Gnomic Verses	91
Alfred	77	Didactic :	
Natural Science	83	Alfred's Boethius	90
Grammar :—Ælfric	72	Task Poem	93

II. GRAMMAR.

Historical Introduction	95	Participle	121
PHONOLOGY :		Potential	122
Alphabet	98	Other periphrastic	122
Punctuation	99	Passive Voice	123
Sounds	99	<i>Weak Verb.</i>	
Accent	100	Active Voice	125
Vowel Variation	100	Passive Voice	127
ETYMOLOGY :		Varying Presents	127
Nouns—Declension 1	102	Syncopated Imperfects	128
“ 2	105	<i>Weak and Strong.</i>	
“ 3	106	Umlaut in Present	129
“ 4	106	Assimilation in Present	129
Proper Names	107	Varying Imperfects	130
Adjectives—Declension	108	<i>Irregular Verbs.</i>	
Comparison	110	Preteritives	130
Pronouns	112	No connecting Vowel, <i>eom</i> ,	
Numerals	114	<i>dôn, gân</i> , etc.	113
Verb	116	SYNTAX	133-141
Conjugations	117	PROSODY :	
<i>Paradigms.</i>		Rhythm, Feet, Verse	142
<i>Strong Verb.</i>		Cæsura, Rime, Alliteration ...	143
Indicative	118	Common Narrative Verse	145
Subjunctive	120	Rhyming Verses	146
Imperative	121	Long Narrative Verse	147
Infinitive	121		

III. VOCABULARY..... 149

Appendix	165
----------------	-----

ANGLO-SAXON READER.

[In pages 1-12, accent the first syllable of every word, unless an acute accent is printed over some other syllable. Words not in the Vocabulary are in the notes. §§ refer to the Author's Grammar.]

1. THE SOWER.

Luke, viii., 5-8.—Sum man his sǣd seôp: þā hê þæt seôp, sum feôl pið þone peg, and peard tortred'en, and heofenes fugelās hit frætton. And sum feôl ofer þone stān, and hit forseranc', forþam' þe hit pætān næfde. And sum feôl on þā þornās, and þā þornās hit forþrys'môdon. And sum teôl on gôde eorðan, and porhte hundfealdne pæstm.

Mark iv., 3-9.—Ūt eôde se sǣdere his sǣd tō sǣpenne, and þā hê seôp, sum feôl pið þone peg, and fugelās cōmon, and hit frætton. Sum feôl ofer stān'scyl'ian, þær hit næfde mycele eorðan, and sōna up eôde, forþam' hit næfde eorðan þicnesse. Þā hit up eôde, se cū sunne hit forspæl'de, and hit for-seranc', forþam' hit pyrtruman næfde.

1. *Sum*, a, § 136, 3, so English *some* in the plural; *man*, man, § 84; *his*, from *hē*, § 130; *sǣd*, es, n., seed, acc. sing.; *seôp*, sowed, imp. ind., from *sāpan*, imp. *seôp*, *seôpon*, p. p. *sāpen*, conj. 5, § 208; *þā*, when; *þæt*, that, from *se*, § 133; *feôl*, fell, imp. ind. sing., 3d, from *feallan*, imp. *feôl*, *feôllon*, p. p. *feallen*, conj. 5, § 208; *pið þone weg*, along the way, § 359; *peard tortred'en*, was trodden out, passive, imp. ind., sing., 3d., from *for-tredan*, imp. *-træd*, *-trædon*, p. p. *-treden*, conj. 1, § 199, *for-*, Ger. *ver-*, § 254; *heofenes*, heaven's, from *heofon*, § 79; *fugelās*, fowls, from *fugol*, § 79; *hit*, it, from *hē*, § 130; *fr-ætton*, ate up, imp. ind. pl., 3d, from *fr-etan*, imp. *-æt*, *-ætton*, p. p. *-eten*, conj. 1, § 199, *fr-* < *for-*, § 254; *ofer þone stān*, over the stone, on the rock; *for-seranc'*, shrank away, imp. ind. sing., 3d, from *for-serincan*, imp. *-seranc*, *-scruncan*, p. p. *scruncen*, conj. 1, § 201; *for-þam'-þe*, for this that, because; *pætān*, wet, moisture, from *pæta*, n, m., § 95; *næfde*, had not, *ne-þæfde*, imp. of *habban*, §§ 45, 222; *on þā þornās*, among the thorns, *þorn*, es, m., § 341; *for-þrys'môdon*, choked out, from *for-þrysmian*, imp. *-þrysmôde*, p. p., *þrysmôd*, conj. 6; *gôde eorðan*, good earth, sing. acc.; *porhte*, worked, produced, imp. sing., 3d, from *pyrcan*, imp. *porhte*, *porhton*, p. p. *geporht*, conj. 6, § 211; *hundfealdne pæstm*, hundred-fold fruit, *hundfeald*, adj., strong form, § 103.

Ūt eôde, out yode, went forth, irreg. imp. of *gān*, § 208; *se sǣdere*, the sower, *sǣdere*, s, m.; *sǣd*, es, n.; *tō sǣpenne*, to sow, gerund, §§ 173, 175, from *sāpan*, conj. 5, § 208, 2, to denote purpose, § 454; *cōmon*, came, *cuman*, imp. com, *cōmon*, p. p. *cumen*, conj. 1, § 200; *fugelās*, *frætton*, see above; *stān'scyl'ian*, stone-shelly place, *stān'scyl'i-e*, -an, f.; *mycele*, much, f. sing. acc. from *mycel*, § 104; *sōna up eôde*, soon up yode (sprang); *þicnesse*, sing. acc. from *þicnes*, se, f., thickness; *se cū sunne*, *seð*, fem., from *se*; *hit for-spæl'de*, swealed it away, parched it, *spælan*, imp. *spælde*, conj. 6; *for-seranc*, see above; *pyrtruman*, root, *pyrt*, wort,

And sum feôl on þornâs; þâ stigon þâ þornâs, and forþrys' môdon þæt, and hit pæstm ne bær.

And sum feôl on gôd land, and hit sealde, up stigende and pexende, pæstm; and ân brohte þrýtigfealdne, sum syxtigfealdne, sum hundfealdne.

Gehýr'e, se þe eâran hæbbe tô gehýr'anne.

2. LORD'S PRAYER.

Matthew, vi., 9-13.—Fæder ûre, þû þe eart on heofenum, si þîn nama gehâl'gôd. Tô be-cum'e þîn rice. Gepeord'e þîn pylla on eorðan spâ spâ on heofenum. Ûrne dæg'hþamlic'an hlâf syle ûs tô dæg. And forgyf' ûs ûre gyltâs, spâ spâ pê forgyf'ad ðrum gyltendum. And ne gelæd' þû ûs on costnunge, ac âlÿs' ûs of yfle. Sôðlice.

Luke xi., 2-4.—Ûre Fæder, þû þe on heofene eart, si þîn nama gehâl'gôd. Tô cume þîn rice. Gepeord'e þîn pylla on heofene and on eorðan. Syle ûs tô dæg ðrne dæg'hþamlic'an hlâf. And forgyf' ûs ûre gyltâs, spâ pê forgyf'ad ælcum þærâ þe pið ûs âgylt'. And ne læd þû ûs on costnunge; ac âlÿs' ûs fram yfele.

plant, *truma*, *n*, *m*., trimmer, strengthener; *stigon*, stied, ascended, *stigan*, imp. *stâh*, *stigon*, p. p. *stigen*, conj. 2, § 205; *þornâs*, *forþrysmôdon*, *pæstm*, see above; *bær*, bore, *beran*, imp. *bær*, *bæron*, p. p. *beren*, conj. 1, § 199; *sealde* (sold), gave, *sellan*, imp. *sealde*, conj. 6, § 209, *b*; *stigende* (stying), springing, p. pr., neut. sing., nom., from *stigan*, conj. 2, § 119, *a*; *pexende*, from *pexan* = *peaxan*, wax, grow, imp. *p(e)ðx*, *p(e)ðxon*, p. p. *pexen*, conj. 4; *ân*, one, some; *brohte*, brought, bore, *brengan*, imp. *brohte*, p. p. *broht*, conj. 6, § 209, *c*; *þrýtigfealdne*, thirty-fold, from *þrýtigfeald*, adj., *m*. sing. acc., with *pæstm*. *Ge-hýr'e*, let him hear, subjunctive for imperat., § 421, 3, *ge-hýr'an*, imp. *ge-hýrde*, p. p. *ge-hýred*, conj. 6; *se þe*, who, demon. *se* with relative sign *þe*, § 380, 3; *hæbbe*, subj. pres. of *habban*, §§ 163, 427; *tô ge-hýr'anne*, to hear, gerund, § 452.

2. *Fæder*, father, sing. voc., §§ 87, 100; *ûre*, of us, our, plur. gen. of *ic*, § 130; *þû þe*, who, *þû*, thou, sing. nom., § 130, *þe* relative sign changing *þû* to a relative, §§ 134, 381, 2; *eart*, from *eom*, § 213; *heofenum*, heavens, pl. dat. of *heofon*; *sî gehâl'gôd*, be hallowed, passive, subj. pres. sing., 3d, from *hâlgian*, conj. 6, §§ 179, 187, subj. for imperative, § 421, 3; *Tô be-cume*, let come to us, subj., 3d, for imperative, *cuman*, imp. *com*, *cômon*, p. p. *cumen*, conj. 1, § 200; *þîn rice*, thy reign, compare *-ric* in *bishopric*; *gepeord'e*, subj. for imperative from *ge-peordan*, imp. *-peard*, *-purdan*, p. p. *porden*, Ger. *werden*, Old Engl. *worth*, be, be done; *eorðan*, sing. dat., from *eorde*; *spâ spâ*, so so, as; *ûrne*, pron., poss. sing., acc. masc., from *ûre*, § 132; *dæg'hþamlic'an*, weak, sing. acc. masc., from *dægþamlic*, daily, §§ 105, 106; *hlâf*, loaf, bread; *syle* > sell, give, imperat., from *syllan* = *sellan*, conj. 6, § 188, *b*; *ûs*, pl. dat., from *ic*, § 297; *tô dæg*, to day, *tô*, prep., at, on, *dæg*, day, sing. acc. after *tô*, *tô þissum dæge* (on this day) has the same sense, § 352; *and*, general sign of connected discourse, § 463; *for-gyf'*, imperat., from *for-gifan*, conj. 1, § 199, *for-*, § 254; *gyltâs*, debts, guilt, pl. acc., from *gyll*; *pê*, we, from *ic*, § 130; *ðrum gyltendum*, our debtors, pl. dat. after *forgifad*, § 297, *gyllend*, *es*, *m*.; *gelæd'*, pres. imperative, from *gelædan*, § 185; *costnunge*, sing. acc., from *costnung*, *e*, *f*., temptation; *â-lÿs'*, imperat., from *â-lÿsan*, loose, release; *of*, from; *yfle*, sing. dat., from *yfel*, §§ 79, 301, 305, 348; *sôðlice*, soothly, amen, interj.; *þærâ*, of those, pl. gen. of *se*, § 133; *âgylt*, is indebted, ind. sing., from *â-gyllan*, imp. *-gyllt*, p. p. *-gyllt*, § 192.

3. THE GOOD SAMARITAN.

Luke, x, 25-37.—Pâ ârâs' sum âgleâp man, and fandôde his, and cpæð: Lâreôp, hpæt dô ic þæt ic êce lif hæbbe? Pâ cpæð hê tô him: Hpæt ys geprit'en on þære â? hû rætst þû? Pâ and'sparô'de hê: Lufâ Dryhten þinne God of ealre þinre heortan, and of ealre þinre sâple, and of eallum þinum mihtum, and of eallum þinum mægene; and þinne nêhstan spâ þe sylfne. Pâ cpæð hê: Ryhte þû and'sparô'dest: dô þæt, þonne lyfâst þû. Pâ cpæð hê tô þam Hælande, and polde hine sylfne geriht'pisan: And hpylc ys mîn nêhsta? Pâ cpæð se Hælend, hine up beseônd'e: Sum man fêrde fram Hier'usal'em tô Hiericho, and becom' on þa sceadân, þa hine bereâf'edon, and tintregôdon hine, and forlêt'on hine sâm'-cuc'ene. Pâ gebyr'ede hyt þæt sum sacerd fêrde on þam ylcan pege; and þa hê þæt geseah', hê hine for-beâh'. And ealspâ se diâcon, þa hê pæs pið þa stôpe, and þæt geseah', hê hyne eac forbeâh'. Pâ fêrde sum Samar'itân'isc man pið hine: þa hê hine geseah', þa pearð hê mid mild'-heort'nysse ofer hine âstyr'ed. Pâ geneâlêhte hê, and præð his pundâ, and

3. *Â-râs'*, arose, *â-ris'an*, imperf. *-râs'*, *-ris'on*, p. p. *-ris'en*, conj. 2, *â-gleâp*, law-clever; *fandôde*, tried, examined, *fandian*, imperf. *fandôde*, p. p. *fandôd*, akin to *findan*, find; *his*, genitive after *fandôde*, § 315, III.; *cpæð*, quoth, *cpedan*, imperf. *cpæð*, *cpædon*, p. p. *cpeden*, conj. 1, § 197; *lâreôp*, teacher, from *lâr*, lore; *dô*, shall do, subj. pres. sing., 1st, from *dôn*, imperf. *dide*, p. p. *dôn*, irreg., § 213; *ê-ce* (for *aye*), everlasting; *hæbbe*, subj. pres.; *ys=is*; *ge-prit'an*, imperf. *ge-prât'*, *ge-prit'on*, p. p. *ge-prit'en*, conj. 2; *â*, law, f. ind., § 100; *rætst*, readest, *rædan*, imperf. *rædde*, p. p. *ræded*, *ræð*, conj. 6, *rædest* > *rætst*, irreg. like *bintst*, § 192; *lufâ*, impera. of *lufian*; *of*, out of, from, with dative of source; *nêhsta*, n, m., superlative of *neah*, highest one, neighbor; *þe*, acc. of *þû*; *sylf*, self, declined like an adjective, § 181; *ryhte*, adv., = *rihte*; *dô*, imperat.; *þonne*, then; *lyfâst*, pres. for fut., from *lifian*, conj. 6, §§ 222, 413, 4. *Hælande*, Savior, healing one; *polde*, would, *pillan*; *ge-riht'-pîs-ian*, justify, conj. 6; *riht'-pîs*, wise in right, Engl. righteous; *hpylc*, which, who = *hpâ-lt*, Latin *qua-lis*; *hine up beseônd'e*, looking up at him, a translation of Latin *suspicieus*, which some copies have for *susceptiveus*; *seônde*, p. pr., from *seôn*, imperf. *seah*, *sægon*, p. p. *ge-sep'en*, conj., §§ 197, 199; *fêrde* > *fêran*, fare, go; *Hier'usal'cm*, es, m., but here dative undeclined; *Hiericho*, acc., undeclined; *be-com'*, came, *becum'an*; *on þa sceadân*, among the thieves (those who scathe), § 341, II.; *be-reâf'edon*, bereft, stript, *be-reâf'ian*, imperf. *-reâf'ede*, p. p. *-reâf'ed*, conj. 6; *tintregôdon*, tormented, *tintreg-ian*, imperf. *-ôde*, p. p. *-ôð*, conj. 6; *for-lêt'on*, left, *for-lêt'an*, imperf. *-lêt'*, *-lêt'on*, p. p. *-lêt'en*, conj. 5, *for-*, Ger. *ver-*, as in *for-sake*, *for-bid*, § 254; *sâm-cucene* (semi-quick), *cucene* for *cucenne*, acc. of *cucen* = *cpicen*, §§ 154, 119, c; *ge-byr'ede hyt*, it was brought about, *ge-byr'ian*, imperf. *-byr'ede*, p. p. *byr'ed*, conj. 6, akin to *beran*, bear, *hyt*, bad spelling for *hit*; *sacerd*, es, m., priest, from Latin *sacerdos*, akin to *sacred*, *sacerdotal*; *fêrde*, *fêran*, conj. 6; *ylcan*, same, weak decl., § 133, 3; *ge-seah'*, saw, *ge-seôm'*, imperf. *-seah'*, *-sæg'on*, p. p. *-sep'en*, conj. 1, § 199; *hine for-beâh'*, turned away from him, *for-bâg'an*, imperf. *-beâh'*, *-bug'on*, p. p. *-bug'en*, conj. 3, Engl. bow; *eal-spâ*, all so, also; *diâcon*, es, m., deacon, Levite; *hê*, repeated subject, § 287; *hyne* = *hine*, bad spelling; *eac*, Ger. *auch*, Engl. *eke*, also; *pið* (with), beside; *þa . . . þa*, when . . . then; *pearð â-styr'ed*, imperf. passive *â-styr'ian*, imperf. *-styr'ede*, p. p. *-styr'ed*, stir, conj. 6; *mild'-heortnys*, se, f. (mild-heartedness), compassion; *geneâlêhte*, drew nigh, *ge-neâlêcan*, imperf. *-lêhte*, p. p. *lêht*, conj. 6; *præð*, bound up, *pridan*, wreath, imperf. *prâð*, *pridon*, p. p. *priden*,

on-âgeât' ele and pîn, and hine on his nÿten âset'te, and gelêd'de on his lâce-hûs, and hine gelâc'nôde, and brohte ôðrum dæge tpegen penegâs, and sealde þam lâce, and þus cpæð: Begÿm' hys; and spâ-hpæt-spâ þû mâre tô ge-dêst', þonne ic cume, ic hit forgyld'e þê. Hpylc þârâ preôrâ þyncð þê þæt sig þæs mæg þe on þâ sceaðan befeôl'? Þâ cpæð hê: Se þe hym mild'-heort'nysse on dyde. Þâ cpæð se Hælend: Gâ, and dô ealspâ.

4. THE LORD'S DAY.

Matthew, xii., 1-13.—Se Hælend fôr on reste-dæg ofer æcerâs; sôðlice his leorning-cnihtâs hingrede, and hig ongun'non pluccian þâ ear and etan. Sôðlice þâ þâ sundor-hâlgan þæt ge-sâp'on, hi cpædon tô him: Nû þine leorning-cnihtâs dôð þæt him âlÿf'ed nis reste-dagum tô dônne. And hê cpæð tô him: Ne rædde gê hpæt Daurid dyde þâ hine hingrede, and þâ þe mid him pæron, hû hê in-eô'de on Godes hûs, and æt þâ offring-hlâfâs þe næron him âlÿf'ede tô etanne, ne þâm þe mid him pæron, bûton þam sacerdum ânum? Oððe ne rædde gê on þære æ, þæt þâ sacerdâs on reste-dagum on þam temple gepem'mað þone reste-dæg, and

conj. 6, § 205; *pund*, e, f., wound; *on âgeât'*, poured in, *â-geô't'an*, imperf. -geô't', -gut'on, p. p. -gut'en, conj. 3, akin to *gush*, *guzzle*; *nÿten*, beast, akin to *neat*; *â-set'te*, set, *âsett'an*, conj. 6; *lâce-hûs*, es, n., leech house, hospital, hotel; *ge-lâc'nôde* (leech'd), doctored, *ge-lâc'nian*, imperf. -lâc'nôde, p. p. *lâc'nôd*; *brohte* < *bregnan*, conj. 6, § 209; *ôðrum* < *ôðer*, other, second, next, dative of time, § 304; *penegâs*, *peneg*, es, m., penny, stamped money, akin to *paun*, Latin *pannus*; *sealde* < *sellan*, conj. 6, § 209; *lâce*, s, m., leech; *cpæð*, quoth, < *cpedan*, conj. 1; *be-gÿm'*, imperat. *be-gÿm'an*, imperf. -gÿm'de, p. p. -gÿm'ed, conj. 6; *hys*, bad spelling for *his*, genitive after *begÿm*, § 315; *mâre*, neuter acc. with *spâ-hpæt't-spâ*; *tô ge-dêst'*, doest to him, *ge-dôn'*, irreg. § 213; *cume*, *forgyld'e*, pres. for future, § 413; *þyncð*, seemeth, *þyncan*, imperf. *þuhte*, p. p. *geþuht'*, conj. 6, § 211; *þæt*, that, conjunction; *sig* for *sî*, may be < *eom*; *þæs mæg*, the kinsman of him; *þe*, that, who; *mild'-heort'nysse*, acc., see above; *on dyde*, did, showed, from *dôn*. *Gâ*, go, *gân*, irreg., imperf. *eôde*, p. p. *gân*, § 213; *dô* < *dôn*, § 213; *eal-spâ*, all so, likewise.

4. *Fôr* < *faran*, imperf. *fôr*, *fôron*, p. p. *faren*, conj. 4, fare, go, in fare-well; *reste-dæg*, es, m., rest-day, dative irreg., § 71; *æcerâs* < *æcer*, acre, Lat. *ager*, Gr. *ἀγρός*, Ger. *acker*, field; *leorning-cnihtâs*, learning knights, disciples, Ger. *knecht*, servant, -cniht, es, m.; *hingrede*, it hungered, impersonal imperf. of *hingrian* (*y* > *ð*), conj. 6, governing the acc. of the persons hungering, § 290, c; *on-gun'non*, imperf. of *on-ginn'an*, conj. 1; *pluccian*, pluck, imperf. *pluccôde*, p. p. *pluccôd*, from Romanic *piluccare*, Lat. *pilus*, hair; *ear*, es, n., ear; *þâ þâ*, when the; *sundor-hâlgas*, n, m. (sundered holy), Pharisees; *ge-sâp'on* < *ge-seôn'*, -seah', -sâp'on, p. p. *sep'en*, conj. 1; *cpædon* < *cpedan*, § 197; *dôð* < *dôn*, irreg., § 213; *þæt*, what; *nis* = *ne-tis*, § 213; *tô dônne*, gerund < *dôn*; *Ne ræd'de ge*, read ye not, *ræðan*, read, imperf. *ræd'de*, conj. 6, *rædde* for *ræddon* before the subject, § 170; *pæron*, § 213; *in-eô'de*, in yode, entered, irreg., from *in-gân'*, § 213; *æt* < *etan*; *offring-hlâf*, es, m., offering-loaves, show-bread; *næron* = *ne+pæron*, were not, § 213; *sacerdum*, plur. dat. *sacerd*, es, m. < Lat. *sacerdos*, priest, akin to sacred, sacerdotal: *ânum* < *ân*, alone; *æ*, f. indec., law; *ge-pem'man*, pro-

synd búton leahtre? Ic secge sôðlice eôp þæt þes is mærra þonne þæt templ. Gif gē sôðlice piston hpæt is, Ic pille mild-heortnesse and nā on-sægd'nesse, ne genid'rāde gē æfre un'scyl-dig'e. Sôðlice mannes sunu is eac reste-dages hlāford.

9. Pā se Hælend þanon fôr, hē com in tō heorā gesom'nunge; þā pæs þær ān man se hæfde for-scrunc'ene hand. And hig æcsôdon hine, þus cpeðende: Is hit ālŷf'ed tō hēlanne on reste-dagum? þæt hig prehton hine.

Hē sæde him sôðlice: Hpylc man is of eôp, þe hæbbe ān sceap, and gif þæt āfylð' reste-dagum on pyt, hū ne nimð hē þæt, and hefd hit up? Ditodlice miclē mā man is sceape betera; pitodlice hit is ālŷf'ed on reste-dagum pel tō dōnne. Pā cpeð hē tō þam men: Åpen'e þīne hand. And hē hī āpen'ede; and heô pæs hāl gepord'en spā seô ôðer.

5. THE SOWER.

Matthew, xiii., 4-8.—Sôðlice, út eôde se sædere his sæd tō sāpenne: and þā-þā hē seôp, sume hig feôllon pið peg, and fuglās cōmon and æton þā.

Sôðlice sume feôllon on stānihte, þær hit næfde mycle eorðan, and hræðlice up sprungon, for-þam'-þe hig næfdon þære eorðan

fane, imperf. -*pen'de*, p. p. -*pem'n'ed*, conj. 6; *synd* < *com*, § 213; *leahtre*, dative from *leahtor*, es, m., blame, crime; *þes*, this man; *mærra*, adj. comp. masc. = *māra* (more), greater; *templ* = *tempel*, § 73, 6; *piston*, irreg. < *pitān*, know, Engl. wit, wist, § 212; *mild-heortnes*, se, f., mercy; *on-sægd'nes*, se, f., sacrifice, akin to *say*, as that which is vowed, dedicated; *ge-nid'rāde*, imperf. subj. plur. -*de* for -*dōn* before *gē*, § 170, *ge-nid'rian*, imperf. -*nid'rāde*, p. p. *nid'rād*, conj. 6, humiliate, condemn, from *nīder*, nether, beneath; *un'scylðige*, adj. plur., the guiltless, *scylðig*, Ger. *schuldig*, akin to *shall*, owe, § 212; *hlāf-ord*, es, m., lord, loaf-master, -*ord* akin to Ger. *wirth*, Fries. *werda*, host, housekeeper; *com* < *cuman*; *ge-som'nung* = *ge-sam'nung*, assembly, akin to *saam*, same; *for-scrinc'an*, imperf. -*scrane'*, -*scrunc'on*, p. p. -*scrunc'en*, shrunk away; *hig* < *hī*, they; *tō hēlanne*, gerund from *hēlan*, imperf. *hēlde*, p. p. *hēled*, heal, akin to *hāl*, hale, whole; *prehton*, subj. imperf., from *preccan*, attack, conj. 6, § 209, akin to *wreak*; *sæde* < *secgan*, imperf. *sægde* > *sæde*, p. p. *sægd*, *sæð*, conj. 6, § 209; *āfylð'*, falleth, pres., *ā-feall'an*, imperf. -*feôl'*, -*feôll'on*, p. p. -*feall'en*, conj. 5, § 208; *pyt*, es, m., pit, from Lat. *put-eus*; *hū*, inter. sign., § 397, b; *nimð* < *nīman*, take; *hefd*, heaveth, *hebban*, § 207; *pitodlice*, verily, so then; *miclē mā*, more by much, § 202, ā; *scēape*, dat. after comp. *betera*, § 303; *mēn*, dat. of *man*, § 84; *ā-pen'ē*, stretch forth, *ā-pen'ian*, imperf. -*pen'ede*, conj. 6, akin to Lat. *tendo*; *hī*, acc. sing. fem. of *hē*, § 130; *ge-pord'en*, p. p. from *gepeord'an*.

5. For unexplained words, see pp. 1-2.—*Sôðlice* (soothly), truly, lo! interj.; *þā-þā* (then when), when; *hig* = *hī*, g, dissimilated, § 27; *sume hig*, some they fell = some of them fell, appositive for partitive, § 287, c; *þā*, them, plur. acc. from *se*; *sôðlice*, and, but, general connective, § 463, 8; *stānihte*, acc. sing. *stāniht*, e, f., stony ground; *þær hit næfde*, where it had not, careless for *hig næfdon*, *sæd* might be either sing. or plur.; *hræðlice*, quickly, akin to Engl. *rath*, rather; *sprungon*, sprang, *springan*, imperf. *sprang*, *sprungon*, p. p.

dýpan: sôðlice, up âsprung'enre sunnan, hig âdrup'edon and forscrunc'on, for-þam'þe hig næfdon pyrtrum:

Sôðlice sume feôllon on þornâs, and þa þornâs peôxon and forþrys'môdon þa:

Sume sôðlice feôllon on gôðe eorðan, and sealdon pæstm, sum hundfealdne, sum syxtigfealdne, sum þrittigfealdne.

6. TRUST IN GOD.

Matthew, vi., 26-33.—Beheald'að heofenan fuglâs: forþam'þe hig ne sâpað, ne hig ne rîpað, ne hig ne gaderiað on berne; and eôper heofonlica Fæder hig fêð. Hû ne synd gê sêlran þonne hig? Hpyle eôper mæg sôðlice geþenc'an þæt hê ge-eac'nige âne elne tô his anlîcnesse?

And tô hpî synd gê ymb'-hýð'ige be reáfê? Besceâp'iað æceres lilian, hû hig peaxað; ne spineað hig, ne hig ne spinnað: ic secge eôp sôðlice, Pæt furdon Salomon on eallum hys puldre næs oferprig'en spâ spâ ân of þysum.

Sôðlice, gif æceres peôð, þæt þe tô dæg ys, and byð tô morgen on ofen âsend', God spâ scrýt, eâlâ gê gehpæd'es geleâf'an, þam myclê mâ hê scrýt eôp.

Nellen gê eornostlice beôn ymb'-hýð'ige, þus cpeðende, Hpæt ete pê? oððe hpæt drince pê? oððe mid hþam beô pê oferprig'ene? Sôðlice ealle þâs þing beôðâ sêcað: pitodlice, eôper Fæder pæt þæt gê ealrâ þyssâ þingâ beþurf'on.

Eornostlice sêcað ærest Godes rice and his riht'pîs'nesse, and ealle þâs þing eôp beôð þærtô ge-eac'nôðe.

sprungen, conj. 1; *dýpa*, n, m. acc., depth; *â-sprung'enre*, p. p. sing., f., dat. absolute from *âspring'an*, conj. 1, the sun having (sprung up) risen, § 304, d; *âdrup'edon*, dried, *â-drup'-ian*, imp. -ede, -edon, p. p. -ed, conj. 6; *pyrtrum*, es, m.=*pyrtruma*, see page 1.

6. *for-þam'þe*, for this that, for; *sápan*, sow, imp. *scôp*, *scôpon*, p. p. *scôpen*, conj. 5; *ne*, emphatic, § 400; *rîpan*, reap, imp. *râp*, *ripon*, p. p. *ripen*, conj. 2; *berne*, es, n., barn, <*ber-ern*, barley house, § 229: some texts read *ber-ern*, acc. plur. like the Greek; *fêð*<*fêðed*, § 194, 36, 5; *synd*=*sind*, from *eom*, § 213; *sêlran*<*sêl*, §§ 123, 128; *eôper*, §§ 130, 312; *mæg* *geþenc'an*, § 176, *ge-eac'n-ian*, imp. -ôðe, p. p. -ôð, conj. 6, add, eke, -ige, subj., §§ 184, 425; *elne*, e, f., Lat. *ulna*, ell; *anlîcnes*, se, f., likeness, stature; *tô hpî*, to what end, wherefore, § 352, IV., 135; *ymb'-hýð'ig*, adj., anxious about, worried; *be-sceâp'ian*, imp. -ôðe, p. p. -ôð, behold (*sceâp*>*show*), conj. 6; *lîli-e*, -an, f., lily; *spinean*, imp. *spane*, *spuncon*, p. p. *spuncen*, conj. 1, Old Engl. swink, toil; *spinnan*, spin, imp. *span*, *spunnon*, p. p. *spunnen*, conj. 1, § 201; *ofer-prîh'an*, imp. -prâh', -prîg'on, p. p. -prîg'en, conj. 2, § 205, cover over, dress (rig); *peôð*, es, n., weed; *þæt þe*, that that, which, § 380; *âsend'*, p. p., § 190; *scrýt*<*scrýðan*, §§ 192, 36, 5, akin to *shroud*; *gehpæd'e*, adj., little; *þam myclê mâ*, more by much than that, §§ 303, 302, d; *ete*<*etad*, § 165; *þingâ*, gen., § 317, b; *riht'pîs'nes*, se, f., righteousness; *ge-eac'nian*, conj. 6, add, see over.

7. THE PRODIGAL SON.

Luke, xv., 11-32.—11. Sôðlice
sum man hæfde tpegen sunâ.

12. Pâ cpæð se gingra tô his
fæder, Fæder, syle mê mînne dæl
mînre æhte þe mê tô gebyr'ed.
Pâ dælde hê hym hys æhte.

13. Pâ, æfter feâpa dagum,
ealle his þing gegad'erôðe se
gingra sunu, and fêrde præclîce
on feorlen rîce, and forspil'de þâr
his æhtâ, lybbende on his gâlsan.

14. Pâ hê hig hæfde ealle
âmyrr'ede, pâ pearð mycel hun-
ger on þam rîce; and hê pearð
pædla.

15. Pâ fêrde hê and folgôðe
ânun burh'sitt'endum men þæs
rîces: pâ sende hê hine tô his
tûne, þæt hê heôlde hys spÿn.

16. Pâ gepil'nôðe hê his pambe

gegyll'an of þâm beân'-codd'um
þe þâ spÿn æton; and him man
ne sealde.

17. Pâ beþoh'te hê hine, and
cpæð, Eâlâ hû fela yrdlingâ on
mînes fæder hûse hlâf genôh'ne
habbað, and ic hêr on hungre
forpeord'e!

18. Ic ârîs'e, and ic fare tô
mînum fæder, and ic secge him,

19. Eâlâ fæder, ic syngôðe on
heofenâs, and befor'an þê, nû ic
neom pyrðe þæt ic beô þîn sunu
nemned: dô mê spâ ænne of
þînum yrdlingum.

20. And hê ârâs' þâ, and com
tô his fæder. And þâ gyt, þâ
hê pæs feor, his fæder hê hyne
geseah', and pearð mid mild'-
heort'nesse âstyr'ed, and âgên'

12. *gingra*, comparative of *geong*, young, § 124; *æhte*, akin to *âgan*>Engl. *owe*, *own*; *gebyr'ed*, from *ge-byr'ian*, imp. *ge-byr'ede*, p. p. *ge-byr'ed*, conj. 6, be-falleth, akin to *bear*, *is borne*; *dælde*, dealt; *hym*, *hys*, bad spelling for *him*, *his*.

13. —*feâpa*, few, here undeclined, dat. plur., *feâpum*, *feâum*, *feâm*, are the common forms; *gegad'erian*, imp. *gegad'erôðe*, p. p. *gegad'erôð*, conj. 6, gather; *præclice*, adv., exile-like, abroad, akin to *wretch*; *feor-len*, adj., far; *rîce*, Engl. -*ric*, Ger. *reich*; *for-spill'an*, spill away, destroy, imp. *spil'de*, p. p. *-spill'ed*, conj. 6; *lybbende*, bad spelling for *lîbbende*, living; *gâlsan*, riotousness, luxury, Ger. *geil* - *heil*, akin to Engl. *gala*, *gêlsa*, *n*, m.

14. —*hig*<*hê*, plur. of *hê*, them; *â-myrr'an*, imp. *-myrr'ede*, p. p. *-myrr'ed*, destroy, dissipate, akin to Engl. *mar*; *pearð*<*peordan*; *iunger*, *es*, m.; *pædla*, *n*, m., pauper, vagabond, akin to *padan*, go about>wade, wad-dle.

15. —*burh'sitt'endum*, borough-sitting, dat. sing. from *burh'sitt'ende*, adj.; *men*, dat. sing. of *man*, § 84; *tûne*, dat., § 352 (town), inclosure; *healdan*, imp. *heôld*, *heôldon*, p. p.

healden, conj. 5, *heôlde*, subj. imp., might (hold) keep; *hys spÿn* (*y*, *ÿ* for *i*, *z*).

16. —*pamb*, *e*, f., Engl. *womb*, belly; *beân'-cod*, *des*, m., bean cod, husk; *man*, (indefinite) one, § 136, 2; *sealde*<*sellan*.

17. —*beþoh'te*, bethought, *be-þenc'an*, imp. *-þoh'te*, p. p. *-þoh't*, conj. 6, § 209; *hine*, himself, § 131; *fela*, many, indecl., Ger. *viel*, Gr. *πολύς*, akin to *full*; *yrdlingâ*, gen. plur. participle, Engl. *earthling*; *hlâf*>*loaf*; *genôh'ne*, acc. sing. of *ge-nôh'*, adj., enough; *hungre*, see over; *forpeord'an*, be away, perish, imp. *-pearð*, *-purð'on*, p. p. *-pord'en*, conj. 1, Ger. *werden*, O. E. *worth*, *for*-, Ger. *ver.*, as in *for-sake*, § 254.

18. —*ârîs'e*, pres. for future, § 413.

19. —*syng-ian*, sin, imp. *-ôðe*, p. p. *-ôð*, conj. 6, imp. for perf., § 414; *neom*=*ne*+*com*, am not, § 213; *pyrðe*, worthy; *dô*, imperat. of *dôn*, do, make; *mê*, acc.

20. —*ârâs'*, *ârîs'an*; *þâ*, then; *com*, from *cuman*; and then yet, when; *feor*, prep., far from, § 336; *hê*, § 298, *b*; *hyne*, bad spelling for *hine*; *geseah'*<*geseôn'*; *pearð*<*peordan*; *â-styr'-ian*, imp. *-ede*, p. p. *-ed*, conj. 6, stirred; *mild'-heort'nes*, *se*, f., mild heart, compassion;

hine arn, and hine beclyp'te, and cyste hine.

21. Pâ cpæð his sunu, Fæder, ic syngôde on heofen, and befor'an bê, nû ic ne eom pyrðe þæt ic þîn sunu beô genem'ned.

22. Pâ cpæð se fæder tô his þeôpum, Bringað raðe þone sêlestan gegyr'elan, and scrýðað hine; and syllað him hring on his hand, and gescýf' tô his fôtum;

23. And bringað ân fæt styric, and ofsleað'; and uton etan, and gepist'full'ian:

24. forþam' þes mîn sunu pæs deað, and hê ge-ed'cucôde; hê forpeard', and hê ys gemêt'. Pâ ongun'non hig gepist'læc'an.

25. Sôðlice his yldra sunu pæs on æcere; and hê com: and þâ hê þam hûse genea'læh'te, hê gehýr'de þone spæg and þæt pered.

26. Pâ clypôde hê ænne þeôp, and âcsôde hine hpæt þæt pære.

27. Pâ cpæð hê, Þîn brôðer com, and þîn fæder ofslôh' ân fæt cealf; forþam' þe hê hine hâlne onfêng'.

28. Pâ gebealh' hê hine, and nolde in gân': þâ eôde his fæder út, and ongan' hine biddan.

29. Pâ cpæð hê, his fæder and'spariend'e, Efne, spâ fela gearâ ic bê þeôpôde, and ic næfre þîn gebod' ne forgým'de,

agên'=*ongean'*, against, towards; *irnan*, imp. *arn*, *urnon*, p. p. *urnen*, metathesis for *rin-nan*, run, conj. 1, § 204; *be-clypp'an*, imp. *be-clyp'te*, p. p. *be-clypt'*, conj. 6, § 189; *be-clîp*, embrace; *cyssan*, imp. *cyste*, p. p. *cyst*, conj. 6.

21. —See verse 19.

22. —*þeôp*, O. Engl. *thew*, servant, akin to Ger. *dienst*, *diene*, O. Engl. *therne*; *bringan*, imp. *brang*, *brungon*, p. p. *brungen*, conj. 1, bring; *raðe*>*rathe*, Bring the *rathe* primrose, Milton, Lycidas, 142, comp. *rather*, sooner: *sêlestan*, superl. of *sêl*, good, akin to Ger. *seelig*, O. Engl. *seely*, Engl. *silly*; *ge-gyr'ela*, n. m., robe, akin to *gear*, *garb*; *scrýðan*, akin to shroud; *hring*, es. m., ring, Ger. *ring*, Lat. *circus*, Gr. *κίρκος*; *fôt*, Ger. *fusz*, Lat. *pes*, Gr. *πός*, declension, § 84.

23. —*fæt*, te, adj., fat; *styric*, es. m., sturk, calf, Ger. *sterke*, akin to *steer*, Ger. *stier*, Lat. *taur-us*, Gr. *ταῦρος*, Sansk. *sthûra-s*; *of-sleað'*<*of-sleân'*; *uton*, subj. of *þitan*, go, §§ 176, 224, 443, like Lat. *eamus*, Fr. *allons*, let us (go to) eat; *ge-pist'-full'ian*, imp. -ôde, p. p. -ôd, conj. 6, *pist*, existence, victuals, from *pesan*, be, *pist'-fullo*, fulness of victuals, a feast, *gepist'full'ian*, to feast, be merry.

24. —*ge-ed'-cuc'-ian*, imp. -ôde, p. p. -ôd, conj. 6, ed'-, §§ 15, a, 254, back, again, *cuc*<*epic*, quick, alive, Lat. *viv-us*, Gr. *βίος*, Sansk. *ñiv-a-s*; *for-peard'*, see verse 17; *ys*, bad for *is*; *ge-mêt'-an*, imp. -mêt't'e, -mêt'ed, p. p. -mêt', met, found; *on-gin'n'an*, begin; *gepist'*-

læc'an, -læh'te, -læht', conj. 6, see verse 23, *lác*, *læcan*, akin to -lock, *wed-lock*, §§ 229, 233, 250.

25. —*yldra*, comp. of *eald*, old, § 124; *æcere*, see over; *genea'læh'te*, *genea'læc'an*, come near; *spæg*, akin to *sough*, and to Ger. *schwegel-pfeife*; *pered*, company, akin to *per*, man, Goth. *vair*, Lat. *vir*, Sansk. *vîra*.

26. —*clyp'-ian*, imp. -ôde, p. p. -ôd, conj. 6, O. Engl. *clepe*, *yclept*, in heaven *yclept* Euphrosyne, Milton, L'Al. 12; *âcsôde*>asked, metathesis; *pære*, subj., <*pesan*, §§ 423, 425.

27. —*of-sleân'*, imp. -slôh', -slôg'on, p. p. -slag'en, conj. 4, § 207; *hâlne*, acc. of *hâl*, (w)hole, hale, Ger. *heil*, Gr. *καλός*; *on-fôn'*, imp. -fêng', -fêng'on, p. p. -fang'en, conj. 5, §§ 208, 216, Ger. *fangen*, fang, catch, receive.

28. —*gebealh' hine*, swelled himself, was angry, § 290, *d*, *ge-belg'an*, imp. -bealh', -bulg'on, p. p. -bulg'en, conj. 1, akin to bulge, belly, bellows; *nolde=ne polde*<*pillan*, § 212; *gân*, imp. *eôde*, p. p. *gân*, irreg. go, (yode) went, gone, § 213; *biddan*, Ger. *biten*, bid, ask.

29. —*and'spariend'e*, answering, and'-, § 15, a, Lat. *ante*, Gr. *ἀντί*-, in return, § 254, *sparian*, swear, speak emphatically; *efne*, akin to *efen*, even, § 263; *fela*, so many of years, see verse 17; *þeôpôde*<*þeôpian*, see *þeôp*, verse 22, *gebod'*, from *beôðan*, Ger. *bieten*, bid, order, *beôðan* and *biddan* (see verse 28) unite in Engl. *bid*, akin to *bead*; *for-gým'-an*, imp. -gým'de, p. p. -gým'ed, Goth. *gáumjan*, Ger. *gaumen*, O. Engl. Scot. *yeme*, *goam*, to see,

and ne sealdest þú mē næfre an-
ticcen, þæt ic mid mīnum frēon-
dum gepist/fullōde;

30. ac syddan þes þīn sunu
com, þe his spēde mid mylt-
ystrum āmyr'de, þú ofslōg'e him
fæt cealf.

31. Pā cpæd hē, Sunu, þū eart
symle mid mē, and ealle mīne
þīng synd þīne: þē gebyr'ede
gepist/full'ian and gebliiss'ian:
forþam' þes þīn brōðer pæs
deað, and hē ge-ed'cucōde; hē
forpearð', and hē ys gemēt'.

8. LOVE YOUR ENEMIES.—*Matthew*, v., 38–48.

ANGLO-SAXON.

38. Gē gehy'r'don þæt ge-
cped'en pæs, Eāge for eāge and
tōð for tōð,

39. Sōðlice ic secge eōp, Ne
pinne gē ongen' þā þe eōp yfel

GOthic OF ULPHILAS.

38. Hāus'idēd'uþ batei kvīpan
ist, Åugō und āugin, jah tunþu
und tunþau.

39. Ip ik kvīpa izvis ni and'-
stand'an allis þamma un'sēl'jin;

8. This extract is prepared to give definite knowledge of the relation between the Gothic of Ulfilas and the Anglo-Saxon, and for introduction to Comparative Grammar, especially to etymology and phonology. Each Gothic word is first turned into an English word of the same root, so far as may be. These are helped out by other words in italics, so as to form a sort of translation to one who knows the meaning of the passage. The words are then explained, and laws of change referred to as given in the Grammar. Grimm's law applies to almost every word, and is here referred to once for all, §§ 18, 41.

care for; *ticcen*, *es*, n., kid, Ger. *zicke*, kid, *ziege*, goat; *frēond*, Ger. *freund* < *frēon*, to love; *gepist/fullōde*, see verse 23.

30. —ac, but, § 262; *siddan* (since), as soon as; *spēd* > Engl. *speed*, haste, success, wealth; *myltystr-e*, an, f., harlot, from *myltan*, melt, yield (in virtue), —estre, §§ 228, 232; *āmyr'de* = *āmyrr'ede*, see verse 14; *ofslōg'e*, verse 27.

31. —symle, always, akin to *same*, Lat. *si-mul*, *semper*; *mid*, Ger. *mit*, Gr. *μετά*, § 254; *þē gebyr'ede*, it became thee, see verse 12; *gepist/full'ian*, see verse 23; *ge-bliss'ian*, imp. *ōde*, p. p. —ōd, conj. 6, be blissful, akin to *bless*; *ge-ed'cucōde*, see verse 24; *forpearð'*, *gemēt'*, verse 24.

8.—38. Hear-did-ye that—which queth-en is, Eye for eye, and tooth for tooth. *Hāusi-āēdruþ* = *hýr-don*, *hāusjan*, A.-S. *hýgran* > hear, Ger. *hören*, *āu>ēd* > ē, § 18, 38, § >r, § 41, 3, b, —āēdruþ, A.-S. —don, did, Ger. —te, weak inflection, § 168; *þat-ei*, A.-S. *þæt* > that, Ger. *das*, —ei, § 468; *kvīpan*, A.-S. *cpeden* > O. E. *quethe*, be-queath, quoth, O. H. G. *chedan*; § 197; *ist*, A.-S. *is* > is, Ger. *ist*, Lat. *est*, Gr. *ἐστι*,

Sansk. *asti*, § 213; *pæs* > was, Goth. *was*, Ger. *war*, § 213, 41, 3, b; *āugō*, A.-S. *ēage* > eye, Ger. *auge*, vowel change, §§ 18, 38, declension, § 95; *und*, A.-S. *ōd*, Ger. *unt*, § 254; *for*, Goth. *faur*, Ger. *für*, § 254; *ja-h*, and, A.-S. *ge*, O. H. Ger. *jo-h*, Lat. *ja-m*, § 262; *tunþu*, A.-S. *tōð* > tooth, Ger. *zahn*, Lat. *dent-is*, Gr. *δόντι-ος*, Sansk. *dant-as*, § 37, declension, §§ 86, 93.

39. But I queth to-you not to-stand-against at-all the unseely; but if any-one-who-ever thee strike by dexter thine chin, wind to-him also the other. *Ip*, but, A.-S. *ed*, *od-de*, O. H. G. *ed*, Lat. *at*, § 262; *ik*, A.-S. *ic* > I, Ger. *ich*, Lat. *ego*, Gr. *ἐγώ*, Sansk. *aha'm*, § 130; *kvīpa*, verse 38, inflection, § 165; *secge* > say, Ger. *sagen*; *izvis*, *eōp* > you, § 130; *ni*, A.-S. *ne*, n-ot, O. H. G. *nī*, *ne*, Lat. *ne*, Gr. *μή*, Sansk. *na*, § 254; *and'-stand'an*, *and-*, A.-S. *and-* > an, in an-swer, Ger. *ant-*, Lat. *ante*, Gr. *ἀντι*, Sansk. *ānti*, § 254, *standan*, A.-S. *standan* > stand, Ger. *stehen*, Lat. *sta-re*, Gr. *ἵστημι*, Sansk. *sthā*, § 216; *pinne* < *pinnad* before *ge*, § 165; *ongen'* for *ongean'*, Ger. *ent-gegen*, § 251; *allis*, A.-S. *ealles*, Ger. *alles*, § 251.

dôð; ac gyf hpâ bê sleâ on þîn spýðre penge, gegear'pâ him þæt ôðer.

40. And þam þe pylle on dôme pið bê fîtan, and niman þîne tunecan, læt him tô þînne pæfels.

41. And spâ-hpâ'-spâ bê ge-nýt' þûsend stapâ, gâ mid him ôðre tpâ þûsend.

42. Sytle þam þe bê bidde, and þam þe æt bê pille borgian ne pyrn þû him.

43. Gê gehýt'don þæt ge-

ak jabâi hvas þuk stâutâi bi taihsvôn þeina kinnu, vandeï imma jah þô anþara.

40. Jah þamma viljandin miþ þus stâua jah pâida þeina niman, aflêt' imma jah vastja.

41. Jah jabâi hvas þuk ana-nâup'jâi rasta âina, gaggâis miþ imma tvôs.

42. Þamma bidjandin þuk gi-bâis, jah þamma viljandin af þus leihvan sis ni us'vand'jâis.

43. Hâus'idêd'up þatei kvipan

þamma, A.-S. þam, him, Ger. dem, Gr. τῷ, Sansk. tā-smâi, § 104; þâ þe, § 104; yfel, verse 45; un'seljîn, un-, § 254, sêls, A.-S. sêl, sælig > seely, silly, Ger. selig, akin to Lat. saluus, Gr. ὁσός, declension weak, § 107; ak, A.-S. ac, O. H. G. oh, but, § 262; jabâi, A.-S. gîf > if, O. H. G. ihu, § 262; hvas, A.-S. hpâ > who, Ger. wer, Lat. qui-s, Sansk. kas, § 135; þuk, A.-S. þec > thee, Ger. dich, Lat. tē, Gr. τέ, Sansk. tvâ, § 130; stâut-ai, Ger. stoszen, Lat. tund-o, Gr. τυδ-εῖς, Sansk. tud; sleð < sleðan > slay, Ger. schlagen, Goth. slahan; bi, A.-S. bi > by, Ger. bei, § 254; taihsvôn, Lat. dexter; spýðre, right, comp. of spîd, strong; þeina, A.-S. þîn > thine, Ger. dein, Lat. tuus, § 132; kinnu, A.-S. cinne > chin, Ger. kinne, Lat. gena, Gr. γένος, declension, § 93; penge, s, n., wang, cheek, Ger. wange; vandeï, vand-jan, A.-S. pendan > wend, Ger. wenden; imma, A.-S. him > him, Ger. ihm, § 130; þâ anþara, A.-S. þæt ôðer > that other, Ger. die andere, Gr. ἑτερος, Sansk. antará, § 126.

40. And the-one willing with thee a-lav-svit and tunic thine to-him, let off to-him also vest. Jah, verse 38; þamma, verse 39; vil-jandin, p. pr. viljan, A.-S. pillan > will, Ger. wollen, Lat. volo, Gr. βούλομαι, Sansk. var, val, § 212; miþ, A.-S. mid, Ger. mit, Gr. μετá, Sansk. mî-thás, § 254; pið > with, Goth. viðra, Ger. wider, § 254; þus, see þuk, verse 39; stâua, judge, judgment, Grimm says from stabs, A.-S. staf > staff, Ger. stab, and so staff-bearer; jah, verse 38; pâide, A.-S. pád, Ger. pfeit, Gr. παίειν, a borrowed word, akin to páð > weeds, O. H. G. wât; tunec-e, -an, f., from Lat. tunica; þeina, verse 39; niman, A.-S. niman > nim, Ger. nehmen, take, § 165;

af-, A.-S. of > off, of, Ger. ab-; lætan, A.-S. lætan > let, Ger. lassen; imma, verse 39; jah, verse 38; vastja, Lat. vest-is, vest, Gr. ἑσθῆς, A.-S. verb perian > wear (s > r, § 41); pæfels, better pefels < pefan, weave.

41. And if any-one-who-ever thee need rest one, go with him two. ana-nâup'jâi, ana, verse 45, nâupjan, A.-S. nýðan > need, Ger. noth; ge-nýt' < ge-nýðan, compel, inflection, §§ 170, 192; rasta, A.-S. reste > rest, Ger. rast, resting-place, mile; þûsend > thousand, Ger. tausend, Goth. þusund, § 139; stæpe, s, m. > step; âina, A.-S. ân > one, an, a, Ger. ein, Gr. ἕν-ος, Lat. un-us, § 139; gaggâis, A.-S. gâ > go, Ger. gehen, § 213; tvôs, A.-S. tpâ > two, Ger. zwei, § 139.

42. To-the-one bidding thee give, and from-the-one willing of thee to-take-a-loan self not wend. Bid-jandin, p. pr. biðjan, A.-S. biddan > bid (ask), Ger. bitten; gib-âis, A.-S. gifan > give, Ger. geben; sytle > sell; leihvan, A.-S. lihan, Ger. leihen > lēn > loan; borgian > borrow, Ger. borgen, to give on borowe, security < beorgan > bury, secure; sis, dative of seina, A.-S. sin, Ger. sich, self, § 131; us-vand'jâis, Ger. abwenden, us-, A.-S. or-, Ger. ur-, away, vandjan, verse 39; pyrnan, imp. pyrnðe, p. p. pyrned, conj. ð, warn off, repel, deny, akin to parnian, Ger. warnen, warn.

43. Hear-did-ye that-which queth-en is, be-Friend nighest thine, and be-foe fiend thine. Hâus'idêd'up -ist, verse 38; fri-jos, A.-S. frêðgan, Ger. freien, love, kiss, woo, Sansk. pri, Gr. πρῆ-ος, hence frêðnd > friend, Ger. freund, p. pr.; lufan, Goth. liuban, Ger. lieben, Lat. lubet, libet, Gr. λῖπ-τομαι, Sansk. lubh; nêh-, A.-S. nêh-stan, nêxtan, Ger. nâhat,

cped'en pæs, Lufã þínne nêxtan,
and hatã þínne feônd :

44. Sôðlice ic secge eôp, Lufiãð
eôpre fýnd, and dôð pel þãm þe
eôp yfel dôð, and gebidd'ad [for
eôpre êhterãs and] tælendum
eôp ;

45. þæt gê sîn eôpres Fæder
bearn þe on heofonum ys, se þe
dêð þæt hys sunne up âspringð'
ofer þã gôðan and ofer þã yfelan,
and hê læt rînan ofer þã riht'-
pîs'an and ofer þã un'rihtpîsan.

ist, Frijôs nêhvundjan þeinana,
jah fiãis fiand þeinana :

44. aþþan ik kvîpa izvis, Fri-
jôþ fîjands izvarans [þiupjãiþ
þans vrikandans izvis] vãila tãu-
jãiþ þãim hatjandam izvis, jah
bidjãiþ bi þans us'þriut'andans
izvis ;

45. ei vairþãiþ sunjus attins
izvaris þis in himinam, untê sun-
nôn seinã ur'rann'eip ana ubilans
jah gôðans, jah rigneip ana ga-
raih't'ans jah ana in'vind'ans.

nearest : *fiãis*, hate, *fijan*, A.-S. *fian*, O. H. G. *fien* > *fianð*, A.-S. *feônd* > fiend, Ger. *feind*, p. pr., hating, used as a substantive ; *hat-ian*, imp. -ôde, p. p. -ôð, conj. 6, hate, Goth. *hatan*, Ger. *hassen*, perhaps akin to Lat. *odi*.

44. *But* - then I queth *to* - you, be - Friend fiends yours, bless those wreaking *on* - you, well do to - them hating you, and bid by those *out-thrusting* you. *ap-þan*, Lat. *at*, but, see verse 39 and § 262, -*þan*, demons. particle, § 262 ; *þiupjãiþ* - *izvis*, εὐλογεῖτε τοὺς καταρωμένους ὑμῶν, is omitted in the Latin, and so in the Anglo-Saxon ; *þiupþjan*, do good, bless < *þiup*, good, not in other tongues, root *þiv*, grow, akin to A.-S. *þeop*, *þipe*, boy, servant ; *þans*, acc. plur. of demons., §§ 104, 107 ; *vrikandans*, cursing, *vrikan*, A.-S. *precan* > wreak, Ger. *rächen* ; *vãila*, A.-S. *pel* > well, Ger. *wohl* ; *tãu-jãiþ*, A.-S. *tapian* > taw, Ger. *zauen* make, equip, do, a kindred stem to *dôn* > do, Ger. *thun*, Gr. θε, τι-θη-μι, Sansk. *dhã* ; *þãim*, dat. plur., A.-S. *þãm* > them, Ger. *dem* ; *hatjandam*, verse 43 ; *bidðan*, verse 42 ; *us'þriut'-andans*, p. pr., *us* - , verse 42, *þriutan*, A.-S. *þreotan*, Ger. *ver-driessen*, Lat. *trudo*, extrude ; *êhtere*, s. m., persecutor ; *tælendum*, p. pr., *tæl-an*, imp. -de, p. p. -ed, conj. 6, speak evil, akin to Gothic *taljan*, A.-S. *tellan* > tell, Ger. *zählen*, tale, tally.

45. *That you-may-worth sons of-Father* your the-one in heavens, since sun his up-runneth on evil and good, and he-raineth on righteous and on in-wound. *Ei*, that, if, pronominal, probably from relative *ja*, and so akin to Gr. εἰ, Lat. *s-i*, § 262 ; *vãirp-ãip*, A.-S. *peordan* > O. E. worth, be, Ger. *werden* ; *sunju*, A.-S. *sunu* > son, Ger. *sohn*, Gr. υἱός, Sansk. *su-nus* < *su*, bear ; *bearn* > bairn, Gotm. i

barn < Goth. *bairan*, A.-S. *beran* > bear, Ger. *ge-bähren*, Lat. *fero*, Gr. φέρω, Sansk. *bhâr-mi* ; *attins*, father, O. H. G. *atto*, Ger. child-speech *ette*, Sansk., Gr., Lat. *atta*, similar words far and wide beyond the Indo-European tongues, so as to suggest that they are interjectional. The linguals in this use are as common as the labials *pã-pã*, *ab-bã*, *mã-mã* ; *dã-dã* > Engl. *dad*, is widespread ; *þis*, genitive of article, verse 39, § 104 ; *in*, A.-S. *in* > in, Ger. *ein*, Lat. *in*, Gr. ἐν, Sansk. *anã*, § 254 ; *hîminam*, plur. dat. of *hîmins*, declined as in § 70, Ger. *himmel*, and in the other Teutonic tongues except A.-S., from root *him*, cover, and so analogous to Low Ger., O. Sax., A.-S., *heofon* > heaven, root *hiv* > heave ; *untê*, O. H. G. *unza*, unto, until, since, compare *und*, verse 38 ; *sunnon* < *sunno*, f., § 95, c, A.-S. *sunne* > sun, Ger. *sonne* ; *sein*, A.-S. *sîn*, Ger. *sein*, his, § 132 ; *ur'-rann'eip*, *ur* - = *us* - , verse 42, *rannjan*, cause to rain, *rann-eip* = -*jip*, 3d sing., § 165, *d*, < *rinnan*, imp. *ran*, A.-S. *rinnan* > run, Ger. *rinnen* ; *â-spring'an*, conj. 1 ; *ana*, A.-S. *an*, *on* > on, Ger. *an*, Gr. ἀνά, Lat. *an* -, Sansk. *anã*, § 254 ; *ubilans*, declension, § 107, A.-S. *yfelan* > evil, Ger. *übel* ; *gôð*, A.-S. *gôð* > good, Ger. *gut* ; *rigneip* < *rignjan*, inflect., § 165, a, A.-S. *rînan* > rain, Ger. *regen*, Lat. *ri-gō*, Gr. βρέχ-ειν, root *vragh*, Sansk. ; *ga-raih't'-ans*, declension, § 107, A.-S. *riht-þis* > righteous, Ger. *recht*, Lat. *rect-us*, root *rg'*, Gr. ῥέχ-ειν, Lat. *reg-o*, Goth. *rakjan*, A.-S. *ræcan* > reach, Ger. *reichen* ; *in'-vind'-ans*, § 107, *in* -, see over ; *vîndan*, A.-S. *pîndan* > wind, Ger. *winden*, twisted, perverted, wrong ; *un'-riht þis*, adj., unrighteous

46. Gyf gē sôðlice þā lufiað þe eôp lufiað, hpylce mēde habbað gē : hū ne dōð mǎnfulle spā ?

47. And gyf gē þæt ān dōð þæt gē eôpre gebrôð'ra pylcumiað, hpæt dō gē mǎre ? hū ne dōð hæðene spā ?

48. Eornostlice beoð fulfrem'ede, spā eôper heofonlice Fæder is fulfrem'ed.

46. Jabái auk frijôþ þans frijôndans izvis áinans, hvô mizdônô habáip ? niu jah pái piudô þata samô tǎujand ?

47. Jah jabái gôleiþ þans frijônds izvarans þatáinei, hvê managizô tǎujiþ ? niu jah môtarjôs þata samô tǎujand ?

48. Sijáip nu jus fullatôjái, svasvê atta izvar sa in himinam fullatôjis ist.

46. If eke *you-be-friend* those *be-friending* you *al-one*, what *mede* have-*you*? Do-not they also of-the-dutch that same do? áuk, A.-S. *eac* > eke, Ger. *auch*, § 254; frijôþ, verse 43, inflect., § 165, d; áinans, acc. pl., verse 41; hvô, verse 39; hpylc < hpá-líc, Ger. *welch*, which, § 135; mizd-ônô, gen. pl. of *mizdô*, declin., § 95, A.-S. *meord*, Gr. *μισθ-ός*, akin to A.-S. *mǣd*, e, f. > meed, Ger. *miethe*; habáip, inflect., § 170, A.-S. *habbad*, have, Ger. *haben*, akin to Lat. *habeo*; ni-u, A.-S. *ne*, not, verse 39, há *ne*, emphatic interrog., §§ 252, 397; pái, they, § 104; piudô, gen. plur. < piuda, declens., § 88, A.-S. *peoð* > O. Engl. thede, people, O. H. G. *diota*, akin to A.-S. *peoðisc*, people, Ger. *deutsch* > Dutch; mǎnful, adj., sinful, mǎn, sin, akin to *mǣne* > mean, Goth. *ga-máins*, Ger. *ge-mein*, common, ful > full, Goth. *fulls*, Ger. *voll*, Gr. *πλεος*, Lat. *ple-nus*, Sansk. *pūr*, § 229; samô, A.-S. *same* > same, O. H. G. *samo*, Lat. *sim-ilis*, Gr. *ὁμο-ός*, Sansk. *sam-as*, see *sam-*, § 254; spā, § 252; tǎujand, 3d plur., inflect., § 165, verse 44.

47. And if *you-greet* those friends yours that-*al-one*, what more do-*ye*? Do-not also meters that same do? gôleiþ, gôljan, greet, akin to A.-S. *gál* > O. Engl. *gole*, glad, Ger.

gerl, Goth. *gárljan*, rejoice, and perhaps to A.-S. *galan* > -gale, nightin-gale, Ger. *gellen*, yell, cry; pyl-cumian, imp. -ôde, p. p. -ôd, conj. 6, Ger. *willkommen*, welcome < pil-cuma, a wished-for comer, *pillan*, verse 40, *cuman* > come, Goth. *kviman*, Ger. *kommen*, Sansk. *gá* > *gvá* > *va*, Lat. *ve-nio*, βα, Gr. *ἐ-βη-ν*, parasitic *v* and Grimm's law, § 33; managizô, comp. of *manags*, much, many, A.-S. *maneg* > many, Ger. *manch*, comparative endings, § 123, a; mǎre > more, Goth. *máiza*, Ger. *mehr*, Lat. *major*, Gr. *μεῖζων*. Sansk. *māh-jās* (§ 123, a); môtarjôs < *môta*, Ger. *maut*, tax, Grimm says akin to *mēde*, verse 46; hæðen > heathen, Goth. *hāipnô*, Ger. *heiden* < A.-S. *hæd* > heath, Goth. *hāipi*, Ger. *heide*, dwellers on the heath, compare *pagan* < *paganus*.

48. Be now you full-done, so-so Father you, the in heavens full-done is. sijáip, 2d plur., pres. subj. of the verb to be, A.-S. *sin*, §§ 213, 170; nu, A.-S. *nú* > now, Ger. *nu-n*, Gr. *νῦ*, Lat. *nunc*, Sansk. *nu*, § 252; jus, § 130; fulla-tôjái, fulls, verse 46, *tôjái*, do, akin to *tǎu-jan*, verse 44; svasvê, A.-S. *spā* > so, Ger. *so*, § 252; sa, A.-S. *se*, Sansk. *sa*, Gr. *ὁ*, article, § 104.

9. THE LORD'S PRAYER IN GOTHIC.

Matthew, vi., 9-13.—Atta unsar þu in himinam, Veihnái namô þein. Kvimái piudinasus þeins. Vairþái vilja þeins, svê in himina jah ana airþái. Hláf unsarana pana sinteinan gif uns himma daga. Jah afšêl' uns patei skulans sijaima, svasvê jah veis afšêlam þáim skulam unsaraim. Jah ni briggais uns in fráistubnjái, ak láusei uns af þamma ubiltn; untê þeina ist piudangardi jah mahts jah vulpus in divins. Amén.

THE next part of the Reader is prepared on a plan somewhat like that proposed by Thomas Jefferson to the University of Virginia. Facing each page of Anglo-Saxon will be found its counterpart in a sort of English. Each word is changed into the form which it took when the inflections weakened and it became English. Many are long since obsolete. Such are explained in the foot-notes. A good deal of knowledge of Anglo-Saxon and of the growth of English may be gained very fast and very easily by such apparatus.

In the translation, words in italics are not of the same root as the Anglo-Saxon which they represent, or are added.

In the foot-notes—

(Ch.) means that the word before it is in Chaucer.

(H.) Halliwell's Dictionary of Archaic and Provincial Words.

(P. P.) Piers Ploughman.

(S.) Stratmann, Dictionary of the English of the 13th, 14th, and 15th Centuries.

(Wycl.) Wycliffe.

(?) not found by me as yet.

When there is no sign of this sort the word is in Webster's Dictionary. Look for parts of compounds; especially drop *i-*, *be-*, and the like. If the proper meaning is not seen in Webster, look at what he says in the etymology, or look at the Vocabulary of this Reader.

Two pages of poetry (p. 52*, 53*) are prepared in the same way.

DIALOGUES OF CALLINGS.

1. TEACHER AND SCHOLAR.

The learner saith :

We childer¹ bid² thee, O lo lore-master, that thou teach us to-speak in Latin i-rerd³ rightly, forthat⁴ un-i-lered⁵ we are, and i-wemmedly⁶ we speak.

The lore-master answereth :

What will ye speak ?

S. What reck we what we speak, but⁷ it right speech be, and behoove-full, not idle or frakel⁸ ?

T. Will ye be (be-)swinged on learning ?

S. Liefer⁹ is to-us to-be (be-)swinged for lore, than it ne¹⁰ to-ken ; ac¹¹ we wit thee bile-whit¹² to-be, and to-nill¹³ (on-bi-)lead¹⁴ swingels¹⁵ on-us, but¹⁶ thou be to-i-needed¹⁷ from us.

T. I ax¹⁸ thee, what speakest thou ? What hast thou of work ?

S. I am monk, and I sing each day seven tides¹⁹ mid²⁰ i-brothers, and I am busied in reading and in song, ac¹¹ though-whether²¹ I would between learn to-speak in Latin i-rerd³.

T. What ken these thy i-feres²² ?

S. Some are earthlings²³, some shepherds, some oxherds, some eke²⁴ so-like²⁵ hunters, some fishers, some fowlers, some chapmen²⁶, some shoe-wrights, some salters, some bakers.

2. TEACHER AND PLOUGHMAN.

T. What sayest thou, earthling²³, how bi-goest²⁷ thou work thine ?

Pl. O lo, lief²⁸ lord, thraly²⁹ I derve³⁰ ; I go out on day-red³¹, thewing³² oxen to field, and yoke hem³³ to sull³⁴ ; nis³⁵ it so stark³⁶ winter that I dare lout³⁷ at home for awe of lord mine ; ac¹¹ yoked³⁹ oxen³⁹, and i-fastened³⁹ share³⁹ and coulter mid²⁰ the sull³⁴, each day I shall ear³⁸ full acre or more.

¹ children (Ch.). ² pray. ³ language (H.). ⁴ because. ⁵ unlearned (S.). ⁶ corruptly : *wem*, a spot. ⁷ if only. ⁸ vile (S.). ⁹ pleasanter. ¹⁰ not. ¹¹ but (S.). ¹² gentle (S.). ¹³ not wish. ¹⁴ inflict (?). ¹⁵ blows. ¹⁶ unless. ¹⁷ compelled (S.). ¹⁸ ask. ¹⁹ times. ²⁰ with (P. P.). ²¹ whether or no, notwithstanding. ²² comrades (S.). ²³ ploughmen. ²⁴ also. ²⁵ likewise. ²⁶ merchants. ²⁷ practisest (H.). ²⁸ dear. ²⁹ hard (H.). ³⁰ toil (S.). ³¹ dawn (S.). ³² driving (S.). ³³ 'em, them (Ch.). ³⁴ plow. ³⁵ is not. ³⁶ severe. ³⁷ loiter, lurk (Ch., P. P.). ³⁸ plough. ³⁹ dative absolute, § 304, d.

DIALOGUES OF CALLINGS.

1. TEACHER AND SCHOLAR.

Se leornere segeð :

Dê cildru biddað þê, eâlâ lâreôp, þæt þû tâce ûs sprecau on Ledenê gereordê rihte, forþam ungelârede þê sindon, and gepemmedlice þê sprecað.

Se lâreôp andsperâð :

Hpæt pille gê sprecau ?

Le. Hpæt rêce þê hpæt þê sprecân, bûtan hit riht sprâc sî, and behêfe, næs îdel oððe fracôð ?

Lp. Dille gê beôn bespungen on leornunge ?

Le. Leôfre is ûs beôn bespungen for lâre, þænne hit ne cunnan ; ac þê piton þê bilepitne pesan and nellan onbelâðan spinglâ ûs, bûtan þû beô tô-genýded fram ûs.

Lp. Ic âxie þê, hpæt spricst þû ? Hpæt hæfst þû peorces ?

Le. Ic eom munuc, and ic singe ælcê dæg seofon tîdâ mid gebrôðrum, and ic eom bysgôð on rêðinge and on sangê ; ac þeâh-hpæðere ic polde betpeônan leornian sprecau on Ledenê gereordê.

Lp. Hpæt cunnon þâs þîne gefêran ?

Le. Sume sind yrdlingâs, sume sceâphirdâs, sume oxanbirdâs, sume eâc spylce huntan, sume fîscerâs, sume fugelerâs, sume cýp-men, sume sceô-pyrhtan, sume sealterâs, sume bæcerâs.

2. TEACHER AND PLOUGHMAN.

Lp. Hpæt segst þû, yrdling, hû begâst þû peorc þîn ?

Y. Eâlâ, leôf hlâford, þearle ic deorfe ; ic gâ út on dægrêð, þýpende oxan tô feldâ, and geocie hî tô sulh ; nis hit spâ stearc pinter, þæt ic durre lutian æt hâm for egê hlâfordes mînes ; ac geocôðum oxum, and gefæstnôðum scearê and cultrê mid þære sulh, ælcê dæg ic sceal erian fulne æcer oððe mâre.

Lp. Hæfst þú ænigne gefêran?

Y. Ic hæbbe sumne cnapan þýpendne oxan mid gadîsenê, þe eâc spylce nû hâs is for cýlê and hreâmê.

Lp. Hpæt mâre dêst þú on dæg?

Y. Gepislîce þænne mâre ic dô. Ic sceal fyllan binnan oxenâ mid hîgê, and pæterian hî, and scearn heorâ beran út.

Lp. Hîg! hîg! Micel gedeorf is hit!

Y. Gea, leôf, micel gedeorf hit is, forþam ic neom freô.

3. TEACHER AND SHEPHERD.

Lp. Hpæt segst þú, sceâphirde? Hæfst þú ænig gedeorf?

S. Gea, leôf, ic hæbbe; on forepeardne morgen ic drîfe sceâp mîne tô heorâ læse, and stande ofer hî on hâte and on cýlê mid hundum, þý læs pulfâs forspelgen hî, and ic ongeân lâde hî tô heorâ loca, and melce hî tpeôpa on dæg, and loca heorâ ic hebbe þærtô, and cêse and buteran ic dô, and ic eom getrýpe hlâforde mînum.

4. TEACHER AND OXHERD.

Lp. Eâlâ, oxanhirde, hpæt pyrest þú?

O. Eâlâ, hlâford mîn, micel ic gedeorfe: þænne se yrdling unscend þâ oxan, ic lâde hî tô læse, and ealle niht ic stande ofer hî paciende for þeôfum, and eft on ârmergen ic betæce hî þam yrdlinge pel gefylde and gepæterôde.

Lp. Is þes of þînum gefêrum?

O. Gea, hê is.

5. TEACHER AND HUNTER.

Lp. Canst þú ænig þing?

H. Âne cræft ic can.

Lp. Hpilene?

H. Hunta ic eom.

Lp. Hpæs?

H. Cyninges.

Lp. Hû begæst þú cræft þînne?

H. Ic brede mê max, and sette hî on stôpe gehæpre, and ge-

T. Hast thou any i-fere¹?

Pl. I have some² knave³ thewing⁴ oxen with gad-iron, that eke⁵ so-like⁶ now hoarse is for chill and ream⁷.

T. What more doest thou a⁸ day?

Pl. I-wis⁹ then more I do. I shall fill bins of oxen mid¹⁰ hay, and water hem¹¹, and shern here¹² bear out.

T. Hi! hi! Much derf¹³ is it!

Pl. Yea, lief¹⁴, much derf¹³ it is, forthat¹⁵ I nam¹⁶ free.

3. TEACHER AND SHEPHERD.

T. What sayest thou, shepherd? Hast thou any derf¹³?

S. Yea, lief¹⁴, I have; on forward¹⁷ morning I drive sheep mine to here¹² lease¹⁸, and stand over hem¹¹ on heat and on chill mid¹⁰ hounds, the less¹⁹ wolves for-swallow²⁰ hem¹¹, and I again lead hem¹¹ to here¹² locks, and milk hem¹¹ twice a⁸ day, and locks here¹² I heave thereto²¹, and cheese and butter I do²², and I am true to-lord mine.

4. TEACHER AND OXHERD.

T. Oh, lo, oxherd, what workest thou?

O. Oh, lo, lord mine, much I derve¹³; then²³ the earthling²⁴ unsheneth²⁵ the oxen, I lead hem¹¹ to lease¹⁸, and all night I stand over hem¹¹ watching for thieves, and after on ere-morning¹⁷ I beteach²⁶ hem¹¹ to-the earthling²⁴ well i-filled and i-watered.

T. Is this of thy i-feres¹?

O. Yea, he is.

5. TEACHER AND HUNTER.

T. Kenst thou any thing?

H. One craft I ken.

T. Which?

H. Hunter I am.

T. Whose?

H. King's.

T. How bi-goest²⁷ thou craft thine?

H. I braid me meshes, and set hem¹¹ on a stow²⁸ i-happy²⁹, and

¹ fere, comrade. ² a. ³ boy. ⁴ driving (S.). ⁵ also. ⁶ likewise. ⁷ shouting (S.). ⁸ on. ⁹ certainly, I wis. ¹⁰ with (Ch.). ¹¹ them (Ch.). ¹² their (Ch.). ¹³ toil (S.). ¹⁴ dear, sir. ¹⁵ because. ¹⁶ am not (Ch.). ¹⁷ early. ¹⁸ leasow, pasture. ¹⁹ less for that, lest. ²⁰ for-, Germ. ver-, § 254, 2 (S.). ²¹ also I move their folds. ²² make. ²³ when. ²⁴ ploughman. ²⁵ unyokes (?). ²⁶ assign (Ch.). ²⁷ practice (Ch.). ²⁸ place (S.). ²⁹ fit.

i-tyht¹ hounds mine, that wild-deer² hi³ egg⁴, till-that-that hi³ come to the nets un-fore-show-edly⁵, that hi³ so be be-grined⁶, and I off-slay hem⁷ on⁸ the meshes.

T. Ne⁹ canst thou hunt but mid¹⁰ nets?

H. Yea, but¹¹ nets hunt I may.

T. How?

H. Mid¹⁰ swift hounds I be-take¹² wild-deer.²

T. Which wild-deer² swithest¹³ i-fangest¹⁴ thou?

H. I i-fang¹⁴ harts, and boars, and roebucks, and roes, and whilom hares.

T. Wert thou to day on hunting?

H. I nas¹⁵, forthat¹⁶ Sunday is, ac¹⁷ yester day I was on hunting.

T. What i-latchedst¹⁸ thou?

H. Twain harts and one boar.

T. How i-fangest¹⁴ thou hem?

H. Harts I i-fang¹⁴ on⁸ nets, and boar I off-slew.

T. How wert thou dursty¹⁹ to-off-stick boar?

H. Hounds (be-)drove him to me, and I there, to-gainst²⁰ standing, ferly²¹ off-stuck him.

T. Swithy²² thristy²³ thou wert then?

H. Ne⁹ shall hunter fright-full be, forthat¹⁶ mis-like²⁴ wild-deer² won²⁵ in woods.

T. What dost thou by²⁶ thy hunting?

H. I sell²⁷ to-king so-what-so²⁸ I i-fo¹⁴, forthat¹⁶ I am hunter his.

T. What selleth²⁷ he thee?

H. He shrouds²⁹ me well and feeds, and whilom he selleth²⁷ me horse or badge³⁰, that the more lustily craft mine I be-go³¹.

6. TEACHER AND FISHER.

T. Which craft kenst thou?

F. I am fisher.

T. What (be-)gettest thou of thy craft?

F. Bi-live³², and shroud²⁹, and fee³³.

T. How i-fangst¹⁴ thou fishes?

F. I a-sty³⁴ my ship, and werp³⁵ meshes mine on⁸ ae³⁶, and angle I werp³⁵ and spirt-net³⁷, and so-what-so²⁸ hi³ i-haft³⁸, I nim³⁹.

T. What if it unclean fishes be?

¹ educate, train (S.). ² beasts. ³ they (P. P.). ⁴ pursue. ⁵ unexpectedly. ⁶ taken in a *grin*, or snare. ⁷ them (Ch.). ⁸ in. ⁹ not. ¹⁰ with (Ch.). ¹¹ without. ¹² catch. ¹³ most (Ch.). ¹⁴ take (S.). ¹⁵ was not (Ch.). ¹⁶ because. ¹⁷ but (P. P.). ¹⁸ took. ¹⁹ daring (S.). ²⁰ against (?). ²¹ suddenly (S.). ²² very (Ch.). ²³ bold (Orm.). ²⁴ unlike, various. ²⁵ live. ²⁶ with. ²⁷ give. ²⁸ whatsoever. ²⁹ clothes. ³⁰ ring, bracelet. ³¹ practice (Ch.). ³² victuals (P. P.). ³³ money. ³⁴ mount. ³⁵ throw (S.). ³⁶ water, river (S.). ³⁷ fishing-net (H.). ³⁸ catch (?). ³⁹ take.

tyhte hundâs mîne, þæt pildeôr hî êhtân, ôð-þæt-be hî cumân tô þâm nettum unforesceâpôðlice, þæt hî spâ beôn begrinôðe, and ic ofslêa hî on þâm maxum.

Lp. Ne canst þû huntian bûtan mid nettum?

H. Gea, bûtan nettum huntian ic mæg.

Lp. Hû?

H. Mid spiftum hundum ic betæce pildeôr.

Lp. Hpilce pildeôr spîðôst gefêhst þû?

H. Ic gefô heortâs, and bârâs, and rân, and rægan, and hpîlon haran.

Lp. Dære þû tô dæg on huntnôðe?

H. Ic næs, forþam sunnan dæg is, ac gystran dæg ic pæs on huntunge.

Lp. Hpæt gelæhtest þû?

H. Tpegen heortâs and ânne bâr.

Lp. Hû gefênge þû hî?

H. Heortâs ic gefêng on nettum, and bâr ic ofslôh.

Lp. Hû pære þû dystig ofstician bâr?

H. Hundâs bedrifon hine tô mê, and ic þær, tôgeânes standende, fêrlîce ofsticôðe hine.

Lp. Spîðe þrîste þû pære þâ.

H. Ne sceal hunta forhtful pesan, forþam mislîce pildeôr puniað on pudum.

Lp. Hpæt dëst þû be þînre huntunge?

H. Ic sylle cyninge spâ-hpæt-spâ ic gefô, forþam ic eom hunta his.

Lp. Hpæt sylð hê þê?

H. Hê scrýt mê pel and fêt, and hpîlum hê sylð mê hors oððe beâh, þæt þý lustlicôr cræft mînne ic begange.

6. TEACHER AND FISHER.

Lp. Hpilcne cræft canst þû?

F. Ic eom fiscere.

Lp. Hpæt begytst þû of þînum cræfte?

F. Bigleofan, and scrûd, and feoh.

Lp. Hû gefêhst þû fiscâs?

F. Ic âstîge mîn scip, and peorpe max mîne on eâ, and angel ic peorpe and spyrtan, and spâ-hpæt-spâ hî gehæftað, ic genime.

Lp. Hpæt gif hit unclâne fiscâs beôð?

F. Ic peorpe þâ unclænan út, and genime mê clæne tô mete.

Lp. Hpær cýpst þû fiscâs þíne?

F. On ceastre.

Lp. Hpâ bygð hî?

F. Ceasterpare. Ic ne mæg spâ fela gefôn spâ-fela-spâ ic mæg gesyllan.

Lp. Hpilce fiscâs gefêhst þû?

F. Ælâs and hacodâs, mynâs and ælepûtan, sceôtan and lam-predan, and spâ-hpylce-spâ on pætere spimmað.

Lp. For hpý ne fiscâst þû on sâ?

F. Hpílum ic dô, ac seldon, forþam micel rêpet mê is tô sâ.

Lp. Hpæt fêhst þû on sâ?

F. Hæringâs and leaxâs, merespîn and styrian, ostran and crab-ban, musclan, pinepinclan, sæcoccâs, fage, and flôc, and lopystran, and fela spilces.

Lp. Dilt þû fôn sumne hpæl?

F. Nic.

Lp. For hpý?

F. Forþam plihtríc þing hit is gefôn hpæl. Gebeorhlîcre is mê faran tô eâ mid scipe mînum, þænne faran mid manigum scipum on huntunge hrænes.

Lp. For hpý spâ?

F. Forþam leôfre is mê gefôn fisc þæne ic mæg ofsleân, þænne þe nâ þæt ân mê, ac eâc spilce mîne gefêran mid ânê slegê hê mæg besencan oððe geepylman.

Lp. And þeâh, manige gefôð hpælâs, and ætberstað frêcnessâ, and micelne sceat þanon begitað.

F. Sôð þû segst, ac ic ne geþristige for môdes mînes nýte-nysse.

7. TEACHER, FOWLER, AND HUNTER.

Lp. Hpæt segst þû, fugelere? Hû bespícest þû fugelâs?

Fug. On fela písenâ ic bespíce fugelâs; hpílum mid nettum, hpílum mid grinum, hpílum mid lîmê, hpílum mid hpistlunge, hpílum mid hafocê, hpílum mid treppan.

Lp. Hæfst þû hafoc?

Fug. Ic hæbbe.

Lp. Canst þû temian hî?

Fug. Gea, ic can. Hpæt sceoldon hî mê, bútan ic eûðe temian hî?

- F. I werp¹ the unclean out, and i-nim² me clean to³ meat.
 T. Where chopst⁴ thou fishes thine?
 F. On Chester⁵.
 T. Who buyeth hem⁶?
 F. Chester-were⁷. I ne⁸ may so fele⁹ i-fon¹⁰ so-fele-so⁹ I may i-sell.
 T. Which fishes i-fangst¹⁰ thou?
 F. Eels and haked¹¹, minnows and eel-pouts, shot¹² and iam-preys, and so-which-so¹³ on water swimmeth.
 T. For why ne⁸ fishest thou on sea?
 F. Whilom I do, ac¹⁴ seldom, forthat¹⁵ much rowing to-me is to sea.
 T. What fangst¹⁰ thou on sea?
 F. Herrings and laxes¹⁶, mere-swine¹⁷ and sturgeons, oysters and crabs, muscles, pinewincles, sea-cockles, fadge, and flowks, and lobsters, and fele⁹ of such.
 T. Wilt thou fon¹⁰ some whale?
 F. Not I.
 T. For why?
 F. Forthat plightly¹⁸ thing it is to-ifon¹⁰ whale. I-burg-lier¹⁹ is to-me to-fare²⁰ to ae²¹ mid²² ship mine, than to-fare²⁰ mid²² many ships a hunting of grampus.
 T. For why so?
 F. Forthat¹⁵ liefer²³ is to-me to-ifon¹⁰ fish that I may off-slay, than that no²⁴ that one²⁴ me, ac¹⁴ eke²⁵ such²⁵ my i-feres²⁶ mid²² one sley²⁷ he may (be-)sink or i-quell²⁸.
 T. And though²⁹ many i-fo¹⁰ whales, and at-burst³⁰ frecness³¹ and much scot³² thence (be-)get.
 F. Sooth thou sayest, ac¹⁴ I ne thristy³³ for mood's mine ne-wit-iness³⁴.

7. TEACHER, FOWLER, AND HUNTER.

- T. What sayest thou, fowler? How be-swikest³⁵ thou fowls?
 F. On fele⁹ wise³⁶ I be-swike³⁵ fowls; whilom with nets, whilom with grins, whilom with lime, whilom with whistling, whilom with hawk, whilom with trap.
 T. Hast thou hawk?
 F. I have.
 T. Canst thou tame hem⁶?
 F. Yea, I can. What should hi³⁷ me, but³⁸ I could tame hem⁶?

¹ throw (S.). ² take. ³ as, for. ⁴ sell. ⁵ city; compare West-chester. ⁶ them (Ch.). ⁷ Citizens; compare were-wolf. ⁸ not. ⁹ so many as. ¹⁰ take. ¹¹ pike. ¹² trout. ¹³ such as. ¹⁴ but (P. P.). ¹⁵ because. ¹⁶ salmon. ¹⁷ porpoise. ¹⁸ perilous (?). ¹⁹ safer, *iboruwen*, safe (S.). ²⁰ go. ²¹ river (S.). ²² with (Ch.). ²³ preferable. ²⁴ not only. ²⁵ likewise, also. ²⁶ comrades. ²⁷ blow (S.). ²⁸ kill. ²⁹ yet. ³⁰ escape (S.). ³¹ danger (?). ³² money. ³³ dare (compare adj., S.). ³⁴ dullness (?). ³⁵ catch. ³⁶ ways. ³⁷ they (profit) (P. P.). ³⁸ unless.

H. Sell¹ me a hawk.

F. I sell¹ lustliche² if thou sellest¹ me a swift hound.
Which hawk wilt thou have, the more³, whether-the⁴ the less?

H. Sell¹ me the more³.

T. How (a-)feedest thou hawks thine?

F. Hi⁵ feed hem⁶-selves and me on winter, and on lent⁷ I let hem⁶ (at-)wind⁸ to wood, and i-nim⁹ me birds¹⁰ on harvest, and tame hem⁶.

T. And for why (for-)lettest thou the i-tamed (at-)wind⁸ from thee?

F. For-that¹¹ I nill¹² feed hem⁶ on summer, for-that¹¹ that hi⁵ thraly¹³ eat.

T. And many feed the i-tamed over summer, that eft¹⁴ hi⁵ may-have yare¹⁵.

F. Yea, so hi⁵ do, ac¹⁶ I nill¹² oth¹⁷ that one¹⁸ derve¹⁹ over hem⁶, for-that¹¹ I can others, no²⁰ that one¹⁸, ac¹⁶ eke so-like many, i-on²¹.

8. TEACHER AND MERCHANT.

T. What sayest thou, monger²²?

M. I say that behoove^{full} I am ye²³ to-king, and aldermen, and wealthy, and all folks.

T. And how?

M. I (a-)sty²⁴ my ship mid²⁵ lasts²⁶ mine, and row over sea-like deals²⁷, and chop²⁸ my things, and buy things dear-worth²⁹, that on this land ne³⁰ be a-kenned³¹, and I it to i-lead³² you hither mid²⁵ mickle³³ plight³⁴ over sea, and whilom³⁵ forlideness³⁶ I thole³⁷ mid²⁵ loss of-all things mine, uneath³⁸ quick³⁹ at-bursting⁴⁰.

T. Which things (i-)leadest³² thou to-us?

M. Palls⁴¹ and silks, dear-worth²⁹ gems, and gold, selcouth⁴² reef⁴³ and wort-i-mang⁴⁴, wine, and oil, elephant's bone, and maslin⁴⁵, bronze, and tin, sulphur, and glass, and of-the-like fele⁴⁶.

T. Wilt thou sell things thine here, all so⁴⁷ thou hem⁶ i-broughtest there?

M. I nill¹². What then me framed⁴⁸ i-derf⁴⁹ mine? Ac¹⁶ I will hem⁶ chop²⁸ here lovelier⁵⁰ than I buy there, that some i-strain⁵¹ me I may-(be-)get, thence⁵² I me (a-)feed, and my wife, and my son.

¹ give. ² with pleasure (S.). ³ larger. ⁴ or (S.). ⁵ they (P.P.). ⁶ 'em, them (Ch.). ⁷ spring. ⁸ fly off (S.). ⁹ take. ¹⁰ young. ¹¹ because. ¹² will not. ¹³ very much (H.). ¹⁴ after. ¹⁵ ready, trained. ¹⁶ but (P.P.). ¹⁷ for (?). ¹⁸ alone. ¹⁹ toil (S.). ²⁰ not that only, but likewise also many. ²¹ catch (S.). ²² merchant. ²³ both (?). ²⁴ ascend. ²⁵ with (P.P.). ²⁶ loads (Ch.). ²⁷ parts, regions. ²⁸ sell. ²⁹ of great worth (S.). ³⁰ not. ³¹ produced, kindred (S.). ³² bring to (S.). ³³ much. ³⁴ danger. ³⁵ sometimes. ³⁶ wreck (?). ³⁷ suffer. ³⁸ not easily. ³⁹ alive. ⁴⁰ escaping (S.). ⁴¹ purple cloth. ⁴² seldom seen, rare. ⁴³ robes. ⁴⁴ spices (?). ⁴⁵ brass. ⁴⁶ many (P.P.). ⁴⁷ at the same price. ⁴⁸ profited (S.). ⁴⁹ toil (S.). ⁵⁰ dearer (?). ⁵¹ gain (S.). ⁵² whence.

H. Syle mê ânne hafoc.

Fug. Ic sylle lustlice, gif þú sylst mê ânne spiftne hund. Hpilene hafoc pilt þú habban, þone mârân, hpæðer þe þone læs-san?

H. Syle mê þone mârân.

Lp. Hú âfêst þú hafocâs þîne?

Fug. Hî fêdað hî selfe and mê on pintrâ, and on lencten ic lâte hî ætpindan tô pudâ, and genime mê briddâs on hærfeste, and temige hî.

Lp. And for hpÿ forlætst þú þâ getemedan ætpindan fram þê?

Fug. Forþam ic nelle fêðan hî on sumerâ, forþam þe hî þearle etað.

Lp. And manige fêdað þâ getemedan ofer sumor, þæt eft hî habbân gearpe.

Fug. Gea, spâ hî dôð, ac ic nelle ôð þæt ân deorfan ofer hî, forþam ic can ôðre, nâ þæt ânne, ac eac spilce manige, gefôn.

8. TEACHER AND MERCHANT.

Lp. Hpæt segst þú, mangere?

M. Ic secge þæt behêfe ic eom ge cýninge, and ealdormannum and peligum, and eallum folce.

Lp. And hú?

M. Ic âstîge mîn scip mid hlæstum mînum, and rôpe ofer sêlîce dâelâs, and cÿpe mîne þing, and bycge þing deôrpyrðe, þâ on þis-sum lande ne beôð âcennede, and ic hit tîgelêðe eôp hider mid miclum plihte ofer sê, and hpîlum forlidenesse ic þolie mid lyré ealrá þingâ mînrâ, uneâðe cpic ætberstende.

Lp. Hpilce þing gelædst þú ús?

M. Pællâs and síðan, deôrpyrðe gimmâs, and gold, selcûðe reâf, and pyrtgemang, pîn, and ele, ylpes bân, and mæsling, âr, and tin, spæfel, and glæs, and þylces fela.

Lp. Dilt þú syllan þing þîne hêr, eal spâ þú hî gebohtest þær?

M. Ic nelle. Hpæt þænne mê fremôðe gedeorf mîn? Ac ic pille hî cÿpan hêr luflicôr þænne ic gebycge þær, þæt sum ge-streôn mê ic begite, þanon ic mê âfêðe, and mîn pif, and mîne sunu.

9. TEACHER AND SHOEMAKER.

Lp. Pû, sceô-pyrhta, hpæt pyrcest þû ûs nytpyrðnesse?

S. Is pitodlice cræft mîn behêfe þearle eôp, and neôðþearf.

Lp. Hû?

S. Ic bycge hȳdâ, and fel, and gearcie hî mid cræfte mînum, and pyrce of him geseȳ mislîces cynnes; spiftlerâs, and sceôs, leðer-hosan, and butericâs, bridel-þpangâs, and gerâdu, and flaxan, and higdifatu, spurleðeru, and hælfrâ, pusan, and fætelsâs, and nân eôper nele oferpintran bûtan mînum cræfte.

10. TEACHER AND SALTER.

Lp. Eâlâ, sealtre, hpæt ûs fremâð cræft þîn?

Sealt. Pearle fremâð cræft mîn eôp eallum: nân eôper blisse brȳcð on gereordunge, oððe metê, bûtan cræft mîn gistlîde him beô.

Lp. Hû?

Sealt. Hpilc mannâ peredum þurhbrȳcð mettum bûtan spæcce sealtres? Hpâ gefȳld cleôfan his, oððe hêdernu, bûtan cræfte mînum? Efne, butergeþpeor ælc and cȳsgerun losað eôp, bûton ic hyrde ætpese eôp, þe ne furðon pyrtum eôprum, bûtan mê, brúcað.

11. TEACHER AND BAKER.

Lp. Hpæt segst þû, bæcere? Hpam fremâð cræft þîn, oððe hpæðer bûtan þê þê mâgon lif âdreôgan?

B. Gê mâgon pitodlice þurh sum fæc bûtan mînum cræfte lif âdreôgan, ac nâ lange, ne tô pel; sôðlice bûtan cræfte mînum ælc beôð æmtig bið geseþen, and bûtan hlâfe ælc mete tô plættan bið gehpyrfed. Ic heortan mannes gestrangie; ic mægen perâ eom; and furðon lytlingâs nellað forbȳgean mê.

12. TEACHER AND COOK.

Lp. Hpæt secgað þê be coce? hpæðer þê beþurfon on ænigum cræfte his?

C. Gif gê mê út-âdrîfað fram eôprum gefêrscipe, gê etað pyrtâ

9. TEACHER AND SHOEMAKER.

T. Thou, shoe-wright, what workest thou us of nut-worth-ness¹?

S. Is witterly² craft mine behoove^{full} thrally³ to-you, and need-tharf⁴.

T. How?

S. I buy hides and fells, and yark⁵ hem⁶ mid⁷ craft mine, and work of hem⁶ (i-)shoes of mis-like⁸ kind; swiftlers⁹, and shoes, leather-hose, and bottles, bridle-thongs, and i-readies¹⁰, and flasks, and heedy-fats¹¹, spur-leathers, and halters, purses and pouches, and none of you nill¹² over-winter but¹³ my craft.

10. TEACHER AND SALTER.

T. O lo, salter, what us frameth¹⁴ craft thine?

S. Thrally³ frameth¹⁴ craft mine you all: none of-you bliss brooketh¹⁵ on i-rerding¹⁶, or meat¹⁷, but¹⁸ craft mine guestly¹⁹ to-him be.

T. How?

S. Which of men wered²⁰ through-brooketh meats but¹³ swack²¹ of-salt? Who i-filleth cleve²² his, or heed-erne²³, but¹³ craft mine? Even²⁴, butter-thwer²⁵ each and cheese-i-runnet loseth to-you, but¹⁸ I herd²⁶ at-be to-you, that²⁷ ne²⁸ forthen²⁹ worts³⁰ your, but¹³ me, brook¹⁵.

11. TEACHER AND BAKER.

T. What sayest thou, baker? Whom frameth¹⁴ craft thine, or whether but¹³ thee we may life (a-)dree³¹?

B. Ye may witterly² through some fac³² but¹³ my craft life (a-)dree³¹, ac³³ no³⁴ long ne³⁵ too³⁶ well; soothly³⁷ but¹³ craft mine each bode³⁸ empty beeth³⁹ seen³⁹, and but¹³ loaf each meat to wlatng⁴⁰ beeth i-warped. I heart of-man i-strengthen; I main⁴¹ of-were⁴² am; and forthen²⁹ littlings⁴³ nill⁴⁴ for-bug⁴⁵ me.

12. TEACHER AND COOK.

T. What say we by⁴⁶ cook? Whether we be-tharf⁴⁷ in any *respect* craft his?

C. If ye me out-a-drive from your i-fere-ship⁴⁸, ye eat worts³⁰

¹ usefulness (see *nut*, use, S.). ² certainly (P.P.). ³ very much (H.). ⁴ needful (tharf=need, Ch.). ⁵ prepare (H.). ⁶ 'em, them (Ch.). ⁷ with (P.P.). ⁸ unlike, various (S.). ⁹ slippers. ¹⁰ trappings. ¹¹ bath-buckets (?). ¹² wish not to pass the winter. ¹³ without (S.). ¹⁴ profiteth (H.). ¹⁵ enjoyeth. ¹⁶ luncheon (?). ¹⁷ dinner. ¹⁸ unless. ¹⁹ hospitable. ²⁰ sweet, fresh meats thoroughly enjoys (S.). ²¹ taste (?). ²² cellar (S.). ²³ pantry. ²⁴ aye. ²⁵ churning (?). ²⁶ keeper, preserver. ²⁷ who, *i. e.*, you. ²⁸ not. ²⁹ furthermore (S.). ³⁰ vegetables. ³¹ endure. ³² time (?). ³³ but (P.P.). ³⁴ not. ³⁵ nor. ³⁶ so. ³⁷ in truth. ³⁸ table (H.). ³⁹ seems. ⁴⁰ loathing (S.). ⁴¹ strength. ⁴² men; compare *were-wolf*. ⁴³ children. ⁴⁴ will not. ⁴⁵ shun (S.). ⁴⁶ about. ⁴⁷ need (tharf=need, Ch.). ⁴⁸ company (see *i-fere*, S.).

your green, and flesh-meats your raw, and ne¹ forthen² fat broth ye may but³ craft mine have.

T. We ne¹ reck by⁴ craft thine, ne⁵ he⁶ to-us need-tharf⁷ is, for-that⁸ we-selves may seethe the things that to seethe are, and brede⁹ the things that to brede⁹ are.

C. If ye for that me from-a-drive¹⁰, that ye thus do, then be ye all thralls, and none of-you ne¹ beeth lord; and, though-whether¹¹ but³ craft mine ye ne¹ eat.

13. TEACHER AND SCHOLAR.

T. O lo! thou monk, that me to speakest, even¹² I have a-found thee to-have good i-feres¹³, and thraly¹⁴ need-tharf⁷; and I ask¹⁵ them.

S. I have smiths, iron-smiths, gold-smith, silver-smith, ore¹⁶-smith, tree-wright¹⁷, and many other of-mis-like¹⁸ crafts be-gangers¹⁹.

T. Hast thou any wise i-thought-full²⁰ one?

S. I-wisly²¹ I have. How may our gathering but³ i-thinking²⁰ one be wised²²?

14. TEACHER, COUNSELOR, SMITH, AND OTHERS.

T. What sayest thou, Wise? Which craft to-thee is²³ i-thought²³ betwixt²⁶ those further²⁴ to be?

C. I say to thee, to-me is i-thought²³ God's thewdom²⁵ betweoh²⁶ those crafts eldership to-hold, so so it is (i-)read on gospel, Foremost seek riche²⁷ God's, and righteousness his, and those things all be to-i-eked²⁸ to-you.

T. And which to-thee is²³ i-thought²³ betwixt²⁶ world-crafts to-hold elderdom²⁹?

C. Earth-tilth³⁰, forthat⁸ the earthling³¹ us all feeds.

The Smith sayeth:

Whence to-the earthling³¹ sull-share³² or coulter, that no gad hath but of craft mine? Whence fisher angle, or shoe-wright awl, or seamer needle? Nis³³ it of my (i-)work?

The I-thinking-one answereth:

Sooth, witterly³⁴, sayst thou; ac³⁵ to-all us liefer³⁶ is to-wick³⁷ mid³⁸ the earthling³¹ than mid³⁸ thee; forthat⁸ the earthling³¹ selleth³⁹ us loaf and

¹ not. ² furthermore (S.). ³ without (S.). ⁴ care for. ⁵ nor. ⁶ it. ⁷ needful (tharf=need, Ch.). ⁸ because. ⁹ roast (S.). ¹⁰ drive from you. ¹¹ whether or no, notwithstanding. ¹² truly (?). ¹³ comrades (S.). ¹⁴ very (H.). ¹⁵ ask about them—who are they? ¹⁶ copper-smith. ¹⁷ carpenter. ¹⁸ unlike, various (S.). ¹⁹ practisers (?). ²⁰ counselor (?). ²¹ certainly (Ch.). ²² guided (Ch.). ²³ seems. ²⁴ foremost. ²⁵ service (S.). ²⁶ betwixt, amongst. ²⁷ kingdom (bishop-ric, H.). ²⁸ added (?). ²⁹ supremacy. ³⁰ farming (Wycl.). ³¹ farmer. ³² plow-share. ³³ is not (Ch.). ³⁴ certainly (P.P.). ³⁵ but (S.). ³⁶ pleasanter, better. ³⁷ reside, have a *wick* or house. ³⁸ with (P.P.). ³⁹ giveth, supplieth.

eôpre grêne, and flâsc-mettâs eôpre hreâpe, and ne furdon fæt broð gê mâgon bûtan cræfte mînum habban.

Lp. Dê ne rêcað be cræfte þînum, ne hê ûs neôðþearf is, forþam pê selfe mâgon seôðan þâ þing þe tô seôðenne sind, and bræðan þâ þing þe tô bræðenne sind.

C. Gif gê for þý mê fram-âdrifað, þæt gê þus dôn, þonne beô gê ealle þrêlâs, and nân eôper ne bið hlâford; and, þealh-hpæðere bûtan cræfte mînum gê ne etað.

13. TEACHER AND SCHOLAR.

Lp. Eâlâ, þû munuc, þe mê tô spriest, efne ic hæbbe âfandôð þe habban gôðe gefêran, and þearle neôðþearfe; and ic âhsie þâ.

Le. Ic hæbbe smidâs, îsene-smidâs, gold-smid, seolfor-smid, âr-smid, treôp-pyrhtan, and manige ôðre mislîcra cræftâ bigengerâs.

Lp. Hæfst þû ænigne pîsne geþehtan?

Le. Gepislîce ic hæbbe. Hû mæg ûre gegaderung bûtan geþehtende beôn pîsôð?

14. TEACHER, COUNSELOR, SMITH, AND OTHERS.

Lp. Hpæt segst þû, Dîsa? Hpîlc cræft þe is geþuht betpux þæs furðra pesan?

G. Ic secge þe, mê is geþuht Godes þeôpdôm betpeoh þâs cræftâs ealdorscipe healdan, spâ spâ hit is geræd on godspelle, Fyrmost sêceað rice Godes, and rihtpîsnesse his, and þâs þing ealle beôð tôgeþhte eôp.

Lp. And hpîlc þe is geþuht betpux porold-cræftâs healdan ealdordôm?

G. Eord-tild, forþam se yrdling ûs ealle fêt.

Se Smid seged:

Hpanon þam yrdlinge sulh-scear oððe culter, þe nâ gade hæfd, bûton of cræfte mînum? Hpanon fiscere angel, oððe sceô-pyrhtan æl, oððe seâmere nâdl? Nis hit of mînum geþeorce?

Se Geþehtend andsperað:

Sôð pitodlîce segst þû; ac eallum ûs leôfre is pîcian mid þam yrdlinge þænne mid þe; forþam se yrdling sylð ûs hlâf and

drenc: þú, hpæt sylst þú ús on smiddan þínre, bútan isene fýr-spearcan, and spêgingâ beâtendrâ slecgeâ, and blâpendrâ byligâ?

Se Treôp-pyrhta seged:

Hpile eôper ne notað cræfte mínê; þonne hûs, and mislfece fatu, and scipu eôp eallum ic pyrce?

Se Smid andpyrt:

Eâlâ treôp-pyrhta, for hpý spâ spricst þú, þonne ne furdon ân pylr bútan cræfte mínum þú ne miht dôn?

Se Geþeahtend seged:

Eâlâ gefêran and gôde pyrhtan! Uton tôpeorpan hpætlicôr þâs geflitu, and sî sib and geþpârness betpeoh ús, and fremige ânâ gehpyle ôðrum on cræfte his, and geþpârîan symble mid þam yrdlinge, þær pê bigleofan ús, and fôdor horsum úrum habbað; and þis geþeaht ic sylle eallum pyrhtum, þæt ânâ gehpyle cræft his geornlice begange; forþam se þe cræft his forlæt, hê byð forlâten fram þam cræfte. Spâ hpæðer þú sî, spâ mæssepreôst, spâ munuc, spâ ceorl, spâ cempa, begâ þê selfne on þisum: beô þæt þú eart, forþam micel hýnð and sceamu hit is men, nelle pesan þæt þe hê is, and þæt þe hê pesan sceal.

15. TEACHER AND SCHOLAR.

Lp. Eâlâ cild, hû eôp licað þeôs spræc?

Le. Ðel heô licað ús, ac þearle deôþlice þú spricst, and ofer mæðe úre þú forðtýhð þâ spræce; ac sprec ús æfter úrum andgite, þæt pê mægen understandan þâ þing þe þú spricst.

Lp. Ic âhsige eôp for hpý spâ geornlice leornige gê?

Le. Forþam pê nellað pesan spâ stunte nýtenu, þâ nân þing pitað bútan gærs and pæter.

Lp. And hpæt pille gê?

Le. Ðê pillað pesan pîse.

Lp. In hpilcum písdóme? Ðille gê pesan prætige, oððe þú-senðhipe, on leásungum lytige, on spræcum gleâþlice, hindergeâpe, pel sprecende and yfele þencende, spâsum pordum underþeóðde, fâcen píðinnan tydrende, spâ spâ byrgels, mettum ofergepeorce, píðinnan ful stencê?

drink : thou, what sellest¹ thou us in smithy thine, but iron fire-sparks, and sweying² of-beating sledges, and of-blowing bellows ?

The Tree-wright³ sayeth :

Which of-you ne⁴ noteth⁵ craft mine ; then⁶ house, and mis-like⁷ fats⁸, and ships for-you all I work ?

The Smith anwordeth⁹ :

O lo, tree-wright³, for why so speakest thou, then⁶ ne⁵ forthen¹⁰ one thirl¹¹ but¹² craft mine thou ne⁴ might do ?

The I-thinking¹³ sayeth :

O lo, i-feres¹⁴ and good wrights ! Wite-we¹⁵ to-warp¹⁶ whatliker¹⁷ those i-flites¹⁸, and *be* sib¹⁹ and i-thwerness²⁰ betweohs²¹ us, and frame²² of-ones²³ i-which²³ to-other in craft his, and i-thwer²⁴ symble²⁵ mid²⁶ the earthling²⁷, there²⁸ we belive²⁹ for-us, and fodder for horses our have ; and this i-thought I sell¹ to all wrights, that of-ones³⁰ i-which³⁰ craft his yernliche³¹ be-go³² ; forthat that³³ that craft his for-letteth³⁴, he beeth for-let³⁴ from the craft. So whether³⁵ thou *be*, so³⁶ mass-priest, so monk, so churl, so kemp³⁷, be-go³² thee self on this : be that thou art, forthat mickle hinh³⁸ and shame it is to-man, nill-he³⁹ *to-be* that that he is, and that that he be shall⁴⁰.

15. TEACHER AND SCHOLAR.

T. O lo, child, how to-you liketh⁴¹ this speech ?

S. Well *she*⁴² liketh⁴¹ to-us, ac⁴³ thraly⁴⁴ deeply thou speakest, and over meeth⁴⁵ our thou forth-tuggest the speech ; ac⁴³ speak to-us after our an-git⁴⁶, that we may understand the things that thou speakest.

T. I ask you for why so yernliche³¹ learn ye ?

S. Forthat we nill⁴⁷ *to-be* so-as stunt⁴⁸ neat⁴⁹, that none thing wit⁵⁰ but grass and water.

T. And what will ye ?

S. We will *to-be* wise.

T. In which wisdom ? Will ye be pretty⁵¹, or thousand-hued, in leasings⁵² litty⁵³, in speeches gleve⁵⁴, hinder-yeepe⁵⁵, well speaking and evil thinking, *to-sweet* words under-theed⁵⁶, faken⁵⁷ within tudring⁵⁸ so so³⁶ buryel⁵⁹, with meted⁶⁰ over-i-work, within full with-stench ?

¹ give. ² sounding (P. P.). ³ carpenter. ⁴ not. ⁵ useth (S.). ⁶ since. ⁷ unlike, various. ⁸ vessels, utensils. ⁹ answers (H.). ¹⁰ furthermore (S.). ¹¹ hole ; compare nos-tril. ¹² without. ¹³ counselor (?). ¹⁴ comrades (S.). ¹⁵ go we=let us (S.). ¹⁶ throw away (S.). ¹⁷ very promptly (S.). ¹⁸ strifes (S.). ¹⁹ peace. ²⁰ concord (?). ²¹ among (Ch.). ²² aid (H.). ²³ each one the other. ²⁴ agree (?). ²⁵ always (?). ²⁶ with (P. P.). ²⁷ farmer. ²⁸ with whom. ²⁹ victuals (P. P.). ³⁰ each one. ³¹ earnestly (S.). ³² practice (S.). ³³ he. ³⁴ let go, abandon (Ch.). ³⁵ whatever. ³⁶ as, for example. ³⁷ champion. ³⁸ loss (S.). ³⁹ if he will not. ⁴⁰ ought. ⁴¹ pleaseth (Ch.). ⁴² the speech. ⁴³ but (S.). ⁴⁴ very (H.). ⁴⁵ age (S.). ⁴⁶ understanding (?). ⁴⁷ will not. ⁴⁸ stupid. ⁴⁹ cattle. ⁵⁰ know. ⁵¹ crafty. ⁵² lies. ⁵³ cunning, nimble (H.). ⁵⁴ clever (S.). ⁵⁵ sly (yeepe, cunning, P. P.). ⁵⁶ addicted (?). ⁵⁷ deceit (S.). ⁵⁸ begetting (S.). ⁵⁹ sepulchre (S.). ⁶⁰ painted (S.).

S. We nill¹ so *to-be* wise, forthat he nis² wise that mid³ dydring⁴ him self biswiketh⁵.

T. Ac⁶ how will ye?

S. We will *to-be* bilewit⁷, but⁸ likening⁹, and wise, that we bow from evil, and do good; yet though-whether¹⁰ deeplier mid³ us thou smeest¹¹ than eld¹² our anfon¹³ may; ac⁶ speak to-us after our i-wonts not so deeply.

T. I do all-so¹⁴ ye bid. Thou, knave¹⁵, what didst thou to day?

S. Many things I did. On this night, then-then¹⁶ knell¹⁷ I i-heard, I arose off my bed, and yode¹⁸ to church, and sang uht-song¹⁹ mid³ i-brothers; after that we sang by all-hallows, and day-red-ly²⁰ love-songs²¹, after these, prime, and seven psalms mid³ litanies, and capital mass; sithen²² undern-tide, and did mass by day; after these we sung midday, and ate, and drunk, and slept, and eft we arose, and sung nones, and now we are here afore thee, yare²³ to-i-hear what thou to us may say.

T. When will ye sing even, or night-song?

S. Then¹⁶ it time be.

T. Wert thou to day (be-)swinged²⁴?

S. I nas²⁵, forthat warily I me held.

T. And how thine i-feres²⁶?

S. What me askest thou by that? I ne²⁷ dare ope to-thee digels²⁸ our. Of-ones²⁹ i-which²⁹ wots if he swunged²⁴ was or no.

T. What eatest thou a day?

S. Yet flesh-meats I brook³⁰, forthat child I am under yerde³¹ *living*³².

T. What more eatest thou?

S. Worts, and eggs, fish, and cheese, butter, and beans, and all clean things I eat mid mickle thanking.

T. Swithy³³ wax-yerne³⁴ art thou, then thou all things eatest that thee to-form i-set *are*.

S. I ne²⁷ am so mickle swallower, that I all kinds of meats on one i-berding³⁴ eat may.

T. Ac⁶ how.

S. I brook³⁰ whilom these meats, and whilom others mid³ soberness, so so is-deft for-a-monk, not with over-eating, forthat I am none glutton.

T. And what drinkest thou?

S. Ale, if I have, or water, if I have-not ale.

¹ will not. ² is not (Ch.). ³ with (P.P.). ⁴ illusion, diddling (?). ⁵ deceiveth (P.P.). ⁶ but (S.). ⁷ gentle (S.). ⁸ without. ⁹ hypocrisy (?). ¹⁰ whether or no. ¹¹ scrutinize (?). ¹² age. ¹³ receive (S.). ¹⁴ just as. ¹⁵ boy. ¹⁶ when. ¹⁷ bell. ¹⁸ went. ¹⁹ early morning (S.). ²⁰ dawn (S.). ²¹ *lof*, praise, lauds (S.). ²² since. ²³ ready. ²⁴ whipped. ²⁵ was not. ²⁶ comrades (S.). ²⁷ not. ²⁸ secrets (S.). ²⁹ each one. ³⁰ use. ³¹ rod, yard. ³² perhaps akin to *drudging*. ³³ very (Ch.). ³⁴ greedy (?). ³⁵ repast (?).

Le. Dê nellad spâ pesan pîse, forþam hê nis pîs, þe mid dy-drunge hine selfne bespicð.

Lp. Ac hû pille gê?

Le. Dê pillad beôn bilepite, bûtan licetunge, and pîse, þæt pē būgen fram yfele, and dôn gôd; git þeah-hpæðere deôplícôr mid ūs þû smeāgest þænne yld ūre anfôn mæge; ac sprec ūs æfter ūrum gepunum næs spâ deôplíce.

Lp. Ic dô ealspâ gê biddað. Þû, cnapa, hpæt dydest þû tô dæg?

Le. Manige þing ic dyde. On þisse nihte, þâþâ cnyl ic gehyrde, ic ârās of mīnum bedde, and eôde tô cyricean, and sang uht-sang mid gebrôðrum; æfter þâ pē sungon be eallum hālgum, and dægrêdlíce lofsangās; æfter þissum, prīm, and seofon seal-mās mid letanium, and capitol-mæssan; sidðan underntīde, and dydon mæssan be dæge; æfter þissum pē sungon middæg, and æton, and druncon, and slêpon, and eft pē ârison, and sungon nôn, and nû pē sind hēr ætforan þē, gearpe gehýran hpæt þû ūs secge.

Lp. Hpænne pille gê singan æfen, oððe niht-sang?

Le. Þonne hit tīma bið.

Lp. Dære þû tô dæg bespungen?

Le. Ic næs, forþam pærlice ic mē heôld.

Lp. And hû þīne gefêran?

Le. Hpæt mē âhsást þû be þam? Ic ne dear yppan þē dēglu ūre. Ânra gehpīlc pāt gif hē bespungen pæs oððe nā.

Lp. Hpæt itst þû on dæg?

Le. Git flæsc-mettum ic brūce, forþam cild ic eom under gyrde drohtniende.

Lp. Hpæt mære itst þû?

Le. Dyrta, and ægru, fisc, and cêse, buteran, and beânâ, and ealle clæne þing ic ete mid micelre þancunge.

Lp. Spīde paxgeorn eart þû, þonne þû ealle þing itst þe þē tô-foran gesette sind.

Le. Ic ne eom spâ micel spelgere, þæt ic ealle cyn mettâ on ânre gereordunge etan mæge.

Lp. Ac hû?

Le. Ic brūce hpīlum þissum mettum, and hpīlum ôðrum mid sýfernesse, spâ spâ dafenâð munuce, næs mid oferhropse, forþam ic eom nân glûto.

Lp. And hpæt drincst þû?

Le. Ealu, gif ic hæbbe, oððe pæter, gif ic næbbe ealu.

Lp. Ne drincst þú þín ?

Le. Ic ne eom spá spêdig þæt ic mæge bycgan mē þín ; and þín nis drenc cildā, ne dysigrā, ac ealdrā and þīsrā.

Lp. Hpær slæpst þú ?

Le. On slæp-erne mid gebrôðrum.

Lp. Hpâ âpecd þê tô uht-sange ?

Le. Hpîlum ic gehÿre cnyl, and ic ârise ; hpîlum lâreôp mîn âpecd mē stîdlice mid gyrde.

Lp. Eâlâ gê gôde cildru, and pynsume leornerās, eôp manâð eôper lâreôp þæt gê hÿrsumiân godcundum lârum, and þæt gê healdân eôp selfe ânlíce on ælcere stôpe. Gâð þeâplíce, þonne gê gehÿrân cyricean bellan, and gâð intô cyricean, and âbûgað eâdmôdlíce tô hâlgum pefodum, and standað þeâplíce, and singað ânmôdlíce, and gebiddað for eôprum synnum, and gâð út bûtan hygeleâste tô clûstre, oððe tô leornunge.

T. Ne¹ drinkest thou wine ?

S. I ne¹ am so speedy² that I may buy me wine ; and wine nis³ drink of-children, ne⁴ dizzy⁵, ac⁶ of-old and wise.

T. Where sleepest thou ?

S. On sleep-erne⁷ mid i-brothers.

T. Who awaketh thee to uht-song⁸ ?

S. Whilom I hear knell⁹, and I arise ; whilom loremaster mine awakes me stithly¹⁰ mid¹¹ yerde¹².

T. O lo, ye good childer¹³, and winsome learners, you moneth¹⁴ your loremaster that ye hersumen¹⁵ godcund¹⁶ lores¹⁷, and that ye hold you selves unlike¹⁸ in each stow¹⁹. Go thewly²⁰, then²¹ ye i-hear church's bells, and go into church, and (a-)bow edmodly²² to holy altars, and stand thewly²³, and sing one-mood-ly²⁴, and i-bid²⁵ for your sins, and go out but²⁶ heedlessness to cloister or to learning²⁶.

¹ not. ² rich. ³ is not (Ch.). ⁴ nor. ⁵ foolish. ⁶ but (S.). ⁷ erne, room. ⁸ early morning service (S.). ⁹ bell. ¹⁰ harshly (S.). ¹¹ with (P. P.). ¹² rod, yard. ¹³ (Ch.). ¹⁴ admonisheth (S.). ¹⁵ obey (S.). ¹⁶ divine (S.). ¹⁷ precepts. ¹⁸ elegantly (onliche, S.). ¹⁹ place (S.). ²⁰ becomingly ; see *thews*, customs. ²¹ when. ²² humbly (S.). ²³ with one mind. ²⁴ pray. ²⁵ without. ²⁶ gymnasium.

ANGLO-SAXON CHRONICLE.

Brytene îgland is ehta hund mîlâ lang, and tpâ hund mîlâ brâd; and hêr sind on þam îgland fîf geþeôdu, Englisc, Bryttisc, Scot-tisc, Pihitisc and Bôclæden. Ærest pæron bûend þises landes Bryttâs; þâ cômôn of Armorica, and gesæton sûðanpearde Bry-tene ærest. Pâ gelamp hit þæt Pihitâs cômôn sûðan of Sciddian, mid langum scipum, nâ manegum; and þâ cômôn ærest on nord Ybernian up, and þâ cpædon þâ Scottâs, “Dê piton ôðer îgland hêr be eâstan, þær gê mâgon eardian, gif gê pillað; and gif hpâ eôp piðstent, pê eôp fultumiad.” Pâ fêrdon þâ Pihitâs, and ge-fêrdon þis land nordanpearð.

Pâ gelamp hit ymbe geârâ ryne þæt Scottâ sum dæl gepât of Ybernian on Brytene, and þæs landes sumne dæl ge-eôdon.

Sixtigum pintrum ær þam þe Crist pære âcenned, Gaius Iû-lius se cāsere ærest Rômânâ Brytenland gesôhte; and Bryttâs mid gefeohtê cnysede, and hî oferspîdde. Pâ flugon þâ Bryttâs tô þâm pudu-pêstenum, and se cāsere ge-eôde pel manige heâh burh mid miclum gepinne, and eft gepât intô Galpalum.

A.D. 47. Hêr Claudius ôðer Rômânâ cyningâ Brytenland ge-sôhte, and þone mæstan dæl þæs îglandes on his gepeald onfêng. Pâ fêng Nero tô rîce æfter Claudie, se æt neâhstan forlêt Brytene îgland for his uncâfscipê.

A.D. 167. Hêr Eleutherius on Rôme onfêng bisceopdôme. Tô þam Lûcius Brytene cyning sende stafâs, and bæd fulpihtes; and hê him sôna sende; and þâ Bryttâs punôdon on rihtum geleâfan ôð Dioclitianes rîce.

A.D. 189. Sevêrus fêrde mid herê on Brytene, and mid ge-feohtê geeôde þæs îglandes micelne dæl; and þâ hê hine for-gyrde mid dîcê and mid eorðpeallê fram sê tô sê. Hê rîcsôde seofontfne geâr, and þâ geendôde on Eoferpîc.

A.D. 381. Hêr Gotan tôbrêcon Rômeburh, and nâfre siððan Rômâne ne rîcsôdon on Brytene. Hî rîcsôdon on Brytene feôper hund pintrâ, and hund-seofontig pintrâ siððan Gaius Iûlius þæt land ârest gesôhte.

A.D. 443. Hêr sendon Brytpalâs ofer sâ tô Rôme, and heom fultumes bâdon pið Pihtâs; ac hî þær næfdon nânne, forþam þe Rômâne fyrdôdon pið Ætlan Hunâ cyninge. And þa sendon hî tô Anglum, and Angelcynnes æðelingâs þæs ilcan bâdon.

A.D. 449. Hêr Hengest and Horsa fram Dyr̃tgeorne gelaððode, Bryttâ cyninge, gesôhton Brytene Bryttum tô fultume. Hî cômmon mid þrîm langum scipum. Se cyning geaf heom land on sûðan-eâstan þissum lande, pið þam þe hî sceoldon feohtan pið Pyhtâs. Hî þa fuhton pið Pyhtâs, and sige hæfdon spâ-hpær-spâ hî cômmon. Hî þa sendon to Angle, and hêton sendan heom mâre fultum; and þa cômmon þa men of þrîm mægðum Germânie,—of Eald-Seaxum, of Anglum, of Iôtum.

Of Iôtum cômmon Cantpare, and Dihtpare, and þæt cyn on Dest-Seaxum þe man nû git hêt Iôtenâ cyn. Of Eald-Seaxum cômmon Eâst-Seaxe, Sûð-Seaxe, and Dest-Seaxe. Of Angle, se â siððan stôð pête betpix Iôtum and Seaxum, cômmon Eâst-Angle, Middel-Angle, Mearce, and ealle Nordhymbre.

Heorâ heretogan pæron tpegen gebrôðru Hengest and Horsa, Dihtgilses sunâ; Dihtgils pæs Ditting, Ditta Decting, Decta Dôdening: fram þam Dôðne âpôc eal ûre cynecyn, and Sûðanhymbrâ eac.

A.D. 455. Hêr Hengest and Horsa fuhton pið Dyr̃tgeorne þam cyninge. Horsan man þær ofslôh; and æfter þam Hengest fêng tô rîce, and Æsc his sunu. Æfter þam Hengest and Æsc fuhton pið Dealâs, and genâmon unârîmedlicu herereâf; and þa Dealâs flugon þa Engle spâ fyðr.

A.D. 488. Hêr Æsc fêng tô rîce, and pæs feôper and tpêntig pintrâ Cantparâ cyning.

A.D. 495. Hêr cômmon tpegen ealdormen on Brytene, Cerdic and Cynric his sunu, mid fîf scipum, and on þam ilcan dæge fuhton pið Dealâs.

A.D. 519. Hêr Cerdic and Cynric Dest-Seaxenâ rice onfêngon, and sidðan ricsôdon Dest-Seaxenâ cynebearn of þam dæge. Æfter þam hî gefuhton pið Bryttâs, and genâmon Dihte îgland.

A.D. 534. Hêr Cerdic forðfêrde, and Cynric his sunu fêng tô rice, and ricsôde forð six and tpéntig pintrâ.

A.D. 538. Hêr sunne âþýstrôde feôpertýne dagum âr calende Martii fram ârmorgene ôð undern.

A.D. 540. Hêr sunne âþýstrôde on tpelftan calendes Iûlii, and steorran hî æteôpdon fulneâh healfe tîd ofer undern.

A.D. 560. Hêr Ceâplîn rice onfêng on Dest-Seaxum.

A.D. 565. Hêr Columba mæsse-preôst côm tô Pyhtum, and hî gecyrde tô Cristes geleâfan. Hî sind pærterâs be norðum môrum, and heorâ cyning him gesealde þæt îgland þe man Íi nemneð. Pâr se Columba getimbrôde mynster. Pâ stôpe habbað nû git his yrfe-peardâs. Sûð-Pyhtâs pâron miclê âr gefullôde; heom bodôde fulpiht Ninna bisceop, se pæs on Rôme gelâred, þæs cyrice is æt Hpîterne.

A.D. 596. Hêr Grêgorius pâpa sende tô Brytene Augustînum mid pel manegum munucum, þe Godes pord Englâ þeôde godspel-lôdon.

A.D. 601. Hêr sende Grêgorius pel manige godcunde lâreôpâs Augustîne tô fultume, and betpeônum þâm pæs Paulînus. Paulînus bisceop gehpyrfe tô Criste Eâdpine Nordhymbrâ cyning.

A.D. 604. Hêr Eâst-Seaxe onfêngon geleâfan and fulpihtes bæð under Mellite bisceope, and Sâbrihte cyninge, þone Ædelberht Cantparâ cyning gesette pâr tô cyninge.

A.D. 606. Hêr forðfêrde Grêgorius pâpa, and hêr Ædelfrið lædde his ferde tô Legaceastre, and pâr ofslôh unrîm Dalenâ; and spâ pearð gefylled Augustînes pîtegung þe hê cpæð, Gif Dealâs nellað sibbe pið ûs, hî seulon æt Seaxenâ handâ forpurðan. Pâr man slôh eac tpâ hund preôstâ, pâ cômôn þider þæt hî sceol-don gebiddan for Dalenâ here.

A.D. 611. Hêr Cynegils fêng tô rîce on Dest-Seaxum, and heôld ân and þrittig pintrâ, and hê ârest Dest-Seaxenâ cyningâ pæs gefullôd. Byrînus bodôde ârest Dest-Seaxum fulpiht. Hê côm þider be Honôries pordum pæs pâpan, and hê þær pæs bisceop ôð his lifes ende.

A.D. 635. Hêr Cynegils pæs gefullôd from Byrîne in Dorceastre.

A.D. 642. Hêr Cênpealh, Cynegilses sunu, fêng tô Dest-Seaxenâ rîce, and heôld ân and þrittig pintrâ.

A.D. 645. Hêr Cênpealh cyning pæs âdrifen of his rîce fram Pendan cyninge, forþam hê his speostor forlêt; and hê pæs on Eâst-Anglum þreô geâr on præce.

A.D. 646. Hêr Cênpealh pæs gefullôd.

A.D. 658. Hêr Cênpealh gefeaht pið Dealâs, and hî geflýmde ôð Pedridan.

A.D. 664. Hêr sunne âþýstrôde on þam forman Prîmilees, and côm micel mancpealm on Brytene îgland, and on þam cpealme forðfêrde Tuda bisceop; and Earcenbriht Cantparâ cyning forðfêrde, and Colman mid his gefêrum fôr tô his cýððe; and se arcebisceop Deusdedit forðfêrde.

A.D. 672. Hêr forðfêrde Cênpealh, and Seaxburh his cpên rîcsôde ân geâr æfter him.

A.D. 674. Hêr fêng Æscpine tô rîce on Dest-Seaxum. Hê pæs Cênfûsing; Cênfûs Cênferðing; Cênferð Cûðgilsing; Cûðgils Ceôlpulfing; Ceôlpulf Cynrícing.

A.D. 676. Æscpine forðfêrde and Centpine fêng tô rîce, se pæs Cynegilsing. Hê geflýmde Brytpealâs ôð sâ and rîcsôde nigon geâr.

A.D. 678. Hêr ætýpde se steorra þe man clypâð comêtan, and scân þrí môngðas ælcê morgenê spilce sunnebeâm.

A.D. 685. Hêr Ceadpalla ongan æfter rîce pinnan. Se Ceadpalla pæs Cênbryhting; Cênbryht Ceadding; Ceadda Cûding; Cûða Ceaplîning; Ceaplîn Cynrícing. Mûl pæs Ceadpallan brôðer. Pý ilcan geârê pearð on Brytene blôdig rên, and meole and butere purdon gepended tô blôde.

A.D. 686. Hêr Mûl and Ceadpalla Cent and Diht forhergôdon.

A.D. 687. Hêr Mûl pearð on Cent forbærned, and þý geârê Ceadpalla eft forhergôde Cent.

A.D. 688. Hêr fôr Ceadpalla tô Rôme, and fulpiht onfêng æt Sergie þam pâpan, and se pâpa hine hêt Petrus, and hê siððan ymbe seofon niht forðfêrde under Cristes cláðum, and þý ilcan geârê Ine fêng tô Dest-Seaxenâ rîce.

A.D. 693. Cantpare geþingôdon pið Ine, and him gesealdon þrittig þûsend sceattâ tô cynebôte, forþam þe hî Mûl his brôðer forbærndon. Ine getimbrôde þæt mynster æt Glæstingabyrig, and hê rîcsôde seofon and þrittig pintrâ, and siððan hê fêrde tô Rôme, and þær punôde ôð his ende-dæg.

A.D. 726. Hêr Æðelheard fêng to Dest-Seaxenâ rîce, Ines mæg; and heôld feôpertýne geâr.

A.D. 729. Hêr comêta se steorra hine ætýpde, and se hálga Ecgbryht forðfêrde.

A.D. 733. Hêr sunne aþýstrôde, and pearð eall þære sunnan trendel spilce speart scild; and Acca pæs ádrifen of bisceopðom.

A.D. 734. Hêr pæs se môna spilce hê þære mid blôðê begoten, and forðfêrde Tâtpine arcebisceop, and eac Bêda.

A.D. 740. Hêr forðfêrde Æðelheard cyning, and fêng Cûðrêd his mæg tô Dest-Seaxenâ rîce, and heôld sixtýne pintrâ, and heardlice hê gepan pið Æðelbald, Mearcenâ cyning, and pið Dealâs.

A.D. 744. Hêr steorran fôron spîðe scotiende, and Dilfrid se geonga, se pæs bisceop on Eoforpîc, forðfêrde.

A.D. 754. Cûðrêd forðfêrde, and Sigebriht his mæg fêng tô Dest-Seaxenâ rîce, and heôld ân geâr; and Cynepulf and Dest-Seaxenâ pitan benâmon Sigebriht his mæg his rîces for unrihtum dædum. And se Cynepulf oft mid miclum gefeohtum feaht pið Brytpealås.

And ymb ân and þrittig pintrâ þæs þe hê rîce hæfde, hê polde âdrâfan út ânne æðeling, se þæs Cyneheard hâten, and þæs Sigebrihtes brôðer. Pâ geâhsôde hê þone cyning lytlê perodê on pið-cýððe on Merantûne, and hine þâr berâd, and þone bûr ûtan beeôdon, âr hine þâ men onfundon, þe mid þam cyninge pâron. Pâ ongeat se cyning þæt, and hê on þâ duru eôde, and þâ unheânlice hine perôde, ôð hê on þone æðeling lôcôde; and þâ útrâsde on hine, and hine miclum gepundôde. And hî ealle on þone cyning feohtende pâron ôð þæt hî hine ofslægenne hæfdon.

Pâ on þæs piðes gebêrum onfundon þæs cyninges þegnås þâ unstillnesse, and þider urnon, spâ-hpîlc-spâ þonne gearo pearð hradôst. And heorâ se æðeling æghpîlcum feorh and feoh beað; and heorâ nânig piçgan nolde, ac hî simle feohtende pâron, ôð hî ealle lûgon bûtan ânum Brytiscum gîsle, and hê spîðe gepundôð þæs.

Pâ on morgene gehýrdon þæt þæs cyninges þegnås þe him beæftan pâron, þæt se cyning ofslægen þæs, þâ ridon hî þider, and his ealdorman Osrîc and Dîgferð his þegn; and þone æðeling on þære byrig mêtton. And beað hê heom heorâ âgenne dôm feôs and landes, gif hî him þæs rîces úðon; and heom cýððe, þæt heorâ mægâs him mid pâron, þâ þe him fram noldon. And þâ cpædon hî, þæt heom nânig mæg leôfra nære þonne heorâ hlâford, and hî nâfre his banan folgian noldon.

And hî þâ ymb þâ geatu feohtende pâron, ôð þæt hî þâr inne fulgon, and þone æðeling ofslôgon, and þâ men þe mid him pâron, ealle bûtan ânum.

Se Cynepulf rîcsôde ân and þrittig pintrâ, and his lîc liged on Dintanceastre, and þæs æðelings on Axanminstre.

A.D. 757. Hêr Eâðberht Nordhymbrâ cyning fêng tô scære.

A.D. 761. Hêr þæs se micela pinter.

A.D. 773. Hêr ôðýpde reâd Cristes mæl on heofenum æfter sunnan setlgange, and pundorlice nædran pâron gesepene on Sûð-Seaxenâ lande.

A.D. 784. Hêr onfêng Beorhtrîc Dest-Seaxenâ rîce, and hê rîcsôde sixtÿne gear: and on his dagum cômôn ârest scipu Nordmannâ of Hereðalande.

A.D. 785. Hêr pæs geflîtfullic synod.

A.D. 793. Hêr pâron rêðe forebêcna cumene,—pæt pâron or-mete podenâs and lîgræscâs, and fÿrene dracan pâron gesepene on þam lyfte fleôgende. Pâm tâcnum sôna fyligde micel hunger, and earmlice hâðenrâ mannâ hergung âdiligôde Godes cyrican in Lindisfarena-eâ þurh reâflac and mansliht.

A.D. 800. Hêr pæs se môna âpÿstrôd on þære ôðre tîde on nihte on þone seofonteôðan calendes Februâries; and Beorhtrîc cyning forðfêrde, and Ecgbryht fêng tô Dest-Seaxenâ rîce.

Hine hæfde âr Offa Mearcenâ cyning and Beorhtrîc Dest-Seaxenâ cyning út âflÿmed þrî gear of Angecynnnes lande on Francland, âr hê cyning pære; and for þÿ fultumôde Beorhtrîc Offan, þÿ þe hê hæfde his dôhtor him tô cpene.

A.D. 823. Hêr Ecgbryht and Beornpulf Mearcenâ cyning fuhton on Ellendûne, and Ecgbriht sige nâm. Pâ sende hê Æðelpulf his sunu of þære fyrde and Ealhstân his bisceop and Dulfheard his ealdorman tô Cent miclê perodê, and hî Baldred þone cyning nord ofer Temese âdrifon; and Cantpare heom tô cyrdon, and Sûðrige, and Sûð-Seaxe, and Eâst-Seaxe; and þÿ ilcan gearê Eâst-Englâ cyning and seô þeôð gesôhton Ecgbriht cyning heom tô friðe and tô mundboran for Mearcenâ ege.

A.D. 827. Hêr geeôde Ecgbriht cyning Mearcenâ rîce, and eal pæt be sûðan Humbre pæs; and hê pæs se eahtoða cyning þe Brytenpealda pæs. Ærest pæs Ælle þe þus micel rîce hæfde; se æftera pæs Ceaplîn, Dest-Seaxenâ cyning; se þridða pæs Æðelbriht, Cantparâ cyning; se feorða pæs Râdpald, Eâst-Englâ cyning; se fifta pæs Eâdpine, Nordanhymbrâ cyning; sixta pæs Ospald, þe æfter him rîcsôde; seofoda pæs Ospio, Ospaldes brôðer; eahtoða pæs Ecgbriht.

A.D. 837. Hêr Ecgbriht cyning forðfêrde, and fêng Æðelpulf Ecgbrihting tô Dest-Seaxenâ rîce. On his dagum cômôn þâ Deniscan on Brytene. And se cyning and his ealdormen mid

Dorsætum and mid Somersætum gefuhton pið hæðenne here geond stôpâ; and þær pearð manig man ofslægen on gehpæðere hand.

A.D. 853. Hêr sende Æðelpulf cyning Ælfrêd his sunu tō Rôme. Pâ pæs domne Leo pâpa on Rôme, and hê hine tō cyninge gehâlgôde, and hine him tō bisceop-sunâ genam.

A.D. 855. Hêr gebôcôde Æðelpulf cyning teôðan dæl his landes ofer eal his rîce, Gode tō lofe and him selfum tō êcere hæle; and þý ilcan geârê fêrde tō Rôme, and þær pæs tpelf-mônad puniende; and pâ hê hâmpeard fôr: and him pâ Carl, Francenâ cyning, his dôhtor geaf him tō epêne. Seô pæs gehâten Ieopete. Æfter þam hê gesund hâm côm, and ymb tpâ geâr pæs þe hê of Francum côm, hê gefôr. Hê rîcsôde nigonteôde healf geâr. Pâ fêng Æðelbald his sunu to Dest-Seaxenâ rîce, and rîcsôde fîf geâr.

A.D. 860. Hêr Ædelbald forðfêrde, and fêng Ædelbriht to eallum þam rîce, his brôðor; and hê hit heôld on gôðre geppærnesse fîf geâr.

A.D. 866. Hêr fêng Æðerêd Ædelbrihtes brôðer to Dest-Seaxenâ rîce, and þý ilcan geârê côm micel hæðen here on Angelcynnes land, and þæt land eal geeôdon, and forðidon ealle pâ mynstre pâ hî tō cômôn. And gefeaht Æðerêd and Ælfrêd his brôðer pið þone here geond stôpâ, and þær pæs micel pælsliht on gehpæðre hand.

A.D. 872. Hêr gefôr Æðerêd cyning. Pâ fêng Ælfrêd Æðelpulfing his brôðor to Dest-Seaxenâ rîce; and pæs ymb ânne mônad gefeaht Ælfrêd cyning pið ealne þone hæðenne here lytlê perodê æt Diltûne, and hine lange on dæg geflýmde; and pâ Deniscan âhton pælstôpe gepeald. And pæs geâres purdon nigon folc-gefeoht gefohten pið þone here on þý cynerîce þe sûðan Temese, bûtan þam þe heom Ælfrêd pæs cyninges brôðer, and ânli-pige ealdormen, and cyninges þegnâs oft rîdâ onridon, þe man nâ ne rîmde.

A.D. 878. Hêr hine bestæl se here on midne pinter ofer tpelftan niht tō Cippanhâmmen, and geridon Dest-Seaxenâ land, and þær

gesæton, and micel þæs folces ofer sê âdræfdon; and þæs ôðres þone mæstan dæl hî geridon and heom gecyrdon bûtan þam cyninge Ælfrêde. Hê lytlê perodê uneâðelîce æfter pudum fôr, and on môrfæstenum. And þæs ilcan pintres þæs se gûðfana genu-
5 men þe hî Hræfn hêton.

And þæs on Eâstran porhte Ælfrêd cyning lytlê perodê ge-
peorc æt Æðelingâ îge, and of þam gepeorce þæs pinnende pið
þone here. Pâ on þære seofodan pucan ofer Eâstran hê gerâd tō
Ecgbrîhtes stâne be eâstan Sealpudâ, and him cōmon þær ongeân
10 Sumorsæte ealle and Dilsæte and Hâm-tûnscîr, se dæl þe hire be-
heonan sê þæs; and his gefægene pæron.

And hê fôr ymb âne niht of þâm pîcum to Igleâ, and þæs ymb
âne niht to Eðandûne, and þær gefeaht pið ealne þone here, and
hine geflÿmde, and him æfter râd ôð þæt gepeorc, and þær sæt
15 feôpertÿne niht; and þâ sealde se here him gislâs and micle âðâs,
þæt hî of his cynerîce poldon; and him eac gehêton þæt heorâ
cyning fulpihte onfôn polde.

And hî þæt gelæston; and þæs ymb þrî pucan côm se cyning
Guðrum þrîtigâ sum þarâ mannâ þe on þam here peorðôste pâ-
20 ron, æt Alre, þæt is pið Æðelingâ îge. And his Ælfrêd cyning
onfêng þær æt fulpihte, and his crismlysing þæs æt Dedmôr;
and hê þæs tpelf niht mid þam cyninge, and hê hine mîclum and
his gefêran mid feô peorðôde.

A.D. 885. Hêr forðfêrde se gôða pâpa Marînus, se gefreôde
25 Angelcynnes scôle be Ælfrêdes bêne, Dest-Seaxenâ cyninges, and
hê sende him micle gifâ, and þære rôde dæl þe Crist on prôpôde,
and þÿ ilcan gearê se here bræc frîð pið Ælfrêd cyning.

A.D. 897. Pâ hêt Ælfrêd cyning timbrian lange scîpu ongeân
þâs æscâs, þâ pæron fulneâh tpâ spâ lange spâ þâ ôðre; sume
30 hæfdon sixtig ârâ, sume mâ; þâ pæron âgðer ge spiftran ge un-
pealtran, ge eac heâhran þonne þâ ôðre. Nêron hî nâðor nê on
Frysisc gesceapene nê on Denisc, bûtan spâ him selfum þuhte
þæt hî nytpeorðôste beôn mihton. Pÿ ilcan sumerâ forpeard nâ
læs þonne tpêntig scîpâ mid mannum mid eallê be þam sût-
35 rîman.

A.D. 901. Hêr gefôr Ælfrêd Æðulîng six nihtum âr ealrâ hæ-
ligrâ mæssan. Hê þæs cyning ofer eal Angelcyn bûtan þam
dæle þe under Denâ anpealde þæs. And þâ fêng Eaðpeard his

sunu tô þam rice. On his dagum bræc se here þone frið, and for-
sâpon ælc riht þe Eâdpeard cyning and his pítan heom budon;
and se cyning heom pið feaht, and hí geflymde, and heorâ fela þû-
sendâ ofslôh; and hê geporhte, and getimbrôde, and genipôde
5 fela burgâ þe hí hæfdon âr tôbrocen.

A.D. 925. Hêr Eâdpeard cyning forðfêrde, and Ælfpeard his
sunu spîde hraðe þæs, and heorâ líc licgað on Dintanceastre.
And Æðelstân þæs of Mearcum gecoren tô cýninge, and hê fêng
tô Nordanhymbrâ rice, and ealle þâ cýningâs þe on þisum íg-
10 lande pæron hê gepylde. Hê rícsôde feôpertýne geâr and tyn
pucan, and forðfêrde on Gleâpeceastre. Pâ Eâdmund his brôðer
fêng tô rice, and hê hæfde rice seofode healf geâr, and Liofa hine
ofstang æt Puclancýrcan. Pâ æfter him fêng Eâdrêd æðeling his
brôðer tô rice. Eâdrêd rícsôde teôðe healf geâr, and þâ fêng
15 Eâdpîg to Dest-Seaxenâ rice, Eâdmundes sunu cýninges.

A.D. 959. Hêr forðfêrde Eâdpîg cyning, and Eâdgâr his brôðe
fêng tô rice; and hê genam Ælfþryðe him tô cpêne. Heô pæ
Ordgâres dôhtor ealdormannes.

A.D. 975. Hêr geendôde eorðan dreâmâs
20 Eâdgâr Englâ cyning,—ceâs him ôðer leôht.
And hêr Eâdpeard, Eâdgâres sunu, fêng tô rice, and on hærfeste
æteôpde comêta se steorra, and côm þâ ôn þam æftran geære
spîde micel hunger. And þâ (A.D. 978) peard Eâdpeard cýning
ofslægen on âfentíðe æt Corfes-geate. Ne peard Angelcýnne
25 nân pyrse dâð gedôn þonne þeôs þæs. Æðelrêd æðeling Eâd
peardes brôðer fêng tô þam rice.

A.D. 991. Hêr man gerâdde þæt man geald ârest gafol Denis-
cum mannum for þam micelan brôgan þe hí porhton be þam sâ-
riman; þæt þæs ârest tyn þûsend pundâ. Pone râd gerâdde
30 ârest Sigeríc arcebisceop.

A.D. 994. Hêr côm Anláf and Spegen mid feôper and hund-
nigontigum scipum; and hí porhton þæt mæste yfel þe âfre
ânig here dôn mihte on bærnete and hergunge, and on manslih-
tum, âgðer be þam sâriman on Eâst-Seaxum, and on Centlande,
35 and on Sûð-Seaxum, and on Hâmtûnscíre. Pâ peard hit spâ mi-
cel ege fram þam here, þæt man ne mihte gepencan and ne âsmeâ

gan hū man hī of earde ādrīfan sceolde, oððe þisne eard pið hī gehealdan. Æt nýhstan næs nān heáfodman þæt fyrde gaderian polde; ac ælc fleāh spā hē mæst mihte, nē furðon nān scīr nolde oððre gelæstan. Þonne nam man frið and grið pið hī, and nā þe læs for eallum þissum griðe and gafole, hī fêrdon æghpider flocmælum, and gehergôdon ūre earme fole, and hī rýpton and slôgon. Ealle þās ungesældā ūs gelumpon þurh unrādās. Ædelrêd pende ofer þā sâ tō Ricarde, his epêne brêðer.

A.D. 1014. Hēr Spegen geendôðe his dagās, and se flota þā eal 10 gecuron Cnūt tō cyninge. Þā côm Ædelrêd cyning hām tō his āgenre þeôðe, and hē glædlīce from him eallum onfangen pæs. Þā (A.D. 1016) gelamp hit þæt se cyning Ædelrêd forðfêrde, and ealle þā pitā þe on Lundene pæron, and seô burhparu gecuron Eādmund Ædelrêding tō cyninge.

15 And Eādmund and Cnūt cōmon tōgædre æt Olanīge, and heorā freondscipe þār gefæstnôdon and purdon pedbrôðru. And þā fêng Eādmund cyning tō Destsexan, and Cnūt tō þam nord-dæle. Þā forðfêrde Eādmund cyning, and pæs byrged mid his ealdan fæder Eādgarē on Glæstingabyrig; and Cnūt fêng tō eal Angel- 20 cynnes rīce.

A.D. 1028. Hēr fôr Cnūt cyning tō Norðpegum of Englālande mid fiftigum scipum Engliscrā þegenā, and ādrāf Ólāf cyning of þam lande, and geāhnôðe him eal þæt land. And (A.D. 1031) Scottā cyning him tō beāh, Mælcolm, and pearð his man.

25 A.D. 1035. Hēr forðfêrde Cnūt cyning æt Sceaftesbyrig, and hē is bebyrged on Dintanceastre. And Harold sâðe þæt hē Cnūtes sunu pære, and man ceās Harold ofer eal tō cyninge. Hē forðfêrde on Oxnāforde, and man sende æfter Hardacnūt, and hē pæs cyning ofer eal Englāland tpā gear būtan týne nihtum, and 30 ær þam þe hē bebyrged pære, eal folc geceās þā Eādpearð Ædelrêding tō cyninge.

A.D. 1052. Hēr ālêde Eādpearð cyning þæt heregyld þæt Ædelrêd cyning ær astealde; þæt pæs on þam nigon and þritti- gôðan geare pæs þe hē hit ongunnen hæfde. Þæt gyld gedrehte 35 ealle Englā þeôðe on spā langum fyrste spā hit bufan āpriten is. Þæt pæs æfre ætforan oðrum gyldum þe man mýslīce geald, and men mid manigfealdlīce drehte.

A.D. 1066. Hêr côm Dillelm eorl of Normandige intô Pefena-
 sâ, and Harold cyning gaderôde þâ micelne here, and côm him
 tôgeânes; and Dillelm him côm ongeân on unpær âr his folc ge-
 fylced pâre. Ac se cyning þeâh him spîðe heardlice pið feaht
 5 mid þâm mannum þe him gelâstan poldon, and þær pearð micel
 pæl geslægen on âgðre healfe. Pær pearð ofslægen Harold cy-
 ning, and þâ Franciscan âhton pælstôpe gepeald. Pâ Dillelm cy-
 ning âhte âgðer ge Englâland ge Normandige. Æfter þisum
 hæfde se cyning micel geþeaht and spîðe deôpe sprâce pið his
 10 pitan ymbe þis land. Hê sende þâ ofer eal Englâland intô ælcere
 scîre his men, and lêt âgan út hû fela hundredâ hîðâ pæron innan
 þam lande, oððe hpæt se cyning him sylfum hæfde landes and
 yrfes innan þam lande, oððe hpilce hê âhte tô habbanne tô tpef
 mōndum of þære scîre; and hpæt oððe hû micel ælce man hæfde
 15 þe landsittende pæs innan Englâlande on lande oððe on yrfe, and
 hû micel feôs hit pære peorð: næs ân ælpig hîð nê ân gyrd
 landes, nê furðon (hit is sceamu tô tellanne, ac hit ne puhte him
 nân sceamu tô dōnne) ân oxa, nê ân cû, nê ân spīn næs belifen,
 þæt næs geset on his geprite.

20 A.D. 1087. Hêr Dillelm forðfêrde. Se þe pæs âr rîce cyning
 and maniges landes hlâford, hê næfde þâ ealles landes bûtan seo-
 fon fôtâ mæl. Hê læfde æfter him þreô sunan. Rodbeard hêt
 se yldesta, se pæs eorl on Normandige æfter him. Se ôðer hêt
 Dillelm, þe bær æfter him on Englâland þone cynehelm. Se þrid-
 25 da hêt Heânric. Se cyning Dillelm pæs spîðe pīs man, and spîðe
 rîce, and peorðful and strenge; man mihte faran ofer his rîce mid
 his bōsme fullum goldes, ungedered. Hê sette micel deôrfrið, and
 legde lagâ þærpið þæt spâ-hpâ-spâ slôge heort oððe hinde, þæt
 hine man sceolde blendian. Hê forbeað þâ heortâs; spilce eac
 30 þâ bārâs; spâ spîðe hê lufode þâ heáhdeôr, spilce hê pære heorâ
 fæder. Eac hê sette be þâm haran þæt hî mōston freô faran.
 His rîce men hit mândon, and þâ earme men hit beceorôdon. Ac
 hê pæs spâ stîð þæt hê ne rôhte heorâ ealrá nîð.

CONVERSION OF THE ANGLO-SAXONS.

GREGORY.

1. Grêgorius se hâlga pâpa is rihtlice Engliscra þeôðe apostol. Pes eâdiga pâpa Grêgorius pæs of æðelborenre mægðe and âpfæstre âcenned; Rômanisce pitan pâron his magâs; his fæder hâtte Gordiânus, and Fêlix, se âpfæsta pâpa, pæs his fîfta fæder.
- 5 Grêgorius is Grêcisc nama, se spêigð on Ledenum gereorde “Vigilantius,” þæt is on Englisc, “Dacolre.” Hê pæs spîðe pacol on Godes bebodum, þâþâ hê sylf herigendlîce leofôðe, and hê pacollice ymbe manegrâ þeôðâ þearfe hogôðe. Hê pæs fram cildhâðe on bôclîcum lârûm getýð, and hê on þære lâre spâ gesêliglîce
- 10 þeâh, þæt on ealre Rômanâ-byrig næs nân his gelîca gepuht. Hê geeneordlêhte æfter wîsrâ lâreôþâ gebisnungum, and næs forgytol, ac gefæstnôðe his lâre on fæsthafelum gemynde. Hê hlôð þâ mid þurstigum breôste þâ flôpendan lâre, þe hê eft æfter fyrste mid hunig-spêtre þrotan þæslicce bealcette.
- 15 2. On geonglîcum geârûm, þâþâ his geôgoð æfter gecynde poruld-þing lufian sceolde, þâ ongan hê hine sylfne tô Gode geþeôðan, and tô êðele þæs uplîcan lîfes mid eallum gepilnungum ordian. Ditodlice æfter his fæder forðsîðe seofon mynstru hê gelênde mid his âgenum. Pone ofer-eâcan his âhtâ hê âspende on
- 20 Godes þearfum. Hê eôðe âr his gecyrrednysse geond Rômanâ-burh mid pællenum gyrlum, and scînendum gymmum, and reâðum golde gefrætepôð; ac æfter his gecyrrednysse hê þênôðe Godes þearfum, hê sylf þearfa, mid pâcum pâfelse befangen. Hê lufôðe forhæfednysse on mettum, and on drencra, and pæccan on syndrigum gebedum; þâr-tô-eâcan he þrôþôðe singallîce untrumnyssâ.
3. Pâ gelamp hit æt sumum sâle, spâ spâ gýt for oft dêð, þæt Engliscra cýpmen brohton heorâ pare tô Rômanâ-byrig, and Grêgorius eôðe be þære stræt tô þâm Engliscum, heorâ þing sceâpi-gende. Pâ geseah hê betpux þâm parum cýpecnihtâs gesette,
- 30 þâ pâron hpîtes lichaman and fægeres andþlitan men, and æðellice gefexôðe. Grêgorius þâ beheôld þærâ cnapanâ plite, and be-

- fran of hþilcere þeode hī gebrohte pæron. Pā sæde him man
 þæt hī of Englā-lande pæron, and þæt þære þeode mennisc spā
 plitig pære. Eft þā Grēgorius befran hƿæder þæs landes folc
 Cristen pære þe hāðen. Him man sæde þæt hī hāðene pæron.
- 5 Grēgorius þā of inpeardre heortan langsume siccetunge teāh, and
 cƿæð, “Dālāpā, þæt spā fægeres hipes men sindon þam speartan
 deōfie underþeōdde.” Eft hē āxōde, hū þære þeode nama pære,
 þe hī of-cōmon. Him pæs geandpyrd, þæt hī Angle genemnōde
 pæron. Pā cƿæð hē, “Rihtlice hī sind Angle gehātene, forþan þe
 10 hī englā plite habbað, and spilcum gedafenað þæt hī on heofonum
 englā gefēran beōn.” Gyt þā Grēgorius lefran, hū þære scīre
 nama pære, þe þā cnapan of-ālādde pæron. Him man sæde, þæt
 þā scīrmen pæron Dære gehātene. Grēgorius andpyrde, “Del hī
 sind Dære gehātene, forþan þe hī sind fram graman generōde, and
 15 tō Cristes mildheortnysse geœƿgede.” Gyt þā hē befran, “Hū is
 þære leode cyning gehāten?” Him pæs geandspārōd þæt se cy-
 ning Ælle gehāten pære. Hƿæt þā Grēgorius gamenōde mid his
 pordum tō þam naman, and cƿæð, “Hit gedafenað þæt Allelūia sƿ
 gesungen on þam lande tō lofe þæs Ælmihtigan Scyppendes.”
- 20 4. Grēgorius þā sōna eode tō þam pāpan þæs apostolican setles,
 and hine bæd, þæt hē Angelcynne sume lāreōpās āsende, þe hī tō
 Criste gebīgdon, and cƿæð, þæt hē sylf gearo pære þæt peorc tō
 gefremmenne mid Godes fultume, gif hit þam pāpan spā gelīcōde.
 Pā ne mihte se pāpa þæt geþaƿian, þeāh þe hē eal polde; forþan
 25 þe þā Rōmāniscan ceaster-geparan noldon geþaƿian þæt spā ge-
 togen man, and spā geþungen lāreōp þā burh eallunge forlēte,
 and spā fyrren præsīð genāme.
5. Æfter þisum gelamp þæt micel man-cƿealm becom ofer
 þære Rōmāniscan leode, and ārest þone pāpan Pelagium gestōd,
 30 and būton yldinge ādȳdde. Ditōdlīce æfter þæs pāpan geen-
 dunge, spā micel cƿealm peard þæs folces, þæt gehƿær stōdon
 āpēstē hūs geond þā burh, būton būgigendum. Pā ne mihte spā-
 þeāh seō Rōmānā-burh būton pāpan punian, ac eal folc þone eādi-
 gan Grēgorium tō þære geþincðe ānmōdlice geceās, þeāh þe hē
 35 mid eallum mægne piderigende pære. Hƿæt þā Grēgorius, sid-
 ðan hē pāpanhād underfēng, gemunde hƿæt hē gefyrn Angel-
 cynne gemynte, and þær-rihte þæt lufȳme peorc gefremōde. Hē
 nā tō þæs hƿon ne mihte þone Rōmāniscan biscop-stōl eallunge
 forlētan, ac hē āsende oðre bydelās, geþungene Godes þeōpan, tō
 40 þisum īglande, and hē sylf miclum mid his bēnum and tihtin-
 gum fylste, þæt þērā bydelā bodung forðgēnge, and Gode pæstm-

bære purde. Pêrâ bydelâ naman sind þus gecîgede, AUGUSTÎNUS, MELLITUS, LAURENTIUS, PETRUS, JOHANNES, JUSTUS. Augustînus þâ mid his gefêrum, þæt sind gerehte feôpertig perâ, fêrde be Grêgories hâse, ôð þæt hî to þisum îglânde gesundful-
5 lîce becômon.

6. On þâm dagum rîxôde Ædelbyrht cyning on Cantparebyrig rîclîce, and his rîce pæs âstreht fram þêre mielan eâ Humbre ôð sût sâ. Augustînus hæfde genumen pealhstôdâs of Francenâ rîce, spâ spâ Grêgorius him gebeâd; and hê þurh þêrâ pealh-
10 stôdâ mûð þam cyninge and his leôde Godes pord bodôde: hû se mildheorta Hêlend mid his âgenre þrôpunge þisne scyldigan middaneard âlÿsde, and geleâffullum mannum heofonan rîces infær geopenôde. Pâ andpyrde se cyning Ædelbriht Augustîne, and cpæð, þæt hê fægere pord and behât him cÿdde; and cpæð,
15 þæt hê ne mihte spâ hrædlîce þone ealdan gepunan þe hê mid Angel-cynne heôld forlêtan; cpæð þæt hê môste freôlîce þâ heofonlîcan lâre his leôde bodian, and þæt hê him and his gefêran bîgleofan þenian polde, and forgeaf him þâ pununge on Cantparebyrig, seô pæs ealles his rîces heáfod-burh.

20 7. Ongan þâ Augustînus mid his munucum tô geefenlêcenne þêrâ apostolâ lif, mid singalum gebedum, and pæccan, and fæstem Gode þeôpigende, and lifes pord þâm þe hî mihton bodigende, ealle middaneardlîce þing, spâ spâ ælfremede, forhogigende, þâ þing âna þe hî tô bîgleofan behôfedon underfônðe, be
25 þâm þe hî tâhton selfe lybbende, and for þære sôðfæstnesse þe hî bodôdon, gearope pæron êhtnesse tô þoligenne, and deâðe speltan, gif hî þorftan.

8. Hpæt þâ gelÿfdon forpel manige, and on Godes naman gefullôde purdon, pundrigende þære bilepitnesse heorâ unscæððigan lifes, and spêtnesse heorâ heofonlîcan lâre. Pâ æt nextan, gelustfullôde þam cyninge Ædelbrihte heorâ clæne lif and heorâ pynsume behât, þâ sôðlîce purdon mid manegum tæcnum gesêððe; and hê þâ gelÿfende pearð gefullôð, and mielum þâ cristenan gearpurðôde, and spâ spâ heofonlîce ceastergeparan lufôde; nolde
35 spâ-peâh nænne tô cristendôme geneâdian; forþan þe hê ofâxôde æt þâm lâreôpum his hâle þæt Cristes þeôpðôm ne sceal beôn geneâdôð, ac selfpilles. Ongunnon þâ dæghpamlîce forpel manige êfstan tô gehÿrenne þâ hâlgan bodunge, and forlêton heorâ hâðenscipe and hî selfe geþeôddon Cristes gelaðunge, on hine
40 gelÿfende.

9. Hpæt þâ Grêgorius mielum Gode pancôde mid blissigen-

dum móde, þæt Angel-cynne spá gelumpen pæs, spá spá hê self geornlice gepilnôde, and sende eft ongeân ærendracan tō þam geleâfullan cyninge Æðelbrihte, mid gepritum and manigfealdum lācum, and ôðre gepritu tō Augustīne, mid andsparum ealrā þêrā
 5 þingā þe hê hine befran, and hine eac þisum pordum mânôde:
 “Brôðer mīn se leôfôsta, ic pāt þæt se Ælmihtiga God fela pundrā þurh þê þære þeode þe hê geceās gesputelað, þæs þū miht blissigan, and eac þê ondrædan. Þū miht blissigan gepislice þæt þære þeode sâplā þurh þā yttran pundra beôð getogene tō þære
 10 incundan gife. Ondræd þê spā-beah þæt þīn môd ne beo âhafen mid dystignesse on þām tæcnum þe God þurh þê gefremað, and þū ponon on îdelum puldre befealle pidinnan, ponon þe þū pidtutan on purdmynte âhafen bist.”

10. Grêgorius âsende eac Augustīne hâlige lâc on mæsse-reâfum, and on bôcum, and þêrā apostolā and martyrā *reliquias* samod; and bebeað þæt his æftergengan symle þone *pallium* and þone ercehād æt þam apostolican setle Rômāniscere gelaðunge feccan sceoldon. Augustīnus gesette æfter þisum biscopās of his gefêrum gehpīlcum burgum on Englā þeode, and hī on Godes ge
 20 leāfan þeonde þurhþunôdon ôð þisum dægðerlicum dæge.

PAULINUS.

1. Þære tīde eac spylce Nordanhymbrā þeod mid heorā cyninge Eādpine Cristes geleāfan onfêng, þe him Paulīnus, se hālgas bīsceop, bodôde and lārde. Þā hæfde se cyning gespræce and geþeaht mid his pītum, and synderlice pæs fram him eallum frig
 25 nende, hpīlc him þuhte and gesepen þære þeôs nīpe lār and þære godcundnesse bīgong, þe þær lāred pæs? Him þā andsparôde his ealdor-bīsceop, Cêfī pæs hāten: “Geseoh þū, cyning, hpīlc þeôs lār sī, þe ūs nū bodôd is. Ic þê sôðlice andette, þæt ic cūðlice geleornôð hæbbe, þæt eallīnga nāpiht mægenes nê nytnesse
 30 hæfê seô æfæstnes, þe þe ôð þis hæfdon and beeôdon, forþon nænig þīnrā þegnā neôðlicôr nê gelustfullicôr hine selfne underþeôdde tō ūrā godā bīgange þonne ic; ac nôht þon læs manige sindon, þā þe mārā gife and fremsumnesse æt þê onfêngon þonne ic, and on eallum þīngum mārā gesynto hæfdon. Hpæt ic pāt, gif ūre
 35 godās ænige mihte hæfdon, þonne poldon hī mē mā fultumian, forþon ic him geornlicôr þeodde and hȳrde. Forþon mē þynced

pīslīc, gū þā geseð þā þing beteran and strengran, þe ūs nīpan bodðde sindon, þæt pē þām onfōn.”

2. Pisum pordum ôðer þæs cyninges pita and ealdorman geþafunge sealde and tō þære spræce fēng and þus cwæð :

- 5 “ Pyslīc mē is geseþen, cyning, þis andpearde lif mannā on eorðan tō pīdmetenesse þære tide, þe ūs uncūð is, spā gelīc spā þū æt spāsendum sitte mid þīnum ealdormannum and þegnum on pīntertīde, and sī fȳr onæled, and þīn heal gepyrmed, and hit rīne and snīpe and hægele and styrme ūte ; cume þonne ān spearpa
10 and hrædlīce þæt hūs þurhflēð, þurh ôðre duru in, þurh ôðre ūt gepīte : hpæt hē on þā tīd, þā hē inne byð, ne byð rīned mid þȳ stormē þæs pīntres ! ac þæt byð ān eāgan bryhtm and þæt læste fæc, and hē sōna of pīntrā in pīnter eft cymed. Spā þonne þis mannā lif tō medmiclum fæce ætȳped ; hpæt þær foregēnge, oððe
15 hpæt þær æfterfylige, pē ne cunnon. Forþon gif þeðs nīpe lāre āpīht cūðlicre and gerisenlicre bringe, heð þæs pyrde is, þæt pē þære fyligeān.”

3. Pisum pordum gelīcum ôðre ealdormen and þæs cyninges þeahterās spræcon : þā get tō gefȳhte Cēfi and cwæð, þæt hē polde
20 Paulīnus þone bisceop geornlicōr gehȳran be þam gode spreccende, þe hē bodðde ; þā hēt se cyning spā dōn. Þā hē þā his pord gehȳrde, þā clypðde hē and þus cwæð : “ Geare ic þæt ongeat, þæt þæt nāpīht pæs, þæt pē beeðdon, forþon spā miclē spā ic geornlicōr on þam bīgange þæt selfe sōð sōhte, spā ic hit læs
25 mētte. Nū þonne ic openlice andette, þæt on þisse lāre þæt selfe sōð scīned, þæt ūs mæg syllan þā gife ēcre eādīgnesse and ēces līfes hālo. Forþon ic lāre nū, cyning leðfōsta, þæt þæt tempel and þā peofedu þā þe pē būtan pæstmum ānigre nyttnesse hālgōdon, þæt pē þā hraðe forleōsān and on fȳre forbearnān.”

- 30 4. Hpæt hē þā se cyning openlice andette þam bisceope and him eallum, þæt hē polde fæstlice þām deðfolgildum pīdsacan and Cristes geleāfan onfōn ! Mid þȳ hē þā se cyning fram þam forespreccenan bisceope sōhte and ācsōðde heorā hālignesse þe lī ær beeðdon, hpā þā pigbēd and þā heargās þārā deðfolgildā mid
35 heorā hegum þe hī ymbsette pæron āīdlian sceolde and tōpeorpan ; þā andsparðde hē se bisceop : “ Efne ic þā godās lange mid dysīgnesse beeðde oð þis ; hpā mæg hī gerisenlicōr nū tōpeorpan tō bysne ôðrā mannā þonne ic selfa þurh þā snyttro þe ic fram þam sōðan Gode onfēng ? ” And hē þā sōna fram him
40 āpearp þā īdlan dysīgnesse þe hē ær beeðde, and þone cyning bæd, þæt hē him pāpen sealde and gestēdhors, þæt hē mihte on

cuman and þæt deôfolgild tôþeorpan, forþon þam biscoope ne pæs âlfed, þæt hê môte pæpen pegan, nê ælcôr bûtan on myran ridan. Pâ sealde se cyning him speord, þæt hê hine mid be-gyrde, and nam him spere on hand, and hleôp on pæs cyninges 5 stêdan, and tô þâm deôfolgildum rād.

5. Pâ þæt folc hine þā geseah spā gescyrpedne, þā pēndon hī, þæt hê tela ne piste, ac þæt hê pēdde. Sōna pæs þe hê gelihte tô þam hearge, þā sceāt hê mid his sperê, þæt hit sticōde fæste on þam hearge, and pæs spīde gefeōnde þære ongitenesse pæs sō- 10 ðan Godes biganges, and hê þā hêt his gefêran tôþeorpan ealne hearh and þā getimbro, and forbærnan. Is seô stôp git æteôped giû þārā deôfolgildā nāht feor eāst fram Eoforpic-ceastre begeon-dan Deorpentan þære eā, and git tô dæg is nemned Godmund-ingahām, þær se biscoep purh pæs sōðan Godes onbryrðnesse tô- 15 pearp and fordide þā pigbed, þe hê self ær gehālgōde.

Pâ onfēng Eādpine cyning mid eallum þām æðelingum his þeōde and mid miclê folcê Cristes geleāfan and fulluhtes bæde.

6. Lārde Paulīnus eac spilce Godes pord on Lindesse. Seô mægð is seô nýhste on sūt-healfe Humbre streāmes liged út on 20 sâ. Be þisse mægðe geleāfan cpæð hê Bêda: “Mê sâde sum ârpurde mæsse-preost and abbud of Peortanea þam hām, se pæs Dêda hāten,—cpæð þæt him sâde sum eald pita, þæt hê þære gefullôd æt middum dæge fram Paulīne þam biscoope on Eād-pines andpeardnesse pæs cyninges, and micel menigo pæs folces 25 on Trentan streāme be Teôlfinga-ceastre. Sâde se ilca man hpile pæs biscoopes hip þære sanctes Paulīnes; cpæð þæt hê þære lang on bodige and hpon forðheald; hê hæfde blæc feax and blācne andplitan and hōcihte neōsu þynne, and hê þære æghpæ-ðer ge ârpurðlic ge ondrysenlic on tô seōnne.”

30 7. Is þæt sâð þæt on þā tīd spā micel sib þære on Brytene æghpider ymb spā spā Eādpines rīce þære, þeāh þe ân pīf polde, mid hire nīcendum eilde heô mihte gegân bûtan ælcere sceade nesse fram sâ tô sâ ofer eal þis eāland. Spilce eac se ilca cyning tô nytnesse fand his leôdum, þæt in manigum stôpum þær þe 35 hlutre pyllan urnon be strætum þær mannā fernes mæst pæs, þæt hê þær hêt for pegfêrendrā gecêlnesse stapulās āsettan, and þær ærene ceācās onhôn: and þā hpæðere nænig for his ege and for his lufan hī hrīnan dorste ne nê polde bûtan tô his neôðþearf-licre þēnunge.

ANGLO-SAXON LAWS.

ÆDELBIHRTES DÔMÂS.

§ 4. Gif frigman cyninge stele, nigon-gylde forgelde.

9. Gif frigman frêum steld, þrî-gylde gebête and cyning âge þæt pîte and eal þa æhtan.

21. Gif man mannan ofslæhd, medume leôd-geld hund scillingâ
5 gebête.

22. Gif man mannan ofslæhd, æt openum græfe tpêntig scillingâ forgelde and in feôpertig nihtâ ealne leôd forgelde.

23. Gif bana of lande gepîted, þa magâs healfne leôd forgelde.

25. Gif man ceorles hlâf-ætan ofslæhd, six scillingum gebête.

10 39. Gif ôðer eâre nâpiht gehêred, fîf and tpêntigum scillingum gebête.

40. Gif eâre of peord âslagen, tpelf scillingum gebête.

41. Gif eâre þyrel peorðed, þrîm scillingum gebête.

42. Gif eâre sceard peorðed, six scillingum gebête.

15 43. Gif eâge of peord, fiftig scillingum gebête.

50. Se þe cin-bân forslæhd, mid tpêntigum scillingum forgelde.

51. Æt þâm feôper tôðum fyrestum æt gehpîlcum six scillingâs; se tôð se þanne bîstanded, feôper scillingâs; se þe þonne bî þam standed, þrî scillingâs, and þonne sidðan gehpyle scilling.
20

52. Gif sprâc âpyrd peord, tpelf scillingâs; gif pido-bân gebroced peorðed, six scillingum gebête.

53. Se þe earm þurhstingd, six scillingum gebête; gif earm forbrocen peord, six scillingum gebête.

25 54. Gif man þûman of âslæhd, tpêntigum scillingum gebête; gif þûman nægl of peorðed, þrîm scillingum gebête; gif man scyte-finger of âslæhd, eahta scillingum gebête; gif man middel-finger of âslæhd, feôper scillingum gebête; gif man gold-finger of âslæhd, six scillingum gebête; gif man þone lytlan finger of
30 âslæhd, endleofan scillingum gebête.

55. Æt þâm næglum gehpylecum scilling.

56. Æt þam lærestan plite-pamme, þrî scillingás, and æt þam mǣran six scillingás.

57. Gif man ôðerne mid fýste in nâso slæhð, þrî scillingás.

58. Gif dynt sîe, scilling. Gif hê heáhre handâ dyntes onfêhð,
5 scilling forgelde.

59. Gif dynt speart sîe búton pǣdum, þrittig scættâ gebête.

60. Gif hit sîe binnan pǣdum, gehpyle XX. scættâ gebête.

HLÔÐHÆRE AND EÂDRÎC, CANTÐARÂ CYNINGÁS.

§ 11. Gif man mannan an ôðres flette mân-spara hâted, oððe hine mid bîsmer-pordum scandlice grête, scilling âgelde þam þe
10 þæt flet âge, and six scillingás þam þe hê þæt pord tô gecpâde, and cyninge tþelf scillingás forgelde.

12. Gif man ôðrum steáp âsette þær men drincen búton scylde, an eald-riht scilling âgelde þam þe þæt flet âge, and six scillingás þam þe man þone steáp âsette, and cyninge tþelf scillingás.
15 13. Gif man pǣpn âbregde þær men drincen and þær man nân yfel ne dêð, scilling þam þe þæt flet âge, and cyninge tþelf scillingás.

14. Gif þæt flet geblôdgâd pyrðe, forgelde þam men his mund-byrd, and cyninge fiftig scillingás.

20 15. Gif man cuman feormed þrî niht an his âgenum hâme, cêpeman oððe ôðerne, þe seô ofer mearce cumen, and hine þonne his metê fêde, and hê þonne ânigum men yfel gedô, se man þane ôðerne æt rihte gebrenge, oððe riht fore pyrce.

INES CYNINGES DOMÁS.

§ 6. Gif hpâ gefeohte on cyninges hûse, sîe hê scyldig ealles
25 his yrfes, and sîe on cyninges dôme hpæder hê lif âge þe nâge.— Gif hpâ on mynstre gefeohte, hund-tþelftig scillingás gebête.— Gif hpâ on ealdormannes hûse gefeohte, oððe on ôðres gepun-
genes pitan, sixtig scillingás gebête hê, and ôðer sixtig scillingás geselle tô píte.— Gif hê þonne on gafol-geldan hûse oððe on ge-
30 búres gefeohte, þritig scillingás tô píte geselle, and þam gebûre six scillingás.— And þeáh hit sîe on middum feldâ gefohten,

þrítig scillingâ tô píte síe ágifen.—Gif þonne on gebeôrscipe hîe gecîden, and ôðter heorâ mid geþylde hit forbere, geselle se ôðter þrítig scillingâs tô píte.

7. Gif hpâ stalie spâ his pîf nyte and his bearn, geselle sixtig 5 scillingâs to píte.—Gif hê þonne stalie on gepitnesse ealles his hîrêdes, gangen hîe ealle on þeôpot.—Týn-pintre cuiht mæg beôn þýfðe gepita.

20. Gif feoreund man oððe fremde bútan pege geond pudu gange, and ne hrýme nê horn blápe, for þeôf hê bið tô prófianne 10 oððe tô sleânne oððe tô âlýsanne.

43. Ponne man beám on pudâ forbærne, and peorde yppe on þone þe hit dyde, gylde hê ful píte; geselle sixtig scillingâ for þam þe fýr bið þeôf.—Gif man áfelle on pudâ pel manege treôpâ and pyrðe eft undyrne, forgylde þreô treôpâ, ælc mid þrítig seil 15 lingum. Ne þearf hê heorâ mâ gylðan, pære heorâ spâ fela spâ heorâ pære, forþam seô æx bið melda, nalles þeôf.

ÆLFREDES DÔMÂS.

§ 1. Æt ârestan pê lârað, þæt mæst þearf is, þæt æghpelic mon his âð and his ped-pærlice healde.—Gif hê þonne þæs peddie þe him riht sý tô gelæstanne, and þæt âleôge, selle mid eâð- 20 mêdum his pæpn and his âhtâ his freôndum tô gehealdanne, and beô feôpertig nihtâ on carcerne on cyninges tûne, þrôpige þær spâ bisceop him scrîfe, and his mægâs hine fêðen, gif hê self mete næbbe.—Gif hê mægâs næbbe, oððe þone mete næbbe, fêðe cyninges gerêfa hine.—Gif hine mon tôgenêðan scyle and hê elles 25 nylle, gif hine mon gebinde, þolige his pæpnâ and his yrfes.—Gif hine mon ofsleâ, liege hê orgylde.—Gif hê losige, síe hê áffýmed and síe âmænsumôð of eallum Cristes ciricum.

5. Eâc pê settað æghpelicere cirican þe bisceop gehâlgôðe, þis frið: gif hîe fâh-mon geyrne oððe geærne, þæt hine seofan nihtum nân mon út ne teô.—Eâc cirican frið is: gif hpele mon cirican gesêce for þârâ gyltâ hpylcum þârâ þe âr geyped nære, and hine þær on Godes naman geandette, síe hit healf forgifen.—Se þe stalâð on Sunnan niht, oððe on Geôl, oððe on Eâstran, oððe on þone Hâlgan Punres dæg, and on Gang-dagâs, þârâ 35 gehpelic pê pillað síe tpý-bôte, spâ on Leneten-fæsten.

6. Gif hpâ on cirican hpæt geþeôfge, forgylde þæt ângylde,

and þæt pîte spâ tô þam ângylde belimpan pille, and sleâ mon þâ hand of þe hê hit mid gedyde.

23. Gif hund mon tôslite oððe âbîte, æt forman misdæde geselle six scillingas gif hê him mete selle, æt æfteran cerre tpef 5 scillingas, æt þridan þrittig scillingas.—Gif æt þissâ misdædâ hpeocere se hund losige, gâ þeôs bôt hpæðere ford.

32. Gif mon folc-leásunge gepyrce, and heô on hine geresp peorðe, mid nânum leôhtran þinge gebête, þonne him mon âceorfe þâ tungan of.

10 35. Gif mon cyrlisene mon gebinde unsynnigne, gebête mid tyn scillingum.—Gif hine mon bespinge, mid tpéntig scillingum gebête.—Gif hê hine on hengenre âlecge, mid þrittig scillingum gebête.—Gif hê hine on bismor tô homolan bescire, mid tyn scillingum gebête.—Gif hê hine tô preôste bescire unbundenne, 15 mid þrittig scillingum gebête.—Gif hê þone beard of âscire, mid tpéntig scillingum gebête.—Gif hê hine gebinde and þonne tô preôste bescire, mid sixtig scillingum gebête.

ECGBYRHT ARCEBISCEOP.

Confessionale, 32. Gif man medmycles hpæthpega deôflum onsægd, fæste ân gear: gif hê mycles hpæt onsæge, fæste tyn pin- 20 ter. Spâ hpyle man spâ corn bærne on þære stôpe þær man deað pære, lifigendum mannum tô hæle and on his hûse, fæste fif pinter.

33. Ðif gif heô set hire dôhtor ofer hûs oððe on ofen forþam þe heô pille hîg fefer-âdle gehælan, fæste heô seofon pinter.

25 *Poenitential*, II., 23. Nis nâ sôðlice âlfed nânum Cristenum men þæt hê îdele hpatungâ begâ spâ hædene men dôð, þæt is þæt hîg gelýfon on sunnan and on mōnan and on steorrenâ ryne, and sêcon tîdâ hpatungâ hyrâ þing tô begynnanne, nê pyrtâ gaderunge mid nânum galdre, bûtan mid pater-noster and mid crê- 30 dan oððe mid sumum gebede þe tô Gode belimpe.

IV., 16. Gif ænig man ôðerne mid picce-cræftê fordô, fæste seofon gear, þreô on hlâfe and on pætere, and þâ feôper þrî dagas on pucan on hlâfe and on pætere.

17. Gif hpâ drife stacan on ænigne man, fæste þreô gear, ân 35 gear on hlâfe and on pætere, and þâ tpâ fæste on pucan þrî dagas on hlâfe and on pætere. And gif se man for þære stacunge

deað bið, þonne fæste hê seofon geâr ealspâ hit hêr bufon âp-
ten is.

18. Gif hpâ piccige ymbe âniges mannes lufe and him on âte
syлле oððe on drince oððe on âniges cynnes gealdor-cræftum,
5 þæt hyrâ lufu forþon þe mære beôn seyle: gif hit læpede man
dô, fæste healf geâr Dôðnes dagum and Frige dagum on hlâfe
and on pætere, and þâ ôðre dagâs brûce hê his metes bûtan
flæsce ânum.

19. Gif hpâ hlytâs oððe hpatungâ begâ, oððe his pæccan æt
10 ânigum pylle hæbbe, oððe æt ânigre ôðre gesceaftre bûton on
Godes cyricean, fæste hê þreô geâr, þæt ân on hlâfe and on pæ-
tere, and þâ tpâ Dôðnes dagum and Frige dagum on hlâfe and
on pætere and þâ ôðre dagâs brûce his metes bûton flæsce
ânum.

15 20. Dîfman beô þæs ylcan pyrðe, gif heô tilâð hire cilde mid
ânigum picce-cræfte oððe æt pegâ gelæton þurh þâ eorðan tîhð;
eâlâ þæt is mycel hâðenscipe.

CNUT CYNING.

II., 5. And pē forbeôðað eornostlice ælcne hâðenscipe. Hâðen-
scipe bȳð þæt man deôfol-gyld peordige: þæt is þæt man peor-
20 ðige hâðene godâs and sunnan oððe mōnan, fȳr oððe flōð, pæ-
ter-pyllâs oððe stânâs oððe âniges cynnes pudu-treôpu, oððe
picce-cræft lufige, oððe mord-peorc gefremme on ânige pîsan,
oððe blôte oððe fyrhte oððe spylcrâ gedpimerâ ânig þing
dreôge.

25 73. And sitte ælc pudupe perleâs tpelf-mōnað, ceôse syððan
þæt heô sylf pille; and gif heô binnan geâres fæce per geceôse,
þonne þolige heô þære morgen-gyfe and ealrâ þærâ âhtâ þe heô
þurh ârran per hæfde, and fōn þâ nêhstan frȳnd tō þam lande
and tō þam âhtan þe heô âr hæfde.—And ne hâðige man âfre
30 pudupan tō hræðlice.

P O E T S.

ORPHEUS.

1. Gesælig byð se man, þe mæg geseôn þone hlutran æpelm
þæs hêhstan gôdes, and of him selfum âpeorpan mæg þâ þeôstro
his môdes! Dê sculon get of ealdum leâsum spellum þê sum bî-
spell reccan: Hit gelamp giô, þætte ân hearpere þæs on þære
5 þeôde þe Frâcia hâtte, seô þæs on Crêcâ rîce. Se hearpere þæs
spîðe ungefrâglîce gôd, þæs nama þæs Orfeus. Hê hæfde ân
spîðe ânlic pîf, seô þæs hâten Eurydice. Pâ ongan man secgan be
þam hearpere, þæt hê mihte hearpian þæt se pudu pagôde and
þâ stânâs hî styredon for þÿ spêgê, and pildu deôr þær poldon
10 tô irnan and stondan spilce hî tamu pâron, spâ stille, þeâh hî
men oððe hundâs pið eôdon, þæt hî hî nâ ne onscûnedon.

2. Pâ sâdon hî, þæt þæs hearperes pîf sceolde âcpelan, and
hire sâple man sceolde lædan tô helle. Pâ sceolde se hearpere
peorðan spâ sârig, þæt hê ne mihte on-gemong ôðrum mannum
15 beôn, ac teâh tô pudâ and sæt on þæm muntum ægðer ge dâges
ge nihtes, peôp and hearpôde, þæt þâ pudâs bîfôdon and þâ eâ
stôdon, and nân heort ne onscûnôde nænne leôn, nê nân hara
nænne hund, nê nân neât nyste nænne andan nê nænne ege tô
ôðrum for þære mergðe þæs sônes.

20 3. Pâ þæm hearpere þâ pulhte, þæt hine nânes þînges ne lyste
on þisse porulde, þâ þohte hê, þæt hê polde gesêcan helle godu,
and onginnan him ôleccan mid his hearpan, and biddan þæt
hî him âgêfân eft his pîf. Pâ hê þâ þider com, þâ sceolde cu-
man þære helle hund ongeân hine, þæs nama þæs Ceruerus, se
25 sceolde habban þreô heâfðu, and ongan fâgenian mid his steortê,
and plegian pið hine for his hearpungâ. Pâ þæs þær eâc spîðe
egeslîc geat-peard, þæs nama sceolde beôn Caron, se hæfde eâc
þreô heafðu, and se þæs spîðe ôreald. Pâ ongan se hearpere
hine biddan, þæt hê hine gemundbyrde þâ hpîle þe hê þær pâre
30 and hine gesundne eft þanon brohte; þâ gehêt hê him þæt, for-
þam hê þæs oflyst þæs seldcûðan sônes.

4. Pâ eôde hê furdôr, ôð hê mêtte pâ graman mettenâ, þe
 felcisce men hâtað Parcâs, pâ hî seogað, þæt on nânum men ny-
 ton nâne âre, ac ælcum men preceþ be his gepyrhtum, pâ hî
 seogað, þæt palden ælces mannes pyrde. Pâ ongan hê biddan
 5 heorâ blisse; pâ ongunnon hî pêpan mid him. Pâ eôde hê fur-
 ður, and him urnon ealle helparan ongeân, and læddon hine tô
 heorâ cyninge, and ongunnon ealle sprecaþ mid him and biddan
 þæs þe hê bæd. And þæt unstill hpeôl, þe Ixion pæs tô ge-
 bunden Leuitâ cyning for his scylde, þæt ôðstôð for his hear-
 10 pungâ; and Tantalus se cyning, þe on þisse porulde ungemet-
 lice gifre pæs, and him þær þæt ilce yfel fylgde, þæs gifernesse
 hê gestilde; and se ultor sceolde forlêtan, þæt hê ne slât pâ
 lifre Tityes pæs cyninges, þe hine âr mid þý pîtnôðe; and eal
 helparâ pîtu gestildon pâ hpîle, þe hê beforan þam cyninge
 15 hearpôðe.

5. Pâ hê pâ lange and lange hearpôðe, pâ cleopôðe se helpa-
 renâ cyning, and epæð: "Duton âgifuþ þam esne his pîf, forþæm
 hê hî hæfð geearnâð mid his hearpungâ." Bebeað him pâ, þæt
 hê geare pisse, þæt hê hine nâfre underbæc ne besâpe siððan hê
 20 þonan-peard pære, and sâde, gif hê hine underbæc besâpe, þæt
 hê sceolde forlêtan þæt pîf. Ac pâ lufe man mæg spîðe uneaðe
 oððe nâ forbeôðan. Deilâ þei! hpæt Orfeus pâ lædde his pîf mid
 him, ôð þe hê com on þæt gemære leôhtes and þeôstro; pâ eôde
 þæt pîf æfter him. Pâ nê furdum on þæt leôht com, pâ beseah
 25 hê hine underbæc pið þæs pîfes: pâ losaðe heô him sôna.

6. Pâs spel lærað gehpilene man þârâ þe pilnað helle þeôstro
 tô fleôðne, and tô þæs sôðan Godes leôhte tô cumanne, þæt hê
 hine ne beseô tô his ealdum yfelum, spâ þæt hê hî eft spâ fullice
 fulfremme, spâ hê hî âr dide; forþæm spâ-hpâ-spâ mid fullê
 30 pillan his môð pent tô þam yflum þe hê âr forlêt, and hî þonne
 fulfremeð, and hî him þonne fullice liciað, and hê hî nâfre for-
 lêtan ne þeneð; þonne forlýst hê eal his ârran gôð, búton hê
 hit eft gebête.

CÆDMON.

1. On Hilde abbudissan mynstre pæs sum brôðor synderlice
 35 mid godcundre gifre gemæred and gepeordôð, forþon hê gepu-
 nôðe gerisenlice leôð pyrcean, pâ þe tô ârfæstnesse and tô ârfæst-
 nesse belumpon, spâ þætte spâ-hpæt-spâ hê of godecundum stafum

þurh bôcerâs geleornôde, þæt hê æfter medmiclum fæce in seeôp-
gereorde mid þâ mâstan spêtnesse and inbrydnesse geglencde
and in Englisc gereorde pelgehpær forð brohte; and for his leôð-
songum manigrâ mannâ môd oft tô peorulde forhðhnesse and tô
5 geþeôdnêsse þæs heofonlican lîfes onbærnde pæron.

2. And eâc spilce manige ôðre æfter him on Angelþeôde on-
gunnon âfæste leôð pyrcan, ac nânig hpæðre him þæt gelîce dôn
meahte, forþon hê nalæs fram mannum nê þurh man gelæred pæs,
þæt hê þone leôðcræft geleornôde; ac hê pæs godcundlice geful-
10 tumôð, and þurh Godes gife þone songcræft onfêng, and hê for-
þon nâfre nôht leâsungâ nê îdeles leôðes pyrcan meahte, ac efne
þâ ân þâ þe tô âfæstnesse belumpon and his þâ âfæstan tungan
gedafenôde singan. Dæs hê se man in peoruldhâde geseted ôð
þâ tîde, þe hê pæs gelyfedre yldo, and hê nâfre nânig leôð ge-
15 leornôde, and hê forþon oft in gebeôrscipe, þonne þær pæs blisse
intingan gedêmed, þæt hî ealle sceolden þurh endebyrdnesse be
hearpan singan, þonne hê geseah þâ hearpan him neâlâcan,
þonne ârâs hê for sceame fram þam symble and hâm eôde tô his
hûse.

20 3. Þâ hê þæt þâ sumre tîde dide, þæt hê forlêt þæt hûs þæs
gebeôrscipes and út pæs gangende tô neâtâ scypene, þârâ heord
him pæs þære nihte beboden; þâ hê þâ þær in gelimplîcere tîde
his limu on reste gesette, and onslâpte, þâ stôð him sum man æt
þurh spefn, and hine hâlette and grêtte, and hine be his naman
25 nemde, "Cædmon, sing mê hpæthpegu." Þâ andsparôde hê and
cpæð: "Ne con ic nôht singan, and ic forþon of þisum gebeôr-
scipe îteôde, and hider gepât, forþon ic nôht cûðe." Eft hê
cpæð, se þe mid him sprecende pæs, "Hpæðere þû meaht mê
singan." Cpæð hê, "Hpæt sceal ic singan?" Cpæð hê, "Sing
30 mê frumsceaft." Þâ hê þâs andspare onfêng, þâ ongan hê sôna
singan in herenesse Godes scyppendes þâ fers and þâ pord þe hê
nâfre ne gehýrde; þârâ endebyrdnes þis is:

4. "Nû pê sceolon herian heofonríces Deard,
Metodes mihte and his môðgeþonc,
35 perâ Duldorfæder, spâ hê pundrâ gehpæs,
êce Dryhten, ord onstealde.
He ârest gesceôp eorðan bearnum
heofon tô hrôfe, hâlig Scyppend;
þâ middangeard, monocynnes Deard,
êce Dryhten, æfter teôde
40 firum foldan, Freâ ælmihtig."

5. Pā ârâs hê fram þam slæpe, and eal þā þe hê slæpende sang, fæste in gemynde hæfde, and þām pordum sôna manig pord in þæt ilce gemet Godê pyrdes songes tôgeþeôdde. Pā com hê on morne tô þam tûngerêfan, se þe his ealdorman pæs, and him sælde
 5 hpilce gife hê onfêng, and hê hine sôna tô þære abbudissan gelædde, and hire þæt cƳfðde and sægde. Pā hêt heô gesamnian ealle þā gelærdestan men, and þā leornerâs, and him andpeardum hêt secgan þæt spefu and þæt leôð singan, þætte ealrâ heorâ dômê gecoren pære, hpæt oððe hponan þæt cumen pære. Pā
 10 pæs him eallum gesepen spā spā lit pæs, þæt him pære fram Dryhtne selfum heofonlic gifu forgifen. Pā rehton hî him and sægdon sum hâlig spel and godecundre lâre pord, bebudon him þā, gif hê mihte, þæt hê him sum sunge and in spinsunge leôðsanges þæt gehpyrfde. Pā hê þā hæfde þā pisan onfangene, þā eôðe hê
 15 hām tô his hûse, and com eft on morgen, and þƳ betstan leôðê geglenged him âsang and âgeaf þæt him beboden pæs.

6. Pā ongan seô abbudisse clyppan and lufian þā Godes gife in þam men, and heô hine þā monôðe and lærde, þæt hê peoruldhād forlête and munuchāde onfênge; and hê þæt pel þafôðe; and heô
 20 hine in þæt mynster onfêng mid his gôðum, and hine geþeôdde tô gesamnunge þārâ Godes þeôpâ, and hêt hine læran þæt getæl þæs hâlgan stâres and spelles, and hê eal þā hê in gehêrnesse geleornian mihte mid hine gemyngôðe, and spā spā clâne nƳten eodorcende in þæt spêteste leôð gehpyrfde, and his song and his
 25 leôð pæron spā pynsum tô gehƳranne, þæt þā selfan his lâreôpâs æt his mûðe priton and leornôdon.

7. Sang hê ârest be middangeardes gesceape and be fruman mancynnnes and eal þæt stâr Genesis, þæt is seô âreste Môyses bôc, and eft be út gange Israêlâ folces of Ægyptâ lande, and be in-
 30 gange þæs gehâtlandes, and be ôðrum manigum spellum þæs hâlgan geprites canones bôcâ, and be Cristes menniscnesse, and be his þrôpunge, and be his upâstîgnesse on heofonâs, and bîg þæs Hâlgan Gâstes cyme, and þārâ Apostolâ lâre; and eft bî þam ege þæs tôpeardan dômes, and be fyrhto þæs tintreglîcan pîtes, and
 35 be spêtnesse þæs heofonlîcan rîces hê manig leôð geporhte; and spile eac ôðer manig be þām godecundum fremsumnessum and dômum hê geporhte. On eallum þām hê geornlice gƳmde, þæt hê men âtuge fram synnâ lufan and mândædâ, and tô lufan and tô geornfulnessse âpehte gôðrâ dædâ, forþon hê pæs se man spîðe
 40 âfest, and reogollîcum þeôðscipum eâdmôðlice underþeôded; and pið þām þā þe on ôðre pisan dôn poldon, hê pæs mid pylme mî

celre ellenpôdnesse onbærned, and hê forþon fægrê endê his lif betýnde and geendôde.

8. Forþon þâ þære tíde neáláhte his gepitenesse and forðfôre, þâ pæs hê feôpertýne dagum ær þæt hê pæs licumlice un-
 5 trymnesse þrycced and hefigôð, hpæðere tôþon gemetlice, þæt hê ealle þâ tíð mihte ge spreca ge gangan. Dæs þær on neâ-
 peste untrumrâ mannâ hûs, on þam hirâ þeáp pæs þæt hî þâ un-
 truman and þâ þe æt forðfôre pæron in lædan sceoldan, and him
 þær ætsomne þenian. Pâ bæd hê his þegn on æfenne þære nihte
 10 þe hê of peorulde gangende pæs, þæt hê on þam hûse him stôpe
 gegearpôde, þæt hê restan mihte. Pâ pundrôde se þegn forhpon
 hê pæs bâde, forþon him þuhte þæt his forðfôre spâ neâh ne
 pære, dide hpæðere spâ spâ hê cpæð and bebeád.

9. And mid þý hê þâ þær on reste eôde, and hê gefeôndê môðe
 15 sumu þing ætgædere mid him sprecende and gleôpiende pæs, þe
 þær ær inne pæron, þâ pæs ofer middeniht þæt hê frægn, hpæðer
 hî ænig hûsel þær inne hæfdon. Pâ andsparôdon hî and cpædon,
 “Hpilc þearf is þê hûsles? Ne þínre forðfôre spâ neâh is, nú
 þû þus rôtlíce and þus glædlíce tô ús sprecende eart.” Cpæð hê
 20 eft, “Berað mê hpæðere hûsel tô.” Pâ hê hit on handâ hæfde,
 þâ frægn hê, hpæðer hî ealle smylte môð, and bûtan eallum incan
 blíðe tô him hæfdon. Pâ andsparôdon hî ealle, and cpædon þæt
 hî nænigne incan tô him piston, ac hî him ealle spíðe blíðemôðe
 pæron, and hî prixendlice hine bædon þæt hê him eallum blíðe
 25 pære. Pâ andsparôde hê, and cpæð, “Míne brôðru þâ leôfan, ic
 eom spíðe blíðmôð tô eôp and tô eallum Godes mannum.” And
 hê spâ pæs hine getrymmende mid þý heofonlican pegnestê, and
 him ôðres lifes ingang gearpôde. Pâ git hê frægn, hû neâh þære
 tíde pære, þætte þâ brôðor árisan sceolden, and Godes lof râran
 30 and heorâ uhtsang singan. Andsparôdon hî, “Nis hit feor tô
 þon.” Cpæð hê, “Tela, utan pê pel þære tíde bíðan!” And þâ
 him gebæd, and hine gesênôde mid Cristes rôdetácne, and his
 heáfod onhylde tô þam bolstre, and medmicel fæc onslæpte, and
 spâ mid stilnesse his lif geendôde.

35 10. And spâ pæs geporden, þætte spâ spâ hê hlutrê môðe and
 bilepitê and smyltre pilsumnesse Drihtne þeôpde, þæt hê eac
 spilce spâ smyltê deaðê middangeard pæs forlætende and tô his
 gesihðe becom, and seô tunge, þe spâ manig hâlpande pord on
 pæs Scyppendes lof gesette, heô þâ spilce eac þâ ýtemestan pord
 40 on his herenesse, hine selfne sêniende and his gâst in his handâ
 bebeôðende, betýnde.

P O E T R Y.

DESCRIPTIONS OF GLEE-MEN AND POETS.

(*Traveler*, 135-143.)

Spâ **SC**riðende ge**SC**eapum hpeorfað
Gleô-men **G**umenâ geond **G**rundâ fela,
Thearfe **s**ecgað, **T**honc-pord **s**precað,
Simle **S**âð oððe norð **S**umne gemêtað
5 **G**yddâ **G**leâpne, **G**eofum unhneâpne,
se þe fore **D**ugude pile **D**ôm ârâran,
EORlscipe **Æ**fnan, ôð þæt **E**Al scaced
Leôht and **L**îf somod: **L**of se gepyrceð,
Haðað under **H**eofonum **H**eâhfæstne dôm.

(*Beowulf*, 867-874.)

Hpîlum **C**yninges þegn,
10 **G**uma **G**ilp-hlæden, **G**iddâ gemyndig,
se þe **E**Al-fela **E**Ald-gesegenâ
VVorn gemunde, **V**Vord ôðer fand
Sôðe gebunden: **S**ecg eft ongan
Sîð Beôpulfes **S**nyttum styrian,
15 and on **S**Pêd precan **S**Pel gerâde,
VVordum **V**Vrixlan.

(*Beowulf*, 89-98.)

 — þær pæs **H**earpan spêg,
Sputol **S**ang scôpes. **S**ægðe, se þe cûðe
Frumſceaft **F**irâ **F**eorran reccan,
20 cpæð þæt se **Æ**lmihtiga **E**ORðan porhte
VVlite-beorhtne **V**Vang, spâ **V**Væter bebûgeð,
ge**S**ette **S**ige-hrêðig **S**unnan and mônân
Leôman tô **L**eôhte **L**and-bûendum,
and ge**F**rætpâðe **F**oldan ſceâtâs
25 **L**eomum and **L**eâfum, **L**îf eac geſceôp
Cynnâ geh**v**vylcum, þârâ þe **C**pice h**v**vyrfað.

CÆDMON'S GENESIS.

(The First Day, 103-134.)

- Ne pæs hêr þâ giet nymðe heolster-sceado
 piht geporden, ac þes pîða grund
 stôð deôp and ðim, Drihtne fremde,
 îdel and unnyt: on þone eâgum plât
 5 stîð-frihð cyning, and þâ stôpe beheôld
 dreâmâ lêase, geseah deorc gespeorc
 semian sinnihte speart under roderum,
 pon and pête, ôð þæt þeôs poruld-gesceart
 þurh pord gepearð puldor-cyninges.
 10 Hêr ârest gesceôp êce Drihten
 helm ealpihtâ heofon and eorðan,
 rodor ârârde, and þis rûme land
 gestaðelôde strangum mihtum,
 Freâ ælmihtig. Folde pæs þâ gyt
 15 græs ungrêne: gârsecg þeahte
 speart sinnihte sîde and pîde,
 ponne pægâs. Pâ pæs puldor-torht
 Heofon-peardes gâst ofer holm boren
 miclum spêdum. Metod englâ hêht
 20 lifes Brytta leôht forð cuman
 ofer rûmne grund; raðe pæs gefylled
 Heâh-cyninges hâs: him pæs hâlig leôht
 ofer pêstenne, spâ se Dyrhta bebeâð.
 Pâ gesundrôde sigorâ Daldend
 25 ofer lago-flôde leôht pið þeôstrum,
 sceade pið scîman. Sceôp þâ bâm naman
 lifes Brytta; leôht pæs ârest
 þurh Drihtnes pord dæg genemned,
 plitebeorhte gesceaft. Del licôde
 30 Freân æt frymðe forðbâro tîð:
 dæg âresta geseah deorc sceado
 speart spîðrian geond sîðne grund.

(Satan's Speech, 347-388.)

- Satan maðelôde; sorgiende spræc
 se þe helle forð healdan sceolde,
 35 gýman pæs grundes: pæs âr Godes engel

CÆDMON'S GENESIS.

(*The First Day*, 103-104.)

- Ne¹ was there then yet nymthe² holster³-shadow
wight³ i-worthen⁵, ac⁶ this wide ground
stood deep and dim, to-Drihte⁷ fremde⁸,
idle and unnut⁹: on that with-eyes wlat¹⁰
5 stith¹¹-frith¹² king, and the stows¹³ beheld
of-dreams¹⁴ less¹⁴, i-saw dark i-swerk¹⁵
seme¹⁶ sinnight¹⁷ swart under roders¹⁸,
wan and waste, oth¹⁹ that this world-schaft²⁰
through word i-worth²¹ wulder²²-king's.
10 Here erst²³ i-shaped eche²⁴ Drihte⁷,
helm²⁵ of-all-wights²⁶, heaven and earth,
roder¹⁸ a-reared, and this roomy land
i-statheled²⁷ with strong mights,
Frea²⁸ almighty. Folde²⁹ was then yet
15 as-to-grass ungreen: garsedge³⁰ thatched³¹
swart sinnight¹⁷ side³² and wide,
wan waves. Then was wulder²²-tort³³
Heaven-ward's³⁴ ghost³⁵ over holm³⁶ borne
with-mickle speeds. Metod³⁷ of-angels heht³⁸,
20 life's Brytta³⁹, light forth to-come
over roomy ground; rathe⁴⁰ was i-filled⁴¹
High-king's hest: to-him was holy light
over waste, so the Wright⁴² (be-)bade.
Then i-sundered siyers⁴³ Wielding⁴⁴
25 over leye⁴⁵-flood light with⁴⁶ thuster⁴⁷,
shade with⁴⁶ shimmer. Shope⁴⁸ then for-both names
life's Brytta³⁹; light was erst²³
through Drihte's⁷ word day i-named,
wlite⁴⁹-bright i-shaft⁵⁰. Well liked⁵⁰
30 Frea²⁸ at frumthe⁵¹ forthbearing⁵² tide⁵³:
day erst²³ i-saw dark shadow
swart swither⁵⁴ yond⁵⁵ side³² ground.

(*Satan's Speech*, 347-388.)

- Satan matheled⁵⁶; sorrowing spake
he that hell forth⁵⁷ hold should
35 to-yeme⁵⁸ the ground: was ere⁵⁹ God's angel

¹ not. ² except (?). ³ cave, cavernous. ⁴ aught. ⁵ existent, created. ⁶ but (P. P.). ⁷ God (P. P.). ⁸ strange (Ch.). ⁹ useless (S.). ¹⁰ looked (S.). ¹¹ strong. ¹² mind (?). ¹³ places (S.). ¹⁴ joy-less. ¹⁵ murkiness (?). ¹⁶ remain (?). ¹⁷ in sem-piternal night (?). ¹⁸ heavens (?). ¹⁹ till (?). ²⁰ creation (?). ²¹ came into being. ²² glory (S.). ²³ first. ²⁴ eternal (S.). ²⁵ protector. ²⁶ beings. ²⁷ established (S.). ²⁸ sovereign (?). ²⁹ earth (S.). ³⁰ ocean (?). ³¹ covered. ³² far, long (P. P.). ³³ bright (H.). ³⁴ warder, guardian. ³⁵ spirit. ³⁶ high sea. ³⁷ creator (?). ³⁸ ordered (P. P., Ch.). ³⁹ allotter (?). ⁴⁰ soon. ⁴¹ fulfilled. ⁴² maker. ⁴³ victories' (?). ⁴⁴ Ruler. ⁴⁵ lake (H.). ⁴⁶ from. ⁴⁷ darkness (S.). ⁴⁸ shaped, formed (Ch., P. P.). ⁴⁹ beautiful (S.). ⁵⁰ pleased (Ch., P. P.). ⁵¹ beginning (S.). ⁵² creation's. ⁵³ time. ⁵⁴ pass away (H.). ⁵⁵ over, beyond. ⁵⁶ spoke (S.). ⁵⁷ thenceforth. ⁵⁸ keep (P. P.). ⁵⁹ once, before.

- white in heaven, oth¹ him his huie² forspene³
 and his overmet⁴ of all swithest⁵,
 that he ne⁶ would wereds⁷ Drihte's⁸
 word worthy⁹. Welled to-him on in¹⁰
 5 huie² ymb¹¹ his heart; hot was to-him out¹²
 wrothly¹³ wite¹⁴. He then with-word quoth :
 Is this ange¹⁵ stead¹⁶ unlike swithe¹⁷
 the other that we ere couth¹⁸
 high on heaven-riche¹⁹, that me mine herre²⁰ on-loaned²¹,
 10 though we hine²² for the all-wielder owe²³ ne⁶ must,
 rome²⁴ our riche¹⁹. Naft²⁵ he though right i-done
 that he us hath i-felled in-fire to bottom
 of-hell the hot, heaven-riche¹⁹ be-numen²⁶,
 hath it i-marked mid²⁷ mankind
 15 to i-settle. That to-me is of-sorrows most
 that Adam shall, that was of earth i-wrought,
 mine strong stool²⁸ (be-)hold,
 be to-himself in wyne²⁹, and we this wite¹⁴ thole³⁰,
 harm on this hell. Wo lo! owed²³ I my hands' i-wald³¹,
 20 and might one tide³² out worth³³,
 be one winter-stound³², then I mid this wered⁷—!
 Ac³⁴ lie me ymbe¹¹ iron bonds,
 rideth³⁵ racket's³⁶ sole³⁷: I am riche¹⁹-less!
 have me so hard hell clomps
 25 fast befangen³⁸! Here is fire mickle
 up and neath! I o³⁹ ne⁶ i-saw
 loather⁴⁰ landscipe! leye⁴¹ ne⁶ a-swome⁴²
 hot over hell. Me have rings' i-spang⁴³,
 slith-hard⁴⁴ sole³⁷, from-sith⁴⁵ a-merred⁴⁶,
 30 a-ferred⁴⁶ me from-my feeth⁴⁷, feet are i-bounden,
 hands i-haft⁴⁸; are these hell-doors'
 ways forwrought⁴⁹; so I mid⁵⁰ wight⁵⁰ ne⁶ may
 off these lith⁵¹-bonds. Lie me about
 of-hard iron hot i-slain⁵²
 35 grindels⁵³ great; mid²⁷ that me God hath
 i-hafted⁴⁸ by the halse⁵⁴. So I wot, he my huie² cuth¹⁸
 and that wist eke⁵⁵ wereds⁷ Drihte⁸,
 that should us, *me and* Adam, evil i-worth⁵⁶
 ymb¹¹ that heaven-riche¹⁹, there⁵⁷ I owed²³ my hands' i-wald³¹ ^[31]

¹ till (?). ² mind (S.). ³ seduced (?). ⁴ pride (S.). ⁵ mightiest (P. P., Ch.). ⁶ not. ⁷ hosts (S.).
⁸ Lord (P. P.). ⁹ honor, obey (S.). ¹⁰ within. ¹¹ about (?). ¹² without. ¹³ wrathful (S.). ¹⁴ pun-
 ishment (Ch.). ¹⁵ narrow (S.). ¹⁶ place. ¹⁷ very (P. P., Ch.). ¹⁸ knew. ¹⁹ kingdom, -ric (S.).
²⁰ lord (S.). ²¹ presented. ²² it (S.). ²³ have, own. ²⁴ use (?). ²⁵ hath not (S.). ²⁶ taken (Ch.,
 P. P.). ²⁷ with (P. P.). ²⁸ seat. ²⁹ joy (H.). ³⁰ snffer. ³¹ power, control (S.). ³² hour. ³³ be free.
³⁴ but. ³⁵ oppreseth. ³⁶ bonds' (?). ³⁷ rope (S.). ³⁸ caught (S.). ³⁹ ever (S.). ⁴⁰ loathlier.
⁴¹ fire, low (P. P.). ⁴² smoulder (?). ⁴³ fastening (H.). ⁴⁴ terrible (?). ⁴⁵ departure (P. P.).
⁴⁶ prevented (S.). ⁴⁷ path, departure (?). ⁴⁸ held (?). ⁴⁹ obstructed, closed (S.). ⁵⁰ any way.
⁵¹ limbs. ⁵² forged (S.). ⁵³ bars, clogs (S.). ⁵⁴ neck. ⁵⁵ also. ⁵⁶ happen to. ⁵⁷ if.

- hpît on heofne, ôð hine his hyge forspeôn
 and his ofermetto ealrâ spîððst,
 þæt hê ne polde peredâ Drihtnes
 pord purdian. Deôl him on innan
 5 hyge ymb his heortan; hât þæs him útan
 præðlîc pîte. Hê þa pordê cpæð:
 “Is þes ænga stede ungelîc spîðe
 þam ôðrum þe pê ær cûðon
 heân on heofon-rîce, þe mê mîn hearra onlâg,
 10 þeâh pê hine for þam alpealdan âgan ne môston,
 rômgan ûres rîces. Næfð hê þeâh riht gedôn
 þæt hê ûs hæfð befylled fyre tô botme
 helle þære hâtan, heofon-rîcê benumen,
 hafað hit gemearcôð mid mon-cynne
 15 tô gesettanne. Pæt mê is sorgâ mâst
 þæt Adam sceal, þe þæs of eorðan geporht,
 mînne stronglîcan stôl behealdan,
 pesan him on pynne, and pê þis pîte þolien
 hearm on þisse helle. Ða lâ! âhte ic mînâ handâ ge-
 20 and môste âne tîd úte peorðan, [peald
 pesan âne pinter-stunde, þonne ic mid þys perodê—!
 Ac liegað mê ymbe îren-bendâs,
 rîðeð racentan sâl: ic eom rîces leâs!
 habbað mê spâ hearde helle clommâs
 25 fæste befangen! Hêr is fyð micel
 ufan and neoððone! ic â ne geseah
 lâðran landscipe! lîg ne âspâmâð
 hât ofer helle. Mê habbað hringâ gespong,
 slîð-hearda sâl sîðes âmyrred,
 30 âfyrrer mê mîn fêðe; fêð synt gebundene,
 handâ gehæfte; synt þissâ hel-dorâ
 pegâs forporhte: spâ ic mid pihte ne mæg
 of þissum lioðo-bendum. Liegað mê ymbûtan
 heardes îrenes hâte geslægene
 35 grindlâs greâte; mid þy mê God hafað
 gehæfted be þam healse. Spâ ic pât, hê mînne hige cûðe
 and þæt piste eac perodâ Drihten,
 þæt sceolde unc Adame yfele gepurðan
 ymb þæt heofon-rîce, þær ic âhte mînâ handâ gepeald!

CÆDMON'S EXODUS.

(The Flight of the Israelites, 68-85.)

- Nearpe genýddon on nord-pegâs,
 piston him be sūðan Sigelpará land,
 forbærned burh-hleoðu, brāne leôde
 hātum heofon-colum. Fær hālig God
 5 pið fær-bryne folc gescylde,
 bælcê oferbrædde byrnendne heofon,
 hālgan nettê hātpendne lyft.
 Hæfde peder-polcen pīdum fæðmum
 eorðan and uprodor efne gedæled,
 10 lædde leôd-perod; lig-fȳr ādranc
 hāte heofon-torht. Hæled pāfedon,
 drihtā gedrȳmōst. Dæg-scealdes hleô
 pand ofer polcnum: hæfde pitig God
 sunnan sīð-fæt seglê ofertolden,
 15 spā þā mæst-rāpās men ne cūdon,
 nê þā segl-rôde geseôn meahton
 eorð-būende eallê cræftê,
 hū āfæstnôð pæs feld-hûsâ mæst.
- (106-134.)
- Folc pæs on sālum,
 20 hlūd herges cyrm. Heofon-beācen āstāh
 æfenâ gehpam, ôðer pundor;
 syllíc æfter sunnan setl-rāde beheôld
 ofer leôd-perum ligê scīnan
 byrnende beām. Blāce stôdon
 25 ofer sceôtendum scīre leôman,
 seinon scyld-hreôðan, sceado spiðredon:
 neôple niht-scūpan neah ne mihton
 heolstor āhȳðan. Heofon-candel barn:
 nipe niht-peard nȳde sceolde
 30 pīcian ofer peredum, þȳ læs him pēsten-gryrê
 hār hâð holmegum pedrum
 ô fêrclammê ferhð getpâfde.
 Hæfde foregenga fȳrene loccās,
 blāce beāmās, bæl-egsan hpeôp
 35 þam here-þreāte, hātan ligê,

- þæt hē on pēstenne perod forbærnde,
 nymde hīe mōd-hpate Môyses hȳrde.
 Sceān scīr perod, scyldās lixton;
 gesāpon rand-pīgan rihtre strāte
 5 segn ofer speotum, ôð þæt sâ-fæsten
 landes æt ende leôd-mægne forstôð,
 fūs on forð-peg. Fyrd-pīc ārās,
 pyrpton hīe pērige; piste genâgdon
 mōdige mete-þegnās hyrā mægen bētan
 10 Brâddon æfter beorgum, sidðan bȳme sang,
 flotan feld-hūsum: þā pæs feôrde pīc,
 rand-pīgenā ræst be þam Reādan sâ.

(154-182.)

- Þā him eorlā mōd ortrȳpe pearð,
 sidðan hīe gesāpon of sūð-pegum
 15 fyrd Faraðnes forð ongangen,
 ofer-holt pegan, eôred lixan,
 þūfās þunian, þeôð mearc tredan:
 gārās trymedon, gūð hpearfôde,
 blicon bord-hreôðan, bȳman sungon.
 20 On hpæl hreôpon here-fugolās
 hilde grædige; hræfen gôl
 deāpig-federe ofer driht-nêum,
 pon pæl-ceāsega. Dulfās sungon
 25 atol æfen-leôð âtes on pēnan,
 carleāsan deôr, cpyld-rôf beôðan
 on lâðrā lāst leôd-mægnes fyl,
 hreôpon mearc-peardās middum nihtum:
 fleāh fæge gāst, folc pæs gehâged.
 Hpīlum of þam perode plance þegnās
 30 mæton mīl-paðās mearā bôgum.
 Him þær sige-cyning pið þone segn foran
 mannā þengel mearc-preâtê rād;
 gūð-peard gumenā grīm-helm gespeôn,
 cyning cin-berge (cumbol lixton)
 35 pīges on pēnum, pæl-hlencan sceôc,
 hêht his here-ciste healdan georne
 fæst fyrd-getrum. Feônd onsêgon
 lâðum eāgum land-mannā cyme.
 Ymb hine pægon pīgend unforhte;

hære heoro-pulfās hilde grætton
þurstige þræc-pîges, þeôden-holde.

B E O W U L F .

(*A Good King*, 1-11.)

- Hpæt! pē Gār-Denā in geār-dagum
þeôd-cyningā þrym gefrunon,
5 hū þā æðelingās ellen fremedon!
Oft Scyld Scēfing sceaðenā þreātum,
monegum mægðum meodo-setlā ofteāh;
egsôde eorl, syððan ærest pearð
feāsceaft funden; hē þæs frôfre gebād,
10 peôx under polcnum, peorðmyndum þāh,
ôð þæt him æghpylc þârâ ymb-sittendrâ
ofer hron-råde hýran scolde,
gomban gyldan: þæt pæs gôð cyning!

(*Obsequies of Scyld*, 26-52.)

- Him þā Scyld gepât tô gescæp-hpîle
fela-hrôr fêran on Freân pære.
15 Hî hyne þā ætbæron tô brimes farôðe,
spâse gesiððas, spâ hē selfa bæd,
þenden pordum peôld pine Scyldingâ,
leôf land-fruma, longe âhte.
20 Pær æt hýðe stôð hringed-stefna
îsig and út-fûs, æðelinges fær:
âlêdon þā leôfne þeôden,
beâgâ bryttan, on bearm scipes,
mârne be mæste. Pær pæs mād̃mâ felā
25 of feor-pegum, frætpâ, gelæded:
ne hýrde ic cymlicor ceôl gegyrpan
hilde-pâpnum and heaðo-pæðum,
billum and byrnum: him on bearme læg
mād̃mâ mænigo, þā him mid scoldon
30 on flôðes âht feor gepitan.
Nalæs hî hine læssan lâcum teôðan,
þeôð-gestreônum, þonne þā dydon,
þe hine æt frumsceaft forð onsendon

5 ænne ofer yðe umbor pesende :
 þā gyt hīe him āsetton segen gyldenre
 heāh ofer heāfod, lēton holm beran,
 geāfon on gār-secg : him pæs geōmor sefa,
 murnende mōð. Men ne cunnon
 secgan tō sōðe, sele-rāðende,
 hæleð under heofenum, hpā þæm hlæste onfēng !

(*Hrothgar and Heorot*, 64–83.)

10 Pā pæs HRÔÐGÂRE here-spêd gyfen,
 pīges peorðmynd, þæt him his pine-magās
 georne hȳrdon, ôð þæt seð geôgoð gepeôx,
 mago-driht micel. Him on mōð be-arn,
 þæt hē heal-reced hātan polde,
 medo-ærn micel men gepyrcean,
 15 þone ylðo bearn æfre gefrunon,
 and þær on-innan eal gedēlan
 geongum and ealdum, spylc him God sealde,
 būton folc-scare and feorum gumenā.
 Pā ic pīde gefrægn peorc gebannan
 manigre mægðe geond þisne middangeard,
 20 folc-stede frætpan. Him on fyrste gelomp
 ædre mid yldum, þæt hit pearð eal gearo,
 heal-ærnā mæst : scôp him HEORT naman,
 se þe his pordes gepeald pīde hæfde.
 Hē beôt ne ālēh, beâgās dælde,
 25 sinc æt symle. Sele hlifade
 heāh and horn-geāp.

(*Grendel*, 99–129.)

Spā þā driht-guman dreāmum lifdon
 eādiglīce, ôð þæt ān ongan
 fyrene fremman, feōnd on helle :
 30 pæs se grimma gæst GRENDEL hāten,
 mære mearc-stapa, se þe mōrās heōld,
 fen and fæsten ; fīfel-cynnes eard
 ponsælig per pearðôde hpīle,
 siððan him Scyppend forscrifen hæfde.
 35 In Caines cynne þone cpealm gepræc
 êce Drihten, pæs þe hē Abel slôg :
 ne ge Leah hē þære fæhðe, ac hē hine feor forpræc,

- Metod for þý mænê man-cynne fram.
 Panon untydrâs ealle onpôcon,
 eotenâs and ylfe and orcneâs,
 spylce gigantâs, þâ pið Gode punnon
 5 lange þrage: hê him þæs leân forgeaid
 Gepât þâ neôsian, syððan niht becom,
 heân hûses, hû hit Hring-Dene
 æfter beôr-þege gebûn hæfdon;
 fand þâ þær inne æðelingâ gedriht
 10 spefan æfter symble: sorge ne cûdon,
 ponsceaft perâ. Diht unhælo
 grim and grædig gearo sôna pæs,
 reôc and rêðe, and on ræste genam
 þritig þegnâ; þanon eft gepât
 15 hûðe hrêmig tô hâm faran,
 mid þære pæl-fylle picâ neôsan.
 Pâ pæs on uhtan mid ær-dæge
 GRENDES gûð-cræft gumum undyrne:
 þâ pæs æfter piste pôp up-âhafen,
 20 micel morgen-spêg.

(144-152.)

- Spâ rixôde and pið rihte pan
 âna pið eallum, ôð þæt îdel stôð
 hûsâ sêlest. Dæs seô hpil micel:
 tpelf pintrâ tid torn gepolôde
 25 pine Scyldingâ, peânâ gebpelcne,
 sîdrâ sorgâ; forþam siððan pearð
 yldâ bearnum undyrne cûð,
 gyddum geômore, þætte GRENDEL pan
 hpîle pið Hrôðgâr.

(Beowulf sails for Heorot, 194-228.)

- 30 Pæt fram hâm gefrægn Higelâces þegn,
 gôð mid Geátum, Grendles dâðâ:
 se pæs mon-cynnes mægenes strengest
 on þæm dæge þysses lifes,
 æðele and eâcen. Hêt him fð-lidan
 85 gôðne gegyrpan; epæð hê gûð-cyning
 ofer span-râde sêcean polde,
 mârne þeôden, þâ him pæs manvâ þearf.

205. Hæfde se gôða Geâtâ leôdâ
 cempan gecorone, þârâ þe hê cênôste
 findan mihte: fîftênâ sum
 sund-pudu sôhte; secg písâde,
 5 lagu-cræftig mon, land-gemyrcu.
 Fyrst forð gepât: flota pæs on f̃ðum,
 bât under beorge. Beornâs gearpe
 on stefn stigon; streâmâs pundon
 sund pið sande. Secgâs bâron
 10 on bearm nacan beorhte frætpe,
 gûð-searo geatolîc: guman út scufon,
 perâs on pilsîð pudu bundenne.
 Gepât þâ ofer pæg-holm pindê gefÿsed
 flota fâmig-heals fugle gelîcôst,
 15 ôð þæt ymb ân-tîd ôðres dôgores
 punden-stefna gepaden hæfde,
 þæt þâ lifðende land gesâpon,
 brim-clifu blîcan, beorgâs steâpe,
 sîde sâ-næssâs: þâ pæs sund liden
 20 eoletes æt ende. Panon up hraðe
 Dederâ leôde on pang stigon,
 sâ-pudu sâldon: syrcan hrysedon,
 gûð-gepâdo; Gode þancedon,
 pæs þe him f̃ð-lâde eâde purdon.

(*The Warden of the Shore*, 229+.)

- 25 Þâ of pealle geseah pearð Scyldingâ,
 se þe holm-clifu healdan scolde,
 beran ofer bolcan beorhte randâs,
 fyrð-searu fûslîcu; hine fyrpyt bræc
 môð-gehygdum, hpæt þâ men pæron.
 30 Gepât him þâ tô parôðe picgê rîðan
 þegn Hrôðgâres, þrymmum cpehte
 mægen-pudu mundum, meðel-pordum frægn:
 “Hpæt syndon gê searo-hæbbendrâ
 byrnum perede, þe þus brontne ceôl
 35 ofer lagu-stræte lâðan epômon,
 hider ofer holmâs Hrôðgâr sêcean?
 Ic pæs ende-sâta, æg-pearde heôld,
 þæt on land Denâ lâðrâ nânuig
 mid scip-herge sceððan ne meahthe.

- Nô hêr cûðlicôr cuman ongunnon
 lind-hæbbende! nê gê leáfnes-pord
 gûð-fremmendrâ gearpe ne pissen,
 magâ gemêdu! Næfre ic mârân geseah
 5 eorlâ ofer eorðan, þonne is eôper sum,
 secg on searpum; nis þæt seld-guma
 pâpnum gepeorðâð, næfne him his plite leôge,
 ânlic ansyn. Nû ic eôper sceal
 frum-cyn pitan, ær gê fyr heonan
 10 leâse sceâperâs on land Denâ
 furður fêran. Nû gê feor-bûend
 mere-liðende, minne gehyraf
 ânfealdne geþoht; ôfost is sêlest
 tô gecyðanne, hpanan eôpre cyme syndon.*
 15 Him se yldesta andsparôðe,
 perodes pîsa pord-hord onleac:
 “Dê synt gum-cynnes Geâtâ leôðe
 and Higelâces heorð-geneâtâs.
 Dæs mîn fæder folcum gecyðed,
 20 æðele ord-fruma Ecgþeôp hâten;
 gebâð pintrâ porn, ær hê on peg hpurfe
 gamol of gearðum; hine gearpe geman
 pitenâ pel-hpyle pîðe geond eorðan.
 Dê þurh holdne hige hlâford þînne
 25 sunu Healfdenes sêcean cpômon,
 leôð-gebyrgean. Des þû ûs lârenâ gôð!”

286. Deard maðelôðe, þær on picge sæt
 ombeht unforht: “Æghpæðres sceal
 30 scearp scyld-pîga gescâð pitan,
 pordâ and porcâ, se þe pel þenceð.
 Ic þæt gehyre, þæt þis is hold veorod
 freân Scyldingâ: gepitaf forð beran
 pâpen and gepæðu, ic eôp pîsige.”

301. Gepiton him þâ fêran. Flota stille bâð,
 35 seomôðe on sôle sîð-fæðmed scip,
 on ancre fæst. Eoforlic scionon
 ofer hleôð-beran gehroden goldê
 fâh and fyr-heard; ferh pearde heôld.
 Gûð-môðe grummon, guman onetton,

- sigon ætsomne, ôð þæt hý sæl timbred
 geatolic and gold-fāh ongytan mihton;
 þæt pæs fore-mærôst fold-bûendum
 recedā under roderum, on þæm se rīca bād;
 5 lixe se leōma ofer landā fela.
 Him þā hilde-deōr hof mōdigrā
 torht getāhte, þæt hý him tō mihton
 gegnum gangan. Gûð-beornā sum
 picg gepende, pord æfter cpæð:
 10 “Mæl is mē tō fēran! Fæder alpaldā
 mid ār-stafum eōpic gehealde
 sīðā gesunde! ic tō sâ pille
 pið præð perod pearde healdan.”

A Feast of Welcome.—(Wealththeow, the Queen, 612 +.)

- Pær pæs hæledā hleahtor; hlyn spynsōde,
 15 pord pæron pynsume. Eōde DEALHPEÓÐ forð,
 epên Hrôðgāres cynnā gemyndig,
 grêtte gold-hroden guman on healle,
 and þā freōlic pīf ful gesealde
 ærest Eāst-Denā êðel-pearde,
 20 bæd hine blīðne æt þære beōr-bege,
 leōdum leōfne; hē on lust geþeah
 symbol and sele-ful, sige-rôf cyning.
 Ymb-eōde þā ides Helmingā
 duguðe and geōgode dæl æghpylene;
 25 sinc-fato sealde, ôð þæt sâel âlamp,
 þæt hiô Beōpulf, beāg-hroden epên
 mōðe gepungen, medo-ful ætbær;
 grêtte Geātā leōd, Gode þancōde
 pīs-fæst pordum, pæs þe hire se pilla gelamp,
 30 þæt heô on ânigne eorl gelýfde
 fyrenā frôfre. Hē þæt ful geþeah,
 pæl-reōp pīga, æt DEALHPEÔN,
 and þā gyddōde gûðe gefýsed;
 Beōpulf maðelōde, bearn Ecgþeopes:
 35 “Ic þæt hogōde, þā ic on holm gestāh,
 sâ-bāt gesæt mid minrā secgā gedriht,
 þæt ic ânunga eōprā leōdā
 pillan geporhte, oððe on pæl crunge,
 feōnd-grāpum fæst. Ic gefremman sceal

- eorlic ellen, oððe ende-dæg
 on þisse meodu-healle minne gebīdan."
 Pam pife þā pord pel licōdon,
 gilp-cpide Geātes; eōde gold-hroden
 5 freōlicu folc-cpēn tō hire freān sittan.
 Pā pæs eft spā ær inne on healle
 þryð-pord sprecen, þeōd on sǣlum,
 sige-folcā spæg, oðð þæt semninga
 sunu Healfdenes sēcean polde
 10 æfen-ræste.

(*Good-Night.*)

651. Derod eal ārās.
 Grētte þā guma oðerne,
 HRÔÐGÂR BEÔDULF, and him hæl âbeâd.

1789. Niht-helm gespearc
 15 deorc ofer dryht-gumum. Duguð eal ārās;
 polde blonden-feax beddes neōsan,
 gamela Scylding. Geāt ungemetes pel
 rôfne rand-pīgan restan lyste:
 sōna him sele-þegn sīdes pēgum,
 20 feorran-cundum forð pīsāde,
 se for andrysum ealle bepeotede
 þegnes þearfe, spylce þý dōgorê
 heaðo-lifende habban scoldon.
 Reste hine þā rûm-heort; reced hlifāde
 25 geâp and gold-fāh, gæst inne spæf,
 oðð þæt hrefn blaca heofenes pynne
 blifð-heort bodōde, cōman beorhte leōman
 ofer scadu scacan.

(*Hrunting, the Good Sword, 1455 +.*)

- Næs þæt þonne mætōst mægen-fultumā,
 30 þæt him on þearfe lāh þyle Hrôðgâres;
 pæs þæm hæft-mēce HRUNTING nama,
 þæt pæs ân foran eald-gestreônā;
 ecg pæs īren, âter-tānum fāh,
 âhyrded heaðo-spâtê; nǣfre hit æt hilde ne spāc
 35 mannā ângum þārâ þe hit mid mundum bepand,
 se þe gryre-sīdās gegân dorste,

folc-stede fārā; næs þæt forma sīð,
þæt hit ellen-peorc æfnan scolde.

(*It fails at Need*, 1512 +.)

- Pā se eorl ongeat,
þæt hē in nið-sele nāt-hpylcum pæs,
5 þær him nænig pæter pihtē ne sceðede,
 nē him for hrōf-sele hrīnan ne mehte
 fār-gripe flōdes: fȳr-leōht geseah,
 blācne leōman beorhte scīnan.
Ongeat þā se gōða grund-pyrgenne,
10 mere-pīf mihtig; mægen-ræs forgeaf
 hilde-billē, hond spenge ne ofteāh,
 þæt hire on hafelan hring-mæl āgōl
 grādig gūð-leōð; þā se gist onfand,
 þæt se beado-leōma bītan nolde,
15 aldre sceððan, ac seō ecg gescpāc
 þeōðne æt þearfe: þolōde ār fela
 hond-gemōtā, helm oft gescær,
 fæges fyrð-hrægl: þā pæs forma sīð
 deðrum mādme, þæt his dōm ālæg.
20 Eft pæs ān-ræð, nalas elnes læt,
 mārðā gemyndig mæg Hygelāces;
 pearp þā punden-mæl prættum gebunden
 yrre oretta, þæt hit on eorðan læg,
 stīð and stȳl-ecg; strenge getrūpōde,
25 mund-gripe mægenes. Spā sceal man dōn
 þonne hē æt gūðe gegān þenceð
 longsumne lof, nā ymb his lif cearað.

(*The Right Weapon*, 1557 +.)

- Geseah þā on searpum sige-eādig bil,
eald speord eotenisc ecgum þyhtig,
30 pīgenā peorð-mynd: þæt pæs pæpnā cyst,
 būton hit pæs mære þonne ānig mon ōðer
 tō beadu-lāce ætberan meahte,
 gōd and geatolic gigantā gepeorc.
 Hē gefēng þā fetel-hilt, freca Scyldingā,
35 hreōh and heoro-grim hring-mæl gebrægd.

1687. Hrōðgār maðelōde, hilt sceapōde,

- ealde lāfe, on þæm pæs ôr priten
 fyrn-gepinnes: syððan flôð ofslôh,
 gifen geôtende, gigantâ cyn,
 frêcne gefêrdon: þæt pæs fremde þeôð
 5 êcean Dryhtne, him þæs ende-leân
 þurh pæteres pylm paldend sealde.
 Spâ pæs on þæm scennum scîran goldes
 þurh rûn-stafâs rihte gemearcôð,
 geseted and gesæd, hpâm þæt speord geporht,
 10 îrenâ cyst, ârest pære,
 preoðen-hilt and pyrm-fâh.

ALFRED'S METERS OF BOETHIUS.

- Þus Ælfrêð ûs eald-spel reahte
 cyning Dest-Sexnâ, cræft meldôðe,
 leôð-pyrhtâ list: him pæs lust micel,
 15 þæt hê þiossum leôðum leôð spellôðe,
 monnum myrgen, mislice epidâs.

METER VI.

- Pâ se Disdôm eft pord-hord onleâc,
 sang sôð-epidâs, and þus selfa cpæð:
 Ponne siô sunne speotolôst scîneð
 20 hâdrôst of hefone, hræðe biôð âþîstrôð
 ealle ofer eorðan ôðre steorran;
 forþæm hiorâ birhtu ne bið âuht
 tô gesettanne pið pære sunnan leôht.
 Ponne smolte blâpð sûðan and pestan
 25 pind under polcnum, þonne peaxað hraðe
 feldes blôstman fægen þæt hî môton:
 ac se stearca storm, þonne hê strong cymð
 nordan and eâstan, hê genimeð hraðe
 pære rôsan plite, and eac pâ rûman sâ
 30 norðerne fyst nêde gebædeð,
 þæt hiô strange geondstyred on staðu beâteð.
 Eâ lâ! þæt on eorðan âuht fæstlices
 peorces on porulde ne punâð âfre!

METER X.

23. Hpær sind nú þæs pîsan Dêlandes bân,
 þæs gold-smides, þe þæs geô mârôst?
 Forþý ic cpæð þæs pîsan Dêlandes bân,
 forþý ângum ne mæg eord-bûendrâ
 5 se cræft losian, þe him Crist onlênd.
 Ne mæg mon âfre þý êð ânne præccan
 his cræftes beniman, þe mon oncerran mæg
 sunnan on-spîfan and þisne spîftan rodor
 of his riht-ryne rincâ ânig.
 10 Hpâ pât nú þæs pîsan Dêlandes bân,
 on hþelcum hî hlâpâ hrusan þeccen?
 Hpær is nú se rîcâ Rômânâ pita
 and se ârôda, þe pê ymb sprecað,
 hiorâ heretoga, se gehâten pæs
 15 mid þâm burhparum Brûtus nemned?
 Hpær is eac se pîsa and se peordgeorna
 and se fæst-râda folces hyrde,
 se pæs ûðpita ælces þinges
 cêne and cræftig, þæm pæs Catôn nama?
 20 Hî pâron gefyryn forð gepitene:
 nât nânig mon, hpær hî nú sindon!
 Hpæt is hiorâ here bûton se hlîsa ân?
 se is eac tô lytel spelcrâ lâriôpâ,
 forþæm þâ mago-rincâs mâran pyrðe
 25 pâron on porulde. Ac hit is pyrse nú,
 þæt geond þâs eordan âghpær sindon
 hiorâ gelîcan hpôn ymbspræce,
 sume openlice ealle forgitene,
 þæt hî se hlîsa hîp-cûðe ne mæg
 30 fore-mære perâs forð gebrengan!
 Peâh gê nú pēnen and pilnigen,
 þæt gê lange tîd libban môten,
 hpæt iôp âfre þý bet biô oððe þince,
 forþæm þe nâne forlêt, peâh hit lang þince,
 35 deað æfter dôgorrîme, þonne hê hæfd Drihtnes leâfe?
 Hpæt þonne hæbbe hæledâ ânig,
 guma æt þæm gilpe, gif hine gegripan môt
 se êca deað æfter þissum porulde?

- hām cymed, gif hē hāl leofað,
 nefne him holm gestýred;
 mere hafað mundum, mægð egšan pyn.
 Ceáp-eādig mon cyning píc þonne
 5 leōdon cýped, þonne līdan cymed:
 pudā and pætres nyttād
 þonne him bið píc ālýfed;
 mete byged, gif hē mārān þearf,
 ærþon hē tō mēde peorðe.
 10 Seōc se bið þe tō seldan ieted;
 þeāh hine mon on sunnan lāde,
 ne mæg hē be þý pedrē pesan,
 þeāh hit sý pearm on sumerā;
 ofercumen bið hē, ær hē ācpele,
 15 gif hē nāt hpā hine epicne fēde.
 Mægen mon sceal mid mete fēdan,
 mōrdor under eorðan befeolan,
 hinder under hrusan, þe hit forhelan þenced;
 ne bið þæt gedēfe deað, þonne hit gedyrned peorðed.
 20 Heān sceal gehnīgan, ādl gesīgan,
 ryht rogian. Rād bið nyttōst,
 yfel unnyttōst, þæt unlād nimeð;
 gōd bið genge and pið God lenge.
 Hyge sceal gehealden, hond gepealden;
 25 seō sceal in eāgan, snyttro in breōstum,
 þær bið þæs monnes mōd-geþoncās.
 Mūðā gehpylc mete þearf, mæl sceolon tīdum gongan.
 Gold gerised on guman speorde,
 sellīc sige-sceorp, sinc on cpēne,
 30 gōd scōp gumum, gār nīð-perum
 pīg tō-piðre, píc-freodā healdan.
 Scyld sceal cempa, sceaft reāfere;
 sceal brýde beāg, bēc leornere,
 hūsl hālgum men, hæðnum synne.
 35 Dōden porhte peōs, puldor Alpaldā,
 rūme roderās; þæt is rīce God,
 sylf sōð cyning, sāplā nergend,
 se tūs eal forgeaf, þær pē on lifgað,
 and eft æt þām ende eallum pealdest
 40 monnā cynne; þæt is meotud sylfa.
-

THRENES.

- Dindê bipâune peallâs stondað
 hrîmê bihrorene, hrÿðge þâ ederâs.
 Ðôriað þâ þîn-salo, paldend licgað
 dreâmê bidrorene; ðuguð eal gecrong
 5 plonc bî pealle: sume þîg fornorn,
 ferede in forðpege; sumne fugel ôðbær
 ofer heâhne holm; sumne se hâra pulf
 deâðe gedâelde; sumne dreôrig-hleôr
 in eorð-scræfe eorl gehÿdde:
 10 ÿððe spâ þisne eard-geard ældâ Scyppend,
 ôðþæt burgparâ breahtmâ leâse
 eald entâ gepeorc îdlu stôdon.
 Se þonne þisne peal-steal þîsê geþohtê
 and þis deorce lîf deôpe geondþenceð,
 15 frôð in ferðe, feor oft gemon
 pæl-sleahðâ porn and þâs pord âcpið: [ðum-gyfa?
 “Hpær epom mearg, hpær epom mago? hpær epom mât-
 hpær epom symblâ gesetu? hpær sindon sele-dreâmâs?
 Eâlâ beorht bune, eâlâ byrn-þîga,
 20 eâlâ þeôðnes þrym! hû seô þrag gepât,
 genâp under niht-helm, spâ heô nô pære!
 Stondeð nû on lâste leôfre ðuguðe
 peal pundrum heâh pyrmlicum fâh:
 eorlâs fornôman ascâ þryðe,
 25 pâpen pæl-gîfru, Dyrð seô mære,
 and þâs stân-hleoðu stormâs cnyssað;
 hrîð hreôsende hruse bindað
 pintres pôma: þonne pon cymað,
 nîpeð niht-scûa, norðan onsended
 30 hreô hægl-fare hæleðum on andan.
 Eal is earfôðlic eorðan rîce:
 onpendað pyrdâ gesceaft peoruld under heofenum.
 Hêr bið feoh lâne, hêr bið freônd lâne,
 hêr bið mon lâne, hêr bið mæg lâne:
 35 eal þis eorðan gesteal îdel peorðað.”
 Spâ epæð snottor on môde,
 gesæt him sundor æt rûne.
 Til bið sepe his treôpe gehealðað:
 ne sceal næfre his torn tô rycene

beorn of his breôstun âcŷðan,
 nemðe hê ær þa bôte cunne,
 eorl mid elnê gefremman:
 pel bið þam þe him âre sêced,
 5 frôfre tô Fæder on heofonum,
 þær ûs eal seô fæstnung stondeð.

Dêland him be purman præces cunnâde,
 ânhydig eorl, earfôðâ dreâg;
 hæfde him tô gesiððe sorge and longâð,
 10 pinter-cealde præce: peân oft onfond,
 siððan hine Nîðhâd on nêde legde
 sponcre seono-benne, on sŷllan mon.
 Pæs ofereôde, þisses spâ mæg!
 Beadohilde ne pæs hyre brôðrâ deað
 15 on sefan spâ sâr, spâ hyre sylfre þing,
 * * * * *
 * * * æfre ne meahte
 þriste geþencan, hû ymb þæt sceolde.
 Pæs ofereôde, þisses spâ mæg!
 20 Dê geâscôðan Eormanrîces
 pylfenne gepoht: âhte pîde folc
 Gotenâ rîces; þæt pæs grim cyning.
 Sæt secg monig sorgum gebunden,
 peân on pēnan, pŷscte geneahhe,
 25 þæt pæs cyne-rîces ofercumen pære.
 Pæs ofereôde, þisses spâ mæg!
 Ic hpîle pæs Heodeningâ scôp
 dryhtne dŷre: mê pæs Deôr noma;
 âhte ic fela pintrâ folgâð tilne,
 30 holdne hlâford, ôð þæt Heorrenda nû
 leôð-cræftig mon lond-ryht gepah,
 þæt mê eorlâ hleô ær gesealde.
 Pæs ofereôde, þisses spâ mæg!

RHYMES.

- Der-cyn gepited, pæl-gâr slited,
 flâh mâh flited, flân mân hpited,
 borg-sorg bited, bald ald hpited,
 præg-fæg prited, præð âð smited,
5 syn-gryn sided, searo-fearo glided.
 Grorn torn græfed, græft ræft hæfed,
 searo hpit sôlâð, sumur-hât côlâð,
 fold-pela fealled, feôndscipe pealled,
 eord-mægen ealdâð, ellen cealdâð.
10 Mē þæt pyrd gepæf and gepyrht forgeaf,
 þæt ic grôfe græf; and þæt grimme geræf
 fleôn flâscê ne mæg, þonne flân-hred dæg
 nýð-grâpum nimeð, þonne seô neaht becymed,
 seô mē êðles ofon and mē hêr eardes oncon.
15 Þonne lichoma liged: limu pyrm þiged
 and him pynne gepiged and þa pist gepiged,
 ôð þæt beôð þa bân gebrosnâð on ân
 and æt nýhstan nân nefne se nêðâ tân
 balapum hêr gehloten. Ne bið se hlisa âproten.
20 Ær þæt eadig gepenced;
 hê hine þe oftôr spenced,
 byrgeð him þa bitran synne,
 hycgâð tô þære betran pynne,
 gemon meorðâ lisse,
25 þær sindon miltsâ blisse
 hyhtlice in heofenâ rice.
 Uton nû hâlgum gelice
 scyldum biscerede scyndan generede
 pommum biperede, puldrê gehêrede,
30 þær mon-cyn môt for meotude rôð
 sôðne God geseôn and â in sibbe gefeôn!

N O T E S.

PAGE 1. THE GOSPELS were read in Anglo-Saxon as part of the Church service. Several manuscripts written before the Norman Conquest are preserved. An edition was printed by Parker in 1571, by Marshall in 1665, by Thorpe in 1842. Bouterwek published the Northumbrian version of the Lindisfarne Codex (Durham Book) in 1857, and both the Lindisfarne and Rushworth for the three first Gospels have been printed for the Surtees Society, 1854-1863. Kemble at his death in 1857 was at work on an edition, of which Matthew has since been printed for the Syndics of the University Press at Cambridge. It has the Latin *Vetus Italica* and four Anglo-Saxon texts printed together, with the various readings of three others. Two of these are the Lindisfarne and Rushworth, the others are copies of the received version of the West-Saxon Church: the best was written about 1000. A critical edition of the Gospels is still wanting. We have a careful edition of the Psalms by Grein. Ælfric's translation of the *Heptateuch* was published by Thwaites, 1698.

PAGE 2. THE LORD'S PRAYER. The end of Matthew, vi., 13, *For thine is the kingdom*, etc., is not in the Latin, and so not in the Anglo-Saxon. It is wanting in many Greek manuscripts.

PAGE 9. ULFILAS (Gothic VULFILA) was born in 311, and died in 381. He was a Goth, and for forty years bishop of the Goths in Dacia. Fragments of his translation of the Bible have been found in eight manuscripts. The extract here given is from the so-called *Codex Argenteus*, written on parchment in silver and gold letters, in Italy, in the fifth century, and, after various fortunes, now in the library of the University of Upsala. It had originally 330 leaves, and contained the four Gospels; of these 177 remain. The other fragments are mainly from Paul's epistles, enough to make about 145 more such pages. See further for Gothic, §§ 7-9, and the Index.

PAGE 12. THE LORD'S PRAYER. *Father our thou in heavens, Hallowed-be name thine. Come kingdom thine. Worth will thine, so in heaven and on earth. Loaf our the daily give us this day. And off-let us that in which we debtors are, so so also we off-let them debtors ours. And not bring us in temptation, but loose us of the evil; since thine is kingdom and might and glory in ever. Amen.*

Atta, v. 45; *unsar*, A.-S. *ûser*, *ûre* > our, Ger. *unser*, § 132; *þu*, v. 39, § 130, for its use as a relative, § 381; *in himinam*, v. 45; *veihnâi* < *veihnan*, § 170, akin to *veiths*, holy, A.-S. *pih*, Ger. *weih-*, akin to *witch*; *namô*, declens., § 95, A.-S. *nama* > name, Ger. *name*, Lat. *nomen* > noun, Gr. *ὄνομα*, Sansk. *nâman*, √ *gna*, know; *þein*, v. 39; *kvimâi*, v. 47; *þiudi*

nassus, declens., § 93, from *piuda*, v. 46; *vairþái*, v. 45; *vilja*, declens., § 95, v. 40; *spé*, v. 48; *jah*, v. 38; *ana*, v. 45; *airþ-a*, dat. -*ái*, declens., § 88, A.-S. *eorðe*, Ger. *erde*, *✓ar*, plough, till? *Hlâifs*, § 70, A.-S. *hlâf* > loaf, Ger. *laib*; *þana*, § 104; *sinteins*, declens., § 107, akin to A.-S. *sin*-, O. H. G. *sin*-, Lat. *sem*-, Gr. *ἐνο-ς*, Sansk. *sa-nâ'*, § 254; *gif*, v. 42; *uns*, *himma*, A.-S. *him*, § 130; *dags*, § 70, A.-S. *dæg*, Ger. *tag*; *aflêl'*, v. 40; *þatei*, v. 38; *skula*, declens., § 95, verb *skulan*, A.-S. *sculan* > shall, Ger. *sollen*, § 212; *sijáima*, v. 48; *veis*, § 130; *pé*, Ger. *wir*; *briggáis*, A.-S. *bringan* > bring, Ger. *bringen*; *fráistubn-i*, dat. -*jái* < *fráisan*, A.-S. *frásian* > O. Engl. *fraise*, to tempt, question, O. H. G. *freisa*; *ak*, v. 39; *láusei*, A.-S. *leôsan* > loose, Ger. *liesen*, Lat. *luo*, *so-lu-tus*, Gr. *λύω*, Sansk. *lú*; *ubilin*, *unté*, v. 45; *þiudan-gardi*, king-court, see *þiudinassus* above, -*gards*, A.-S. *geard* > yard, garden, Ger. *garten*, Lat. *hortus*, Gr. *χόρος*, a place girt, enclosed; *mahts*, § 89, A.-S. *meahte* > might, Ger. *macht* < verb *mag*, may; *vulþus*, A.-S. *puldor*, glory, declens., § 93; *áivs*, time, declens., § 89, A.-S. *ápa* > aye, Ger. *je*; *Amén*, true, Hebrew.

PAGE 13. DIALOGUES OF CALLINGS. This was one of the standard textbooks for the study of Latin in the Anglo-Saxon schools. It was prepared with interlinear Latin and Anglo-Saxon by Ælfric, the grammarian, after the Homilies (see p. 75), and enlarged by Ælfric Bata, his pupil. Manuscripts are in the British Museum and the Oxford library. It was printed by Thorpe in 1834, and has been often reprinted. It is good school-master's Anglo-Saxon, and gives a lively picture of the manners and customs of the time. It is nearly all brought in, in one place or another, in Sharon Turner's History.

1. TEACHER AND SCHOLAR.—*tæce*, teach, subj., §§ 423, 425.—*pille* < *pillad*, *réce* < *recat*, § 165.—*sprecán* = *sprecen*, subj., § 170.—*bútan* . . ., if only it be correct speech.—*pille gé*, Do you wish.—*hpæt spricst þú?* what will you talk about? pres. for future, § 413, 4.—*hpæt peorces*, what kind of work, § 312, a.—*ælcê dæg*, each day, instrumental of *dæg* without -*ê*, like the dative, § 71, b.—*eác spylce*, also likewise, also.

2. TEACHER AND PLOUGHMAN.—These dialogues are a continuation of the first.—*nis hit*, it is never, *nis* = *ne is*, § 213.—*gefæstnôdum scearê and cultrê*, share and colter having been fastened, dative absolute, § 304, d.

PAGE 14. TEACHER AND OXHERD.—*betæce*, *tæcan*, teach, show, Lat. *ad-signo*, assign, hand over; distinguish *betæce*, take, p. 15.

PAGE 15.—*rân*, from *râ*, n, m., roebucks, *rægan*, f., roe.

PAGE 16.—*spá fela* . . . *spá fela spá*, so many . . . as.—*for hpý*, for what reason, instrumental of *hpæt*, § 135.—*mê is*, dative of possessor, § 298, b.—*fela spilces*, many (of) such, partitive, § 312.—*þænne þe* . . ., than one which is able to sink or kill not only me, but also my comrades: *one* understood, *þe hê*, which, § 381, *nâ þæt ân*, not only, *ac eác spylce*, but also. EXTRACT 7.—*fela pisenâ*, many (of) ways, § 312.—*sceoldon*, what should they be to me, i. e., of what use? infinitive omitted, § 435, d, so after *can*, I know (how to tame them).

PAGE 17.—*pintrá, pudá, sumerá*, § 93.—*ód þæt án*, to that alone, so much.—*ná þæt*, not only. EXTRACT 8.—*eal spá*, all so, for the same price as.—*þanon*, whence, from which.

PAGE 18.—*nytpyrðnesse*, partitive genitive after *hpæt*, § 312, *a*. EXTRACT 10.—*gereordunge*, luncheon, *metê*, dinner.—*Hpilc manná* . . . Which of men enjoys (sweet meats) savory dishes? *pered*, adj., sweet, dative after *purh-brýcd*, § 300.—*búton ic* . . . unless I as a guard am with you, who do not even eat your vegetables without me. EXTRACT 11.—*hpæder*, interrogative sign, need not be translated, § 397.—*tô pel*, well to that degree, so well. EXTRACT 12.—*on ænigum*, in any way.

PAGE 19.—EXTRACT 13.—*ic áhsie þá*, I ask about those=who are those? EXTRACT 14.—*is gefuht*, seems, Lat. *videtur*, § 408, *c*.

PAGE 20.—*slecgeá*, gen. plur., § 85, *a*.—*cræftê minê*, instrumental, § 300; the text has *mînum*, dative; the schoolmaster's license has been taken to introduce the instrumental for drill.—*ne furdon*, not even.—*hpætlícôr*, very quickly.—*ánrâ gehpylc*, each of ones, each one, § 386, *b*, 7.—*nelle, ne pille*, subj. pres., if he wish not to be, perhaps really a mistake for infinitive *nellan*, in analogy with Lat. *nolle*.—*pitad* rare for *piton*.

PAGE 21.—*be eallum hálgum*, of all saints, all-hallows.—*be þam*, about that, dative of theme, § 334.

PAGE 23.—THE ANGLO-SAXON CHRONICLE. A Chronicle is known to have been kept at the monasteries as early as the time of Alfred. It has been supposed that he had it compiled, and copies made for the libraries. How the later records were kept is not known; they come down to 1154, Henry II. The Chronicle has been often printed and translated. Thorpe's edition, 1861, contains seven fully printed parallel texts, a translation, and indexes. It has been used in preparing these extracts. They are, however, much condensed and freely handled, so that the students will find it easier to read them by the aid of the vocabulary than to look up the passages in Bohn. As far as Beda's history extends, the Chronicle is, for the most part, abridged from it or drawn from a common source.

búend, inhabitants, nom. plur., § 87.—*Armorica*, Lat., undeclined, the Chr. have *Armenia*, but see Beda, 1, 1.—*æf þam þe*, before this that, before.—*ge-eode pel manige* . . ., subdued very many (*a*) great town, § 395, 2. A.D. 47.—*æt neáhstan* generally means *at last*, here Beda has *pene*, almost, declension of proper names, § 101. A.D. 167.—*onfêng* may take a dative, accusative, or genitive object, § 299.—*bæd* with genitive, § 315, *a*. A.D. 381.—*feóper hund*, 400, the numerals in the Chronicle are generally denoted by the Roman letters, oftenest followed by a partitive genitive, § 393.—*hund*-, § 139. A.D. 443.—*heom*, for themselves, §§ 366, 8, 315, *a*. A.D. 449.—*Hengest* and *Horsa* are both *horses*, some suppose them mythic.—*þad þam þe*, in exchange for this, that=for which, §§ 359, 380, 3.—*Angel, es*, *m.*, Angeln is now the name of a tract in Schleswig, between the Schley and Flensburg.—*nú gít*, now yet.—*se á súddan* . . ., which ever since has stood waste: they are Beda's statements, 1, 15.—Woden, the god from whom

Wednesday is named, Scandinavian Odin, who is the supreme deity. A.D. 538.—*ær calende*: *calend*, like Lat. *calendæ* in the poets, is used for *month*. It is sometimes singular, sometimes plural. A.D. 540.—*steorran hi*, stars they appeared; repeated subject, § 288, *b*. A.D. 565.—*se Columba*, the Columba (above mentioned), § 368, *a*. A.D. 603.—*tô cyninge*, whom Æthelbert, king of the men of Kent, established there *as king*: compare English *took to wife*, § 352, factitive.—*æt handâ*, at (by) the hand. A.D. 611.—*côm*, *cpam* > *cpom* > *cuom* > *côm* > *com*, Orm. *comm*, is very often marked long in the Chronicle, though the discrimination from plur. *cômon* favors *com*. A.D. 664.—*forman*, first, Beda and the Chr. have the 5th of the *nones of May*, incorrectly. Colman was from Scotland, and had been made bishop in Northumbria. He would not use the Roman mode of tonsure, but shaved the front hair from ear to ear in the form of a crescent; he kept Easter at the wrong time, and had great controversies with the Romanists on these matters, getting the worst of it. A.D. 687.—*eft*, again. A.D. 688.—*Petrus*, nominative of enunciation, § 288, *e*.—*under Christes clâdum*, in his baptismal clothes. A.D. 693.—*cynebôte*, besides the wergild paid to the heirs of a murdered king, a *bôt*, or compensation was made to the state, generally equal to the other. The amount here paid is variously estimated, probably £120. A.D. 754.—*pitan*, the original of Parliament.—*þæs þe*, from this that, after.—*þâ on þæs pifes gebærum*, then by the woman's gestures.—*heorâ æghpildum*, to each of them.—*lægon*, lay dead.—*þâ on morgene . . .*, when in the morning the king's thanes, who had been left behind him, heard that, that the king had been slain, then rode they.—*ealdorman*, Lat. *dux*, was the governor of a shire. The king's *thanes* were dignitaries like king's ministers now: they were of many kinds—*horse-thane*, marshal; *bower-thane*, chamberlain, etc.—*þâ þe*, who, *him fram noldon*, would not (go) from him, §§ 380, 3, 440.—*nænig mæg nære*, no kinsman could be; emphatic negation. A.D. 784.—*Heredaland*, Norway. A.D. 800.—*for þý . . . þý þe*, for this reason . . . because (that).—*tô cpêne*, as queen, § 352. A.D. 823.—*heom tô fride*, for themselves for peace, and as protector. A.D. 855.—*And him þâ*, and to him then Charles, king of the Franks, his daughter gave as a queen for him—Charles the Bald.—*þæs þe*, from the time that, after.—*nigonteôðe healf*, 18½, § 147. A.D. 872.—*and þâ Deniscan*, and (=but) the Danes held possession of the slaughter-place (battle-field).—*bûtan þam þe heom*, besides which, against them—*rode*. A.D. 878.—*hine bestæl*, stole (itself), § 290, *d*.—*heom gecyrdon*, brought into allegiance to themselves.—*æfter wudum*, among the forests, § 331.—The Danes Ingvar and Hålfðan bore the Raven, 840 Danes died around it. ~ *him ongeân*, to meet him.—*hire*, § 312.—*his*, § 315.—*him æfter*, after it, pursued it to its intrenchment.—*poldon*, would (go), § 440.—*þritigâ sum*, one of thirty, with twenty-nine companions, § 388.—*crismlýsing*, compare *Cristes clâdum*, A.D. 688. A.D. 897.—*ongeân þæs æscás*, against the *æscs*, Danish long ships, like ashen spears.—*mid eallê*, and every thing. A.D. 901.—*ealrá hâligrá mæssan*, All-hallowmass (Oct. 26).—*forsápon*, despised

every compact that King Edward and his Parliament offered them. A.D. 925.—*seofode healf*, $6\frac{1}{2}$, § 147. A.D. 975–978.—*Corfe* was the royal residence of Elfrida, the mother-in-law of Edward. The king while hunting was allured thither alone. She received him at the gate and kissed him. The cup was offered, and as he drank, one of her attendants stabbed him in the back. He spurred away, but soon died, and the frightened horse dragged the corpse of “Edward the Martyr.” Æthelred, “the Unready,” was her son. A.D. 994.—*þá peard hit*, then there was, § 397.—*fríd and gríd*, rhyming and alliterating emphatic tautology is a characteristic of legal and other forms in the Teutonic languages. The lawyers distinguish *fríd* as general peace, *gríd* a special security of particular property.—*æghpider*, every whither.—*flocmælum*, adv., in flocks or troops, § 144.—Richard II., count of Normandy. The queen’s name was Emma Ælfgife, afterward wife of Cnút. A.D. 1014.—*seó burhparu*, the city, a collective singular for the body of citizens. A.D. 1028.—*peard his man*, was his man=paid him *hom*-age. A.D. 1052.—*â-lêde*, abolished, § 209.—*þæs þe*, after.—*mid*, adv., also, it tormented men also manifoldly. A.D. 1066.—*Normandige*, Lat. *Normannia* (*nn* > *nd*, *i* > *ig*, dissimilation, §§ 27, 5; 175, *b*) usually is of feminine strong declension, but genitive in *-es* occurs, A.D. 1101. The *hide* is about thirty acres, the *gird* (>yard) one fourth of a hide. A.D. 1087.—*mæl*, portion.—*þæt . . . þæt*, repeated, as in A.D. 754, and often.—*mændon*, bemoaned.—*níd*, *es*, m., opposition.

CONVERSION OF THE ANGLO-SAXONS.

PAGE 35.—GREGORY. This is taken from a homily of Ælfric, the grammarian, Hom. ii., 116. It is in Thorpe’s *Analecta*, and elsewhere. It is here abridged. These homilies are eighty in number, and were compiled and translated from Latin works, about A.D. 990, for the unlearned, whose books, except Alfred’s translations, he says were full of errors. They are, therefore, written in simple English (Anglo-Saxon), without obscure words. A careful edition, with a translation, was prepared by Thorpe for the Ælfric Society, 1844–1846.

PAGE 36, line 35.—*hpæt*, an interjection of emphasis, § 377, *b*; compare *What, Lucius! ho!* (Shakespeare, J. C., ii., 1), *What, warder! ho!* (Scott, *Marmion*); so Beowulf, p. 56.

PAGE 37, line 3.—*þæt*, relative, used without agreement in gender or number like English *that*, § 374, 2. 26.—*pæron*, they were ready, *hi* understood.

PAGE 38, line 8.—*þé*, reflexive dative, § 298, *c*. 14.—*mæsse-reáfum*, robes in which to celebrate mass. 15.—*reliquas*, Latin, accusative plural of *reliquiæ*, relics. 16.—*pallum*, Latin, accusative sing. of *pallium*, pall, a consecrated scarf, embroidered with purple crosses.

PAGE 38.—PAULINUS. From Beda’s *Ecclesiastical History of the Angles and Saxons*, book ii., chap. 13, with an introduction from chap. 9, and conclusion from chap. 16. Beda, “The Venerable Bede,” was born near Wear-

mouth and Yarrow, A.D. 673. He went to the abbey when seven years old, and studied there till he died, May 26, 735. He was made deacon at 19, priest at 30; declined to be abbot, as bringing distraction of mind, which hinders the pursuit of learning. He was making a translation of the Gospel of John when he died. A list of 44 of his works is given by Wright. Among them are Commentaries on the Bible, Biographies, History, Treatises on Natural Science, Grammar, Versification. He was fond of his native language and poetry, and composed verses both in Anglo-Saxon and Latin. This extract may be compared with Cædmon, page 47. The liveliest parts of Gregory and the Chronicle are also in Beda. He is one of the great authors of the world. An acute observer and profound thinker, with what our critics call a poet's heart and eye, he sets forth the gentle and beautiful traits of character in the saintly heroes of his time with unmistakable relish, and in a style graceful, picturesque, at times dramatic. Some of his best scenes have often been rendered in English verse. That from Paulinus may be read in Wordsworth's Ecclesiastical Sonnets, xv.-xvii. Beda's Works have been repeatedly published both on the Continent and in England. The Ecclesiastical History was translated from the Latin by Alfred. Wheloc's edition has Latin and Anglo-Saxon in parallel columns. Folio, Cambridge, 1644. Smith's has various readings. Folio, Cambridge, 1722. A new edition is much needed.

PAGE 38, line 21.—*pære tide*, A.D. 625-627. 25.—*hpilc*, of what kind to them seemed and appeared; Beda's Latin *videtur* is tautologically rendered by *puhte and geseþen pære*. 27.—(who) was called Cefi, § 385. 33.—*pâ þe*, who, § 380, 3. 34.—*I know what*, introductory exclamation still in colloquial use: there is no Latin for it in Beda.

PAGE 39, line 4.—*tô fêng*, took up the discussion. 5.—One text has *cyn-ing leofôsta*. 11.—*hpæt*, lo; *rined*, wet, looks like a mistake for *hrinen*, touched, Beda's *tangitur*. 13.—*pintrâ*, § 93, *i*. 30.—Lo, he then, the king; repeated subject, § 288, *b*. 32.—*Mid þý*, When he then, the king, from the aforesaid bishop of their religion which they practised before, sought and asked who should desecrate and overthrow the idols, etc., . . . then answered.

PAGE 40, line 19.—*liged*, which extends out to the sea; relative omitted, § 385. 20.—*hê Bêda*, so says Alfred. 24.—*and* connects *hê* and *menigo*. 28.—*hócihte neôsu þynne*, Bèd. *nâso adunco pertenui*, his prominent feature like an eagle's beak (Wordsworth, l. c.); the texts read for *hócihte*, *med-micle*, small, which destroys the feature; *nôsu*, *f.*, is the more common form. 31.—*æghpider ymb spâ spâ*, whithersoever.—*þeáh þe*, even if. 33.—*spilce*, so much also the same king attended to utility for his people. 34-36.—*þæt* . . . *þæt*, repeated. 37.—*pâ hpædere*, then yet, however.

ANGLO-SAXON LAWS.

A considerable body of Anglo-Saxon laws remains. Their most striking general feature is the payment of money for all sorts of offenses. Confinement was not easy or safe. The kind of offenses specified, and their com-

parative estimate, are fruitful in suggestions concerning the life and the character of our ancestors. The laws have been often printed. The best editions are those of Thorpe (2 vols., pp. 631, 551) and Schmid (Leipzig, 1858). The latter is in one volume, and has a critical text and translations in Latin and German in parallel columns, notes, and a glossary. The sections here selected are numbered as in Schmid.

PAGE 41.—Æthelbirht (-briht, $i > y$) was king of Kent at its conversion. See page 37. The laws were written 597–614. One manuscript copy only remains, written for Ernulf, bishop of Rochester, 1115–1125. The language used indicates that it was copied from older text, but how near the original it comes we know not.

Line 1.—*for gelde*, let him pay, subj. for imperative, § 421, 3. 2.—*gebête*, *pîte*; besides the *bôt* paid to the injured party, a penalty, *pîte*, was generally paid to the crown. Compare Tacitus, Germania, c. 12. 4.—*leôd-geld*=*per-geld*, wergild, compensation for a man to his kin or representatives, to be distinguished from the *bôt* to the lord of the slain and the *pîte* to the king; *medume*, small, half; the *bôt* is to be 100 shillings, half the wergild; *man* is freeman. 9.—*ceorl* is a freeman of low rank; *hláf-æta*, compare *hláf-ord*. 10.—§§ 39 and 40 are perhaps transposed. *ôder*, either. 16.—*cin-bân*, jaw-bone. Compare Goth. *kinnu*, page 10, verse 39. 17–20.—*æt . . . æt*, repeated: For the four front teeth, for each = for each of the four front teeth (pay) six shillings; the tooth which then stands by, —(pay for it) four shillings, anacoluthon, § 288, a. 22.—*gebroced* is common for *gebrocen* in the laws.

PAGE 42, line 5.—*for gelde*, let (the striker) pay; *heáh hand*, right hand, the common Scandinavian idiom. Compare *spýdre*, page 10, verse 39.

Hlôthhere succeeded his brother Ecgberht as king of Kent in July, 673, and reigned 11 years and 7 months. He died of wounds received in battle with his nephew *Eádríc*, who then reigned one year and a half (Béd., iv., 5, 26). These laws are in the same manuscript with those of *Æthelbirht*.

Line 19.—*mund-byrd*, the fine for violating protection guaranteed by any one: a *ceorl* gave six shillings' worth of protection, an *earl* twelve, a king fifty, in *Æthelbirht*'s time.

Ine, king of Wessex after the resignation of Ceadwalla, A.D. 688, abdicated and went to Rome in 725 (Béd., v., 7; and see Chronicle). His laws are found in the same manuscripts as those of Alfred, written like a continuation of Alfred's Code.

Line 27.—*gebungenes*, full grown, eminent, a member of Parliament.

PAGE 43, line 8.—Out of the highway through the forest, § 340. 9.—He is to be regarded as a thief, § 451, 337, II. 11.—And it is detected in the one that did it. 14.—*þritug*, undeclined, for *þritigum*. 15.—*pære*, subj., §§ 421, 427, let there be of them so many as there may be of them.

ALFRED'S LAWS.—Alfred was born in 848, the youngest child of *Æthelwulf* and *Osburga*; but he outlived his brothers, and became king of Wessex A.D. 871. He died A.D. 901. Students using this book will have read

some outlines of his public life in the Chronicles ; but the whole story of his brilliant youth, and his suffering and struggling manhood, with all its romantic adventures, should be made familiar. He is often called Alfred the Great ; the traditions of the Saxons call him The Wise, The Truth-teller, England's Shepherd, England's Darling. He was a good king, master of the arts of war and peace ; a strong fighter, and an inventor of battle-ships ; a statesman, a giver and codifier of laws ; an educator and founder of schools ; a philosopher, historian, and bard. Well he loved God's men and God's Word. He loved men of learning, and brought them about him from far countries. He loved his people, their land, and speech, and old ballads, and Bible songs ; and he was the preserver of the literature and language, as well as the liberties and laws of the Anglo-Saxons.

The book of his laws begins with a history of law, gives an outline of the laws of Moses, and states the relation of them to Christ, the apostles, and Christian nations. He concludes : " I, then, Alfred, king, gathered these together, and commanded many of those to be written which our forefathers held, those which to me seemed good ; and many of those which to me seemed not good, I rejected them by the counsel of my *witan*, and in other wise commanded them to be holden, for I durst not venture to set in writing much of my own, for it was unknown to me what of it would suit those who should be after us. But those which I met, either of Ine's day, my kinsman, or Æthelbirht's, who first received baptism among the English race, which seemed to me rihtest, I have here gathered, and rejected the others. I, then, Alfred, king of the West-Saxons, shewed these, to all my *witan*, and they then said that it seemed good to them all to keep them." The introduction in Schmid takes up pp. 58-68, the following laws pp. 68-105. For Alfred's other works, see notes on pages 23, 38, 46, 64.

PAGE 43, line 18.—*mon*=*man*, §§ 23, 35, 2, a. 29.—*frid*, a privilege of granting protection.—*fāhmon*, one exposed to *fæhd*, the deadly feud allowed by the laws, a right of the kinsmen to whom the wergild was due to kill a murderer, adulterer, and certain other offenders, and such of their kindred as were responsible for the wergild.—*ge-ærne* and *ge-yrne* are variations of the same word ; one was probably originally a gloss. 31.—For any of those offenses which was not before disclosed : *pārā þe* together is used like a nominative singular, a common idiom, the *pārā* being a repeated partitive. 33.—*Sunnan niht*, Sunday, Lat. *dies Solis* ; compare fort-night, seven-night, and see note on line 34.—*Geól* (sun-wheel), Yule, was a great pagan festival at the beginning of the year, the winter solstice, afterward confounded with Christmas.—*Eāstre* was a heathen goddess. April was named *Eāster-mónað*, because feasts were then celebrated in honor of her (Béd., De Temp., 13). The name is akin to *east*, Lat. *aurora*, the dawn. The festival commemorating the resurrection of Christ has in Anglo-Saxon and German received this name, but other kindred nations use *pascha*. 34.—*þunres dæg* is a translation of Latin *dies Jovis*. The astrological week was allotted to the planets by hours in the received order of their orbits ; the first hour to

"the widest orbit and the highest power," Saturn, the second to Jupiter, the third to Mars, the fourth to the Sun, the fifth to Venus, the sixth to Mercury, the seventh to the Moon, the eighth to Saturn again, and so on through the week. Each day was named from the planet of its first hour. Hence the order of the Latin names—*dies Saturni, dies Solis, Lunæ, Martis, Mercurii, Jovis, Veneris* (Dion Cassius, xxxvii., 18). The first use of any of these names by Roman writers is in the time of Julius Cæsar, *dies Saturni* for the Jewish Sabbath (Tibul., i., 3, 18), probably from associations with the Saturnalia as a time of rest. This first became common; the names of the other days gradually came in: all were in use at the end of the second century, and the week was finally established, in place of the old nine-day period, by Constantine. It spread from Rome over the North in advance of Christianity. The greatest of the gods of the North, the father and ruler of gods and men, is *Wôden*, Norse *Odin*, and we should have expected him to take Jupiter's day; but the early Romans did not recognize their Jupiter in any of the Germanic gods, and identified Woden with Mercury, whom indeed he does resemble in his tricks, his care of traders, and some other traits and offices (Tacitus, Germ., 9; Annal., 13, 57; compare Cæsar, 6, 17). So *dies Mercurii* was called *Wôdenes dæg*, Wednesday; and Jupiter's day was given to *puner*, Norse *Thôr*. He is the son of Odin and the Earth, the strongest of the gods, the enemy of the giants, the friend of man. He has three treasures—his hammer, his belt of power, which doubles his strength, and his iron gloves. His eyes flame, his hair is red as the lightning; when he drives by with his two he-goats, the mountains tremble. He is a very fair Jupiter as thus described in Norse. The Anglo-Saxons have left no mythological matter. Holy Thursday is the day on which Christ's ascension is commemorated, ten days before Whitsuntide, which is the seventh Sunday after Easter. Three days before were procession days, *Gang-dagás*. 35.—*Lencten* is spring, when the days *lengthen*. It began with the great festival of Odin. It has given name to the Church *Lent*.

PAGE 44, line 3.—*geselle*, let (the master) pay. 7.—*folc-leásung* Thorpe explains as a false report leading to breach of the peace, Schmid as a false accusation of crime, an offense which is visited with this penalty in Henry I., 34, 7. The tongue could be compounded for in this case as in others by a third of the wergild. 11.—*tpéntig*, undeclined, for *tpéntigum*; so *þrittig*, *sixtig*, afterwards. 13.—*homola*, see vocabulary.

ECGBYRHT was archbishop of York, 735–766. He was one of Beda's friends. He wrote much, and formed a library at York. His Confessionale and Penitientiale are translations from similar Latin works, in great part from the Penitientiale of Theodore, archbishop of Canterbury, 668–690, give rules relating to confession and penance, and were standard guides in the Church. No known manuscript has them in their original Northumbrian. They are in Thorpe's Laws, pp. 128–239. The extracts here made are in Rieger's Lesebuch.

PAGE 44, line 18.—*medmycles hpæt-hpega*, somewhat of small value, *in*

minimis, Theodore. 19.—*geâr* = *pinter*. 21.—*lifigendum mannum to hæle and on his hûse*, for health to living men and (health) in his house, *pro sanitate viventium et domus*, Theodore. 23.—*piſ* . . . *heô*, repeated subject, § 288, *b*. This fever-cure is several times mentioned in the old laws. Sometimes the child was put in the oven, sometimes over a furnace, or on the roof in the sun. The burning away of dross and disease is a natural thought, and gives rise to superstitions all over the world. So Thetis buried the infant Achilles nightly in the fire, and Demeter the child of Demophoon. Its repute for *fever* suggests homœopathy. 28.—*nê* . . . , nor (is it permitted that he practise) the gathering of herbs. 34.—*staca*, *n.*, commonly *stake*, is here for Latin *acus*, needle. The making of an image of a person with magic spells, and affecting the person by treating the image, drowning, hanging, melting, piercing it with a needle, etc., is an ancient and wide-spread form of magic art:

Sagave Punicea defixit nomina cera,
Et medium tenues in jecur egit acus?

(Ovid, *Amor.*, iii., 7, 29. Compare Horace, *Epod.*, 17, 76). For northern examples of needle-piercing, see Thorpe's *Northern Mythology*, 3, 24, 240; Grimm, *Myth.*, 1045.

PAGE 45, line 4.—*syлле*, give (any thing) to him. 6.—*Woden's day*, *Frige's day*, see note on page 43, line 34. *Frige dæg*, Friday, is intended to be a translation of Latin *dies Veneris*, the day of the goddess of love. There are, however, two northern goddesses, who seem to have been confounded. Norse *Frigg* < *fria*, O. H. G. *Frija*, A.-S. *frig*, *fri* > free; and Norse *Freyja*, akin to Goth. *frauja*, O. H. G. *frô*, A.-S. *freâ* > frau, mistress. The former is Woden's wife, and the goddess of marriage; the latter is the wife of a man, the goddess of beauty and love, Venus, but the name of the day phonetically agrees best with *Frigg*. 10.—*gescæfte*, at any other object, *ubicunque*, Theodore. 13.—*bûton*, except. 15.—*þæs ylcan*, of the same penance. 16.—The meeting of roads is a well-known place for raising the devil: there idlers congregate. Drawing through the earth, through a hole, or along in a trench scooped for the purpose, is condemned as devil's craft in Edgar's *Canons*, XVI. Drawing through hollow stones, trees, and bramble bushes was practised with the same thought of scraping away magical bad influences, or sometimes apparently of magnetizing with good influences (Grimm, *Myth.*, 1118).

PAGE 45. Cnut, king of Denmark, was crowned king of England A.D. 1017. See the *Chronicle*, 1014–1035. He made vigorous and wise efforts to unite the Danes and Anglo-Saxons under a common government. He called assemblies of their representatives, and with their advice reissued a large body of laws, both civil and ecclesiastical. In Schmid they occupy pp. 250–321. He died A.D. 1035.

Line 27.—*morgen-gyfe*, a gift from the husband to the wife on the morning after marriage. It was hers after his death. 29.—*hâdige*, consecrate as a member of a religious order.

PAGE 46.—ORPHEUS. This is an extract from Boethius, *De Consolatione Philosophiæ*, chap. 35, § 6, of Alfred's translation. The life of Boethius may be read in the Classical Dictionaries. The Latin of this work is printed in Valpy's Delphin edition of the Latin Classics. It opens with the complaints of Boethius; Philosophy appears, and converses with him. She persuades him that blessedness is not in riches, power, honors, glory, or fame, but that adversity often leads to it. The Supreme Good is to be found in the Deity alone. She illustrates these views, and answers objections at length. Meter and prose alternate. This work was far more read and cherished in the Middle Ages than the classic authors of pagan times. It came home to their experiences, while Homer and Virgil, with their lying myths and barbaric tales, were as remote and unreal as the Veda and Sacu'ntala are to us. Alfred recast it, and introduced much new matter, especially Christian precepts and allusions, which are wholly absent from the original. The extract here given is written on the suggestion of Book III., Metrum 12. The story is much enlarged, and has little verbal resemblance to the Latin. Two manuscripts have been used in preparing editions, one of them thought by Wanley to be of Alfred's age. We have editions by Rawlinson, 1698; Cardale, 1829; Fox, in Bohn's library, 1864. The extract here given is in Thorpe's *Analecta*, Ettmüller's *Scôpas* and *Bôceras*, and elsewhere.

PAGE 46, line 1.—"The clear well-spring of the highest good" is God: this is the language of *Philosophia* to Boethius in Latin verse. 20.—When to the harper then it seemed, that it pleased him of nothing (=he was pleased with nothing) in this world, then thought he, *pâ pâ* . . . *pâ*, correlative, so line 23, page 47, 16, § 472, 3; *puhte*, § 297; *lyste hune þinges*, §§ 290, c; 315, c. 23.—*sceold*, should (according to the story). 25.—*ongan*, he began; change of mode in lively narrative. 30.—*brohte*, subj., would bring, §§ 423, 425, c. 31.—*oflyst*, much pleased with; compare *lyste*, line 21, § 315, 1.

PAGE 47, line 2.—*pâ*, *who*, they say, (that *they*) know no respect for any man, but punish each man according to his works,—*who*, they say, (that *they*) control each other's fate: a repeated subject implied, § 288, b. 11.—*þæs* (*þære*?), takes the gender of *yfel*? 22.—*hpæt*, interj. 24.—*beseah he hune*, he looked around him backwards after the woman, § 359, III. 33.—*gebête*, make *bót*, do penance for it again. Compare *gebête* in the Laws, page 41, 2, and after.

CÆDMON.—From Alfred's translation of Beda's Ecclesiastical History of the Angles and Saxons, Book IV., 24. See notes on Paulinus, page 38, and to Cædmon, page 52.

PAGE 47, line 34.—St. Hild was abbess of Whitby, and died A.D. 680. Beda was born in 673 in the same region, and must have known about Cædmon, may have seen him. 35.—*mid* . . ., by divine grace singularly magnified and dignified, since he was wont to make appropriate poems, which conduced to religion and piety.

PAGE 48.—*geglençde* agrees with *sceôpgereorde*.—*imbryðnesse* renders

compunctiōe, stimulation to pious feeling, feeling; so Cuthbert speaks of Beda's repeating verses, *multum compunctus*, much touched, with deep feeling. 11.—*ac efne*, but even. 12.—*þā ān*, those alone, *þā þe*, which.—*his þā . . .*, which it became his (the) pious tongue to sing, § 489, *gedafenōde* governs a dative generally in West Saxon, § 299, but *mec gedæfneð*, North., Luc., iv. 43. 15.—*gebeōrscipe*, by etymology, a social beer-drinking, is applied to any convivial, like Gr. *συμπόσιον*, *sym-posium*. Here the Latin is *convivium*; *symble*, line 18, is *cæna*. For German beer-drinking, see Tacitus, Germ., 22, 23.—*þonne þær pæs gedēmed*, when it was decided for pleasure, § 397. 20–23.—*þā þā . . . þā*, when . . . then.—*þæt . . . þæt*, § 468.—33. Only the substance of the verses in Latin is given in Beda. It has been questioned whether Alfred rendered the Latin back or supplied the original verses. The latter is most probable. An older copy has been found added in a Latin Beda supposed to be of the 8th or 9th century. The forms resemble the earliest Anglo-Saxon Northumbrian which we have :

*Nu scylun hergan hefaenricaes uard,
metudæs maecti end his modgidanc,
uerc uuldurfadur; sue he uundra gihuaes,
eci dryctin, or astelidæ.
He ærist scop aelda barnum
heben til hrofe, haleg scepen :
þa middungeard moncynnæs uard,
eci dryctin, æfter tiadæ,
firum fold~, frea allmectig.*

Now we-shall (should) laud heaven-realm's Ward (guardian),
the-Creator's might and his thought,
the-works of-the-glorious-Father : how he, of wonders all,
eternal Lord, the beginning established.
He first shaped for men's children
heaven as a roof, holy Shaper (creator),
then mid-earth mankind's Ward,
eternal Lord, afterward created,
for men a world, Master almighty.

This text is from Smith's Beda, p. 597; that on page 48 is from Thorpe, *Analecta*, p. 105, adopted on the supposition that he has corrected from some manuscript the readings given by Wheloc and Smith. 35.—*perā* is a change from *peorc*, the reading of more manuscripts, *facta patris gloriæ*, Beda.—*pundrā*, partitive after *gehpæs*.—*gehpæs*, governed by *ord*. 36.—*Dryhtin*, appositive with *hē*. 38–41.—*Scyppend*, appositive with *hē*.—*Dryhten*, *Frēd*, appositive with *peard*. The Northumbrian variations are mostly orthographic, §§ 26, 31. The vowel quantities are like those marked in the other text.

PAGE 49, line 3.—*Godē pyrðes songes*, words of song worthy of God, *Deo digni*, *pyrðe* usually takes a genitive, here an instrumental in analogy with the Latin ablative of price so-called, §§ 320, 302, c. 4.—*ealdorman*, governor

(law term)=*qui sibi pre-erat*. 9.—*gecoren pære*, it might be decided. 10.—*pæs geseþen*, it appeared, *videtur, visum est*. 13.—That he would sing something for them, and would convert that, etc.—*sum sunge* and is not in some texts; Beda reads *hunc in modulationem carminis transferre*. 14.—*þá pisan*, undertaken the matter. 15.—*gegleged* describes *þæt him beboden pæs*. 27.—*be*, of, with dative of theme, § 334.

PAGE 50, line 2.—*betýnde* and *geendôde*, emphatic tautology for *conclussit*; so in the next line Beda has only *discessus* for *geþitnesse* and *fordfôre*; and so elsewhere, repetition for emphasis and perspicuity is Anglo-Saxon. 3.—*neálæhte*, impersonal. 4.—*ær*, before (his death), *þæt*, (in this condition, namely) that, etc., conjunction: then he was fourteen days before, that he was oppressed = then there were fourteen days, etc. 25.—*mine þá leófan*, § 289, a. 31.—*þon* = *þam*, § 133. 32.—*him gebæd*, prayed for himself, § 298, c: a frequent idiom—he offered his prayers. Alfred has added these two words. 35, 36.—*þætte . . . þæt*, repeated *that*.—*eác spilce*, also. 39.—*heô þá*, it then, repeated subject, § 288, b. 40.—*sêniende*, he signing himself, nominative absolute, § 295; really an imitation of the Latin *gerund signando sese*, rather than a native idiom.

ANGLO-SAXON PROSE.

Specimens of Anglo-Saxon prose have now been given, arranged for ease of reading. We have remaining—

(1.) THEOLOGICAL writings.—Translations of the Bible (see pages 1-12, and notes); Homilies, page 35, and notes.

(2.) PHILOSOPHY.—Boethius, page 46, and notes.

(3.) HISTORY.—The Chronicle, page 23, and notes. Beda's Ecclesiastical History: see Paulinus, page 38, and Cædmon, page 47. Orosius, a general history of the ancient world, translated by Alfred, with additions of considerable geographical and ethnological value; repeatedly printed. Thorpe's edition, with translation and glossary, 1857, is in Bohn's Library. Many brief BIOGRAPHIES are contained in Beda and the Homilies, of which Cædmon, page 47, and Gregory, page 35, are examples. Some separate lives have been found; that of St. Guthlác has been several times printed. Goodwin, 1848.

(4.) LAW.—Pages 41-45, and notes.

(5.) NATURAL SCIENCE and MEDICINE.—Popular Treatises of Science, pp. 19, are Anglo-Saxon, Thorpe, 1841. Leechdoms, 3 vols., O. Cockayne, 1864-66.

(6.) GRAMMAR.—Ælfric, in Somner's Dictionary, 1659. Colloquy, 12-22, and notes. A few Glossaries, Wright, 1857.

ANGLO-SAXON POETRY.

[For the Anglo-Saxon versification, see §§ 496-515.]

We learn from the story of Cædmon how universal the knowledge of popular poetry was among the Anglo-Saxons. It was such a disgrace not

to be able to chant in turn at feasts that Cædmon left in shame as his turn approached. Most of the poetry has perished. The early Anglo-Saxon Christians condemned whatever was mixed with idolatry, and the Normans despised or neglected all Saxon literature. But enough remains to enable us to judge pretty well of the nature of their poetry. We have—

(1) THE BALLAD EPIC. Here, as in Greek and most other tongues, the heroic ballads of the race were brought together, exalted and beautified, and fused into long poems. Beowulf (3184 lines), and a few fragments, are left from this great world of poetry, to be compared with the Homeric poems.

(2.) THE BIBLE EPIC is a treatment of the Bible narrative, similar in exaltation and other epic traits to the ballad epic. The origin and something of the history of this style of composition has been read in this book in Cædmon, pages 47–50. We have remaining under the name of Cædmon four poems, called by Grein Genesis (2935 lines), Exodus (589 lines), Daniel (765 lines), Christ and Satan (733 lines). We have also a fragment of Judith (350 lines), Cynewulf's Christ (1694 lines), The Harrowing of Hell (137 lines), and some fragments. These poems are to be compared with the *Paradise Lost* and *Paradise Regained* of Milton, and the Christ in Hades of Lord.

(3.) ECCLESIASTICAL NARRATIVES. The lives of Saints, versified Chronicles. Of these we have Andreas (1724 lines), Juliana (731 lines), Guthlac (1353 lines), Elene (1321 lines).

(4.) PSALMS AND HYMNS. Translations of a large part of the Hebrew Psalms, and a few Christian hymns and prayers.

(5.) SECULAR LYRICS. A few from the Chronicle celebrating the heroes, and others mostly elegiac, of which those on pages 68–69 are a specimen.

(6.) ALLEGORIES, GNOMES, AND RIDDLES. The Phoenix, a translation from Lactantius, expanded (677 lines); The Panther (74 lines); The Whale (89 lines); Gnostic verses, some in dialogue between Solomon and Saturn (Grein, ii., pages 339–368); Riddles (Grein, ii., pages 369–407). Pages 66–67 are specimens.

(7.) DIDACTIC ETHICAL. Alfred's Meters of Boethius (Grein, ii., pages 295–339). Pages 64–65 are specimens. Some of the Allegories, and other pieces classed under the sixth head, have a didactic purpose in natural science.

PAGE 51. THE TRAVELER is one of the most ancient Anglo-Saxon poems. A poet tells through what countries he has traveled and whom he has seen. It is little more than a sounding roll of names, with epithets and the briefest incidents, like the catalogues in Homer and Milton. Names enough are identified to give it reality. The lines here quoted are the last.

A single copy remains in the Codex Exoniensis. This was presented by Leofric, bishop of Exeter (A.D. 1046), to the library of his cathedral. It was edited by Thorpe for the Society of Antiquaries of London (1842), with an English translation, notes, and indexes. The text and translation make 500 pages.

Line 1. So roving in their destinies wander
gleemen of men through many lands,
their need tell, thank-words speak,
always south or north some one *they* meet
in songs clever, in gifts unsparing,
who before man wishes honor to rear,
(nobleness) earlship to gain, till that all departs,
light and life together : praise whoever winneth,
has under heavens high-fast (immutable) honor.

BEOWULF, see page 56.

Line 9. The hero Beowulf has slain a monster. This is part of the celebration.

At times a king's thane,
a man glory-laden, of songs mindfull,
who full-many of old sagas,
very-many remembered, other words found
rightly connected. *This* hero again began
the feat of Beowulf with craft to recite,
and artfully to utter sentences cunning,
with words to exchange (thoughts).

10.—*gilp-hlæden*, defiance laden, having passed through many battles. 12.—*porn* adds emphasis to *eal-fela*. 13.—*sôde*, according to the laws of verse. 15.—*geråde*, exact in meter. 16.—To narrate. 16.—*þær*, in the great hall Heorot, see page 57. 18.—*sægde*, (he) said, *se þe*, who.—*cpæd*, repetition of *sægde*. 21.—*spá*, which.

PAGE 52. CÆDMON'S GENESIS. For Cædmon, see page 47–51, and the notes. Only one copy of these poems has survived in old manuscript. It was apparently written in the tenth century, the last seventeen pages in a different hand from the rest (212). All that is known of it is that it belonged to Archbishop Usher, who gave it to Junius, who printed it at Amsterdam in 1655, and who bequeathed it to the Bodleian Library. It is illuminated. A careful edition, with a translation, notes, and verbal index, was edited by Thorpe for the Society of Antiquaries of London, 1832. The illuminations were published in 1833. It has since been much studied in Germany, and many valuable articles upon it have been published. Grein's critical edition and translation, Bouterwek's copious Essays in his edition (1849–1854), and Dietrich's criticisms in Haupt's Zeitschrift, deserve special attention.

There is nothing but internal evidence to show that these poems are really those described as Cædmon's by Bede, and scholars have differed about it. It seems likely that they are from his original, but changed by free rewriting in a different dialect after the lapse of three or four centuries.

Those who do not know what liberties were taken by the early copyists and bards, may compare with the four first lines of Cædmon in Bede, page 48 and note, the following opening in the manuscript of Junius.

G

*Ús is riht micel þæt pē roderā pearð
 peredā puldorcning pordum herigen,
 mōdum lufien: hē is mægnā spēd,
 heāfod ealrā heāhgesceaftā,
 frēa ælmihtig. Næs him fruma æfre
 ôr geporden, ne nu ende cymð
 êcean drihtnes.*

For us it is a great duty that we heavens' Ward,
 men's Glory-king with words laud,
 with minds love: he is of might the fullness,
 head of all high creations,
 Lord almighty. There has not to him beginning ever,
 origin been, nor will now end come
 of the eternal Lord.

Cædmon has been called the Anglo-Saxon Milton. The extracts here given will indicate on what ground.

PAGE 52. GENESIS. The opening of this book has been given above. It goes on with the story of man's first disobedience and his fall, beginning with the fallen angels. The description of Satan, *gelíc þām leohtum steorrum*, like the bright stars; his first speech as here given; some striking expressions in the description of his fall, of hell, heaven, of Adam and Eve, strongly suggest that Milton borrowed from Cædmon; but it is most likely that these resemblances arise from their drawing from the same sources—from the Bible most; in demonology and the lore of angels from Gregory the Great. A large part of Cædmon's Genesis is occupied with the story of Abraham.

Line 1.—*pæs geporden*, had been.—*þā giet*, as yet: there had not here as yet, except gloom-of-shadow, aught been. 6.—*geseah*, (he) saw dark obscurity brood in perpetual night swart under heavens, wan and waste, till that this world-creation through the word existed of the king of glory. 11.—*helm*, (helmet) protector of all things, appositive with *Drihten*. 14.—*Fredā*, repeated subject, or appositive like *helm*. 15.—*gæræs*, instrumental accus., § 295, *b*. 17.—*ponne pægās*, appositive with *gársecg*. 20.—*lifes Brytta*, appositive with *metod*. 29.—*gesceaft*, appositive with *leôht*. 31–32.—The coming on of the first night. 34.—*ford*, henceforth. 35.—*gýman*, (who should) govern the abyss.—*pæs*, (he) was.

PAGE 53, line 6. Compare Paradise Lost, 1, 75. 10.—*þeāh . . .*, though we it for the All-powerful must not own, (must not) possess our realms. 11.—*næfd=ne hæfd*, he has not. 13.—*benumen*, p. p. (in that he hath) deprived (us) of heaven-realm, § 301. 18.—*him*, expletive reflexive: shall be to himself in pleasure, § 298, *c*. 19.—*āhte*, subj., expressing a wish, § 421, 4. 20.—and might I one hour out be be one winter hour. 21.—broken sentence. 28.—*habbað ámyrred* governs accusative *mē* and genitive *sides*, § 317, *a*.—*sál* appositive with *gespong*. 32.—*mid pihte*, in any way, *mæg of*, may (escape) from, § 436. 37.—and (I know) that the Lord of hosts also knew that (there) should to us, (me and) Adam,

evils occur in that heaven-realm, if I had the use of my hands; *unc Adame* § 287, *g*, . . . *bær*, if, § 475.

PAGE 54. EXODUS has been pronounced by some a lyric in honor of Moses. It has not the rapid narrative movement of an epic, but dilates imaginatively on a few scenes. It has the usual formal opening:

Hpæt! pé feor and neáh gefrigen habbað
ofer middangeard Moyses dómás.

What! we far and near have heard
 over middle-earth Moses' laws.

It has been generally considered one of the grandest and most characteristic poems of early Teutonic literature. It is characteristic of a certain class of writing; but it should not be forgotten that if we have an Anglo-Saxon Milton we also have an Anglo-Saxon Homer.

PAGE 54, line 1.—*Nearpe* . . . , Straitly *they* (the Israelites marching from Egypt) struggled-forward on the northways, they knew to them on the south the Sunfolks' (Ethiopian) land. 2.—*piston land*, knew the land; knew that the land lay. 4.—*heofon-colum*, instrumental after *brúne*. 5.—*fær-bryne*, fearful burning (of the sun). 5.—*bælcé*, Ger. *gebälk*, canopy, the so-called "pillar of cloud." 7.—*netté*, repetition of *bælce*. 8.—*peder-polcen*, Ger. *wetterwolke* (weather-welkin), storm-cloud, is the "pillar of cloud." 10.—*līg-fýr*, *hâte hefontorht*, describes the sun; *hâte*, definite form, epic epithet, § 362, 1; others read it as an instrumental of *hât*, heat. 12.—*drihtá gedrymóst*, gladdest of throngs, appositive with *Hæled*. 13.—*Dæg-scealdes*, trope for *sun*, *hleô dæg-scealdes*, the "pillar of cloud." 15.—*spá*, although. 18.—*mæst*, the greatest of tents. 19.—*on sálum*, in safe places, in safety. 20.—*Heofon-beácen*, the "pillar of fire." 22.—*syllic* agrees with *beam*; Strange after sun's set took care over the people with flame to shine a burning pillar. 27.—*neóple* . . . , deepest night-shadows not enough might lurking-places hide; *i. e.*, Midnight was not dark enough to hide them, the pillar was so bright. 30.—*hý læs* . . . , lest to them by the horrors-of-the-waste the hoar heath with raging storms ever with sudden peril their minds might distract. 35.—*hátan*, weak instrumental, epic epithet, § 362, 1.

PAGE 55, line 2.—*hýrde*, subj. imperf. for *hýrden*, § 170. 5.—*segn*, the pillar of fire. 10–11.—*flotan bræddon*, the sailors spread (with) tents over the mountains. 13.—Then to them (=the warriors) the warriors' mind became despondent. 20.—*on hpæl*, in circuit, round them; Grein suggests another *hpæl*, akin to *hpelan*, to clang, Dan. *hvael*, a shriek; *on hpæl*, with clangor. 25.—*deór*, appositive with *pulfás*; *cpyl-dróf* . . . , ravenous to demand on enemies' track the host's slaughter. 27.—*marc-peardás* are the wolves. 32.—*pengel*, appositive with *sige-cyning*, the king of Egypt. 38.—*land-manná*, the Egyptians.

BEOWULF has been found in only one manuscript, thought to be of the tenth century. Its existence is mentioned first in Wanley's Catalogue, 1705;

but little notice of it was taken till 1786, when two copies were made for Thorkelin, a Dane, by whom an edition was published in 1815. The manuscript had been badly injured by fire in 1731, and has had hard usage since. Since the revival of Anglo-Saxon scholarship under the impulse of Grimm, the interest in Beowulf has risen to a great height, and many editions, translations, and essays of elucidation and interpretation have appeared in England, Germany, and Denmark. Among others, Kemble, 1833-1837; Ettmüller, translation, 1840; Thorpe, 1855; Grein, two editions, 1857, 1867; Gruntvig, 1861; Heyne, two editions, 1863, 1868. The poem celebrates the exploits of Beowulf. We learn from it that he was the son of a sister of Hygelác, king of the Geáts (Goths), and Ecgtheow, one of the royal family of the Danes, and that after the death of Hygelác and his son he succeeded to the throne of the Goths. The exploits here celebrated are combats with monsters, after the manner of Hercules. The tendency at first was to regard Beowulf as one of the gods, and the whole poem as mythology; but it now seems clear that Beowulf was a real prince, and that a body of fact lies under the fables. The time is the beginning of the sixth century. See the note on Hygelác, page 58, line 30. The place is the island of Seeland (Zealand, the seat of Copenhagen) and the opposite Gothland. An attempt has, however, been made to locate it in England by Haigh, and very remarkable coincidences of names and distances are pointed out in favor of that theory.

PAGE 56, line 3.—*Gár-Denâ*, the *Dene* (Danes) appear in Beowulf as the subjects of Scyld and his descendants, as living "*in Scedelandum*," "*on Scedenigge*," "by two seas," as we suppose, in Denmark. Their epithets are *Gár-Dene*, Spear-Danes, *Hring-Dene*, Mailed-Danes, *Beorht-Dene*, Bright-Danes. They are divided into East, West, North, and South Danes. 6.—*Scyld*, the son of *Scéf*, was drifted to Denmark, an infant alone in a boat; he there established a royal family; at his death was again committed to the sea in a boat, and departed, as he came, into the unknown. Such was the founding of the royal line of *Hrothgar*. *Scéf* is referred to in Anglo-Saxon poetry only in line 4 of Beowulf. He is identified by Grein with *Sceáfa*, mentioned in the *Traveler* (see note on page 51) as king of the Longo-bards. He is probably also the *Sceáf* in the pedigree of Æthelwulf, Alfred's father, inaccurately described as the son of Noah, born in the ark, Chr., 855. 7.—*mægðum*, appositive, *ofteáh*, elsewhere, as here, sometimes governs the dative of the person and genitive of the object of separation, §§ 298, 317. 8.—The earl inspired terror, after he first had been found deserted. Kings are called earls as being of the same noble stock. 9.—He experienced solace for *that*, i. e. his desertion, § 315. 14.—*Him*, reflexive expletive, § 298, c.—*gepát fêran*, § 448, 4. 18.—*wordum peöld*, ruled with words; perhaps should read *word-onpeald áhte*, had word-sway.—*Scyldingá*, the descendants of Scyld; (2) the people ruled by them. 26.—*gegyrpan*, infinitive, to equip a ship, i. e. of equipping, § 449, a. 31.—*læss-an* = *-um*.

PAGE 57, line 6.—*sele-ræðende*, hall possessors, appositive with *men*; so *hæled*. 7.—*onfêng*, with dative, § 299. 8.—*Hróthgár*, son of *Healfdene*,

is the king of the Danes for whose relief occurred the exploits of Beowulf here sung. His wife is *Wealhtheow*. See *Scyld*, page 56, line 6. 11.—*mago-driht*, appositive with *geôgod*, the band of youth, the squires. 13.—*medo-ærn*, repetition of *heal-reced*; *men*, accusative, subject of *gepyrcean*. 14.—*þone* for *þonne*, (greater) than the children of the age (men) ever heard of. 15.—(*polde*) *gedælan*. 17.—All, except the public lands and the lives of the people. 20.—*gelomp*, it happened. 22.—*Heort*, *Heorot*, i. e. hart, is found by Grein in the Danish *Hjort-holm*, a town in Zealand, about two miles from the sea. Near by is *Sæl* lake, answering to Grendel's lake. At the right distance on the opposite coast of the main-land for Beowulf's grave, he finds the ruined castle of *Bô-hús*. See note on *Hygelâc*, page 58, line 30. 24.—*beôt ne âlêh*, did not belie his promise, *âlêh* < *âleôgan*. Here follows the passage quoted on page 51. 30.—*Grendel* was a monster of the moors, of the race of Cain. He broke into Heorot every night and carried off thirty warriors. This lasted twelve years. Then came Beowulf, fought him, wrenched his arm off. He escaped to his lair, and died. Beowulf pursued his mother to the place, killed her; found his body, cut off his head, and bore it to Hrothgar.

PAGE 58, line 1.—*Metod*, repeated subject of *forþræc*. 5.—*him*, plur. dat., indirect object. § 297; *þæs*, genitive of crime, § 320, d. 6.—*neosian huses*, examine the house, § 315, III. 7.—How the Mailed-Danes had inhabited it (the house)=how they had disposed themselves to sleep. 21.—So (Grendel) ruled. 26.—*forþam* . . ., therefore afterward was it to the children of men plainly known, by songs sadly (known), that Grendel warred long against Hrothgar. 30.—*þæt*, it, Grendel's deeds, *dædâ* appositive with *þæt*, § 374, 2. Higelac's thane is Beowulf. Higelac (*Hygelâc*) appears in Beowulf as reigning king of the Geâten (Goths). The seat of his kingdom was in the Swedish Gothland, near the River Gotha, and nearly opposite the Danish *Hjort-holm*. Several of his kindred, and two successive wives, are mentioned in Beowulf, and that he fell in an expedition against the Franks, Friesians, and *Húgen*. This seems to identify him with a Gothic king, Chocilagus, mentioned by Gregory of Tours, and the *Gesta Regum Francorum*, as having so adventured and died, A.D. 511; and in a tenth century tradition of the same event described as *Huiclaucus*, king of the *Geti*. 33.—In the day of this life=at that time, then.

PAGE 59, line 1.—*se gôda*, used substantively. 3.—*fiftênâ sum*, one of fifteen, with a party of fifteen, § 388. 12.—*pudu bundenne*, perhaps originally a raft, a ship. 17.—*þæt*, so far that. 20.—*eoletes* (bay < *eolh*? sea?) has not been clearly made out, *eâ-lâda*, watery way, Thorpe; *eâ-let*, water-stay, time on the voyage, Leo, Heyne; *eolet*, hastening, rapid voyage, Ett., Grein. Compare the puzzling *sioleda*, found once only (Beowulf, 2367), meaning bay, cove, or sea. 25.—*geseah beran*, saw (persons) bear, § 449, a. 29.—*hpæt*, § 377. 30.—*gepât ridan*, § 448, 4; *gepât him*, § 298, c. 35.—*lædan cpômon*, § 448, 4. 36.—The second section of the line is gone in the manuscript: *helmâs bæron*, Ett., Heyne; *hýde sêcean*, Grein. Com-

pare the answer to this question, page 60, line 25, *We through kind feeling come to seek thy lord.*

PAGE 60, line 1.—*cûdlicôr*, more openly, with franker courtesy. 2.—Nor have ye words-of-permission of warriors completely known, the assent of men—but yet ye do not know surely whether ye can obtain permission from us warriors. 26.—*lârenâ gôd*, good in respect of instructions, *i. e.* kindly direct us.

PAGE 61, line 4.—*se rica*, Hrothgar. 16.—*cynnâ*, fitting things, manners, courtesies. 17.—*gold-hroden*, Wealhtheow. 20.—*bæd hine blidne* bade him blithe, ellipsis of *pesan*, to be, making a factitive like *wish him well*. Compare *bade him hail*, page 62, line 13. 21.—*leôfne*, appositive with *hine*. 23.—*Helmingâs*, the race of Helm. He is mentioned in the Traveler as ruling the Wulfings. Wealh-theow was of this race. 28.—*þancôde*, with dative *Gode* and genitive *þæs*, § 297, *d.*

PAGE 62, line 17.—*gamela*, weak form, epic epithet, § 362, 1. 18.—*rand-pigan*, appositive with *Geât*, Beowulf. 27.—*côman . . . scacan*: for this text of Grein's first edition his last has *þa com beorht leôma scacan ofer scadu*.—The manuscript is illegible: *þa com beorht scacan*, is one of the early copies; then came the bright light to beam over the shadows. 30.—*pyle Hrôdgâres*, the court officer who directed the conversation, the orator. His name was *Hûnferd*. He had boasted much over the wine, but did not venture to meet Grendel. He lent Beowulf his famous sword *Hrunting* for the conflict with Grendel's mother.

PAGE 63, line 3.—*se eorl*, Beowulf. He has followed the mother of Grendel deep into the water, and comes up in a cave, her hall. Then the earl found that he in hostile hall, he knew not what, was. 36.—The blood of the monster melts the blade, Beowulf presents the hilt to *Hrôdgâr*.

PAGE 64, line 5.—*him*, to them the lord paid; *þæs*, therefore.

ALFRED'S METERS are versifications of parts of Boethius. They were found in one manuscript, transcribed by Junius, but since lost. Editions are by Rawlinson, 1698; Fox, 1835; Grein, 1858. See farther in the notes to Orpheus, page 46.

Line 12.—This introduction is not by Alfred. Thus Alfred to us old-lore rehearsed king of the West Saxons, skill displayed, the poets' art.

Line 17.—Meter VI. is from Book II., Metrum III., of Boethius, which is given for comparison. The two first lines are Alfred's introduction.

Cum polo Phœbus roseis quadrigis

Lucem spargere cœperit,

Pallet albentes hebetata vultus

Flammis stella prementibus.

Cum nemus flatu Zephyri tepentis

Vernis irrubuit rosis,

Spiret insanum nebulosus Auster,

Jam spinis abeat decus.

Sæpe tranquillo radiat sereno
 Immotis mare fluctibus :
 Sæpe ferventes Aquilo procellas
 Verso concitat æquore.
 Rara si constat sua forma mundo
 Si tantas variat vices,
 Crede fortunis hominum caducis,
 Bonis crede fugacibus.
 Constat, æterna positumque lege est,
 Ut constet genitum nihil.

PAGE 65. METER X. is founded on the 7th meter of Book II. The first 25 lines are expanded from two :

Ubi nunc fidelis ossa Fabricii jacent ?
 Quid Brutus, aut rigidus Cato ?

Line 1.—*Weland* is the hero-smith of the North. Stories of him were among the most popular of the Middle Ages. They are mostly such as the Greeks told of Hephaistos, Erichthonios, and Daidalos. He made rings, and set them with precious stones. Nidhåd, a king in Sweden, had him bound in his sleep with heavy chains, and took from him a famous sword, and a ring which he gave to his daughter Beadohild. He afterward had him hamstringing, and confined to work for him. Weland killed the sons of Nidhåd. Beadohild, who had come to him to get her ring mended, he first stupefied with beer, and then ravished. He made himself wings and flew away, boasting of his revenge. He made Beowulf's famous coat of mail. The story of shooting the apple from his son's head, and the arrow "to kill thee, tyrant, had I slain my boy," familiar in connection with William Tell and William of Cloudesle, is a Weland story, told of his brother Egil. Scott's Wayland Smith, in Kenilworth, has his name, though little else, from this source. Alfred substitutes *Weland* for *Fabricius*, as though *Fabricius* were from *faber*, artificer.

Line 4.—*ængum* . . ., to any one may not the skill escape=no one may attain the skill. 6.—*þý éð* . . . *þe*, easier than; *beniman præccan cræftes*, deprive a wretch (even) of his skill, § 317;—than one may turn the sun to swerve, and this swift heaven (to swerve) from his orbit, any of heroes; *ænig*, appositive with *mon*. 30.—*perás*, accusative, appositive with *hi*; bring them forth well known=make them familiar. 37.—*guma*, repeated subject; What then may have any of heroes, a man, from fame . . . ?

PAGE 66. SAWS. These are often called Gnostic verses. They are from pages 338+ of the Codex Exoniensis, already described in a note on the Traveler, page 51.

Line 3.—*pundrum*, wondrously. The ice, the water-helmet, locks up the plants. 14.—*pig*, repetition of *gúð*. 22.—*bold-ágendum*, appositive with *him*, the wife should know wise counsels for them (herself and husband), the house holders both together. 25.—*frisan*, frizzled, ringleted, with a wealth

of tresses, Ett., Grein; other editors "Frisian." 30.—Waiterth for him on the land that his love demandeth. 31.—*pære* . . ., keep faith.

PAGE 67, line 3.—*mægd egsan pyn*, the chief of terrors, i. e. the sea, (holdeth) a family (many sailors). Thorpe reads *mægd eágná pyn*, a maid is the delight of the eyes. 4.—A rich man, a king, a settlement then for his people buys, when he comes to sail, i. e. sailing, § 448, 4. 32.—*sceal*, ought to belong to, becomes; infinitive omitted, § 435, d.—*Alpalda*, The All-ruling, i. e. the true God, (made) the glorious (world).

PAGE 68. THRENES. This extract is from a poem in the Codex Exoniensis, pages 286+, called by Thorpe The Wanderer. The ruined castle strikes the imagination powerfully in all ages, and in the decline of the Roman Empire men thought of themselves as living in a decaying world. The Anglo-Saxon poets seem to have been especially affected by this mode of thought.

Line 6.—*sumne* . . ., one a bird bore away over the high sea: *bird* trope for *ship*, Thorpe. Grein refers it to the bird *Greif*, O. H. G. *Grif*, *Grifo*, which figures in Germanic story, a counterpart to Gr. *Gryps*, griffon. 11.—*burgpará* . . ., till free from sounds of citizens old works of giants empty stood. Cities, stone figures, roads, stone swords, caves of dragons, are spoken of in Anglo-Saxon poems as *entá gepeorc*, and that is the only way in which *ent* occurs in them. 17.—Where has come horse = what has become of horse? 21.—*genáp*, has vanished, *spá*, as if. 22.—*on láste*, in the place of, forsaken by. 39.—*tó rycene*, too quickly.

PAGE 69, line 2.—*eorl*, appositive with *hê*, unless he first the remedy know how, the earl, with might to obtain. 4.—*him*, for himself.

The SECOND THRENE is from page 377 of the Codex Exoniensis, printed as "Deor the Scald's Complaint." See note on The Traveler, page 41.

Line 7.—*Wêland*, see page 65, 1, and note. Wêland for himself among dragons exile experienced. No dragon story is known of Wêland. Grein proposes *pimman*, by means of woman. Rieger reads *be pornum*, manifoldly. 11.—*Nidhâd*, see note on page 65. 12.—*sýllan*=*sêllan*<*sêl*, weak form, as epic epithet, § 362, 1. 13.—*ofereôde*, impersonal; there was a surviving of that, so there may be of this. 16.—The omitted line and a half reads:

þæt heô gearolice ongieten hæfde
þæt heô eácen pæs:

See for Beadohild's misfortune the note on page 65, line 1. 20.—*Eormanric*. The Gothic king *Emanaricus*, the Alexander of the North, is mentioned in the Traveler's Song and in Beowulf. He was king of the Ostro-Goths, A.D. 375. The stories told of him are full of anachronisms and inconsistencies. 25.—*cyne-rices*, genitive of separation, § 317. 27.—*Heodening*, Heoden, is Hetele in Gudrun, Hedin in Snorri's Edda, Hithinus in Saxo. 30.—*Heorrenda* is celebrated in the German heroic poetry as *Horant*, in Snorri as *Hiarrandi*.

PAGE 70.—These rhymes are part of a poem of 87 verses in the Codex

Exoniensis. It is plainly a task poem to exhibit riming skill. The spelling obscures the sense, which needs all the light to be had. I have, therefore, used Grein's reformed orthography, and I add a Latin version by Ettmüller. Thorpe had pronounced it unintelligible. For the meter, see § 511.

Hominum genus perit, pugnae hasta lacerat,
 versutia procax pugnat, sagittam fraus præparat,
 fidejussionem cura mordet, audaciam senectus excindit.
 Exilii tempus succrescit, iracundia jusjurandum cudit,
 criminum funes expanduntur, machinationes instructæ labuntur.
 Mæsta ira fodit, fovea retinaculum habet;
 ornatus albus polluitur, æstas calida frigescit.
 Populi prosperitas ruit, amicitia volvitur [evanescit],
 terræ vires inveterascunt, fervor frigescit.
 Mihi id Parca texuit et opus imposuit,
 ut foderem sepulcrum; neque hanc diram constitutionem
 evitare carne possum, quo ex tempore dies celer fugerit,
 arreptione necessaria me arripit [mors], ex quo nox venerit,
 quæ mihi patriam negat, et me hic habitatione privat.
 Si cadaver jacet, membra vermis comedit,
 verrucam non curat et cibum sumit,
 donec ossa tantum ex viro supersint,
 et ultimo nullum [os], nisi necessitatis virgula
 malum omen hic præbuerit, non erit fama tædio affecta.
 Priusquam felix hoc cogitat, sæpissime se ipsum fatigat;
 gustat amarum crimen, non curat meliorem voluptatem,
 non recordatur hilaritatum gratias, hic sunt misericordiæ gaudia
 speranda in cælorum regno. Eamus nunc sanctis similes
 criminibus liberati, a dedecoribus redempti,
 maculis puri, splendore cincti,
 ubi humanum genus debet coram creatore lætum
 verum Deum aspicere et in pace semper gaudere.

Note the use of adjectives as substantives: *flâh mäh flited*, subtle hostile fighteth = hostile one, fiend; *bald ald ppited*, bold old severeth = old ago cuts off the bold.

A BRIEF GRAMMAR
OF THE
ANGLO-SAXON LANGUAGE.

THE sections are numbered like the corresponding sections in the Author's Comparative Grammar of the Anglo-Saxon Language, so that the references in the notes of the Reader may answer for both when the topic is treated in both. The Comparative Grammar illustrates the forms of the Anglo-Saxon by those of the Sanskrit, Greek, Latin, Gothic, Old Saxon, Old Frisian, Old Norse, and Old High German.

INTRODUCTION.

1. During the fifth and sixth centuries, England was conquered and peopled by pagans (Saxons, Angles, Jutes, etc.) from the shores of the North Sea; the center of emigration was near the mouth of the Elbe. The conquerors spoke many dialects, but most of them were Low German. Missionaries were sent from Rome (A.D. 597) to convert them to Christianity. The Roman alphabetic writing was thus introduced, and, under the influence of learned native ecclesiastics, a single tongue gradually came into use as a literary language through the whole nation. The chief seat of learning down to the middle of the eighth century was among the Angles of Northumberland. The language was long called *Englisc* (English), but is now called Anglo-Saxon. Its Augustan age was the reign of Alfred the Great, king of the West Saxons (A.D. 871-901). It continued to be written till the colloquial dialects, through the influence of the Anglo-Norman, had diverged so far from it as to make it unintelligible to the people; then, under the cultivation of the Wycliffite translators of the Bible, and of Chaucer and his fellows, there grew out of these dialects a new classic language—the English.

2. The spelling in the manuscripts is irregular, but the Northumbrian is the only well-marked dialect of the Anglo-Saxon, as old as its classic period (10th century), which has yet been explored. The Gospels and some other works have been printed in it. The common Anglo-Saxon is sometimes called West-Saxon.

3. After the period of pure Anglo-Saxon, there was written an irregular dialect called Semi-Saxon. It has few strange words, but the inflections and syntax are broken up (12th century).

4. The former inhabitants of Britain were Celts, so unlike the invaders in race and speech, and so despised and hated, that they did not mix. There are in the Anglo-Saxon a handful of Celtic common names, and a good many geographical names: the relation of the Celtic language to the Anglo-Saxon is like that of the languages of the aborigines of America to our present English.

5. The Anglo-Saxon was shaped to literary use by men who wrote and spoke Latin, and thought it an ideal language; and a large part of the literature is translated or imitated from Latin authors. It is not to be doubted, therefore, that the Latin exercised a great influence on the Anglo-Saxon: if it did not lead to the introduction of wholly new forms, either of etymology or syntax, it led to the extended and uniform use of those forms which are like the Latin, and to the disuse of others, so as to draw the grammars near each other. There are a considerable number of words from the Latin, mostly connected with the Church; three or four through the Celts from the elder Romans.

6. There are many words in Anglo-Saxon more like the words of the same sense in Scandinavian than like any words which we find in the Germanic languages; but the remains of the early dialects are so scant that it is hard to tell how far such words were borrowed from or modified by the Scandinavians. Before A.D. 900 many Danes had settled in England. Danish kings afterward ruled it (A.D. 1013-1042). Their laws, however, are in Anglo-Saxon. The Danes were illiterate, and learned the Anglo-Saxon. Of course their pronunciation was peculiar, and they quickened and modified phonetic decay. It is probable that they affected the spoken dialects which have come up as English more than the written literary language which we call Anglo-Saxon.

7. The other languages sprung from the dialects of Low German tribes are Friesic, Old Saxon, and, later, Dutch (and Flemish), and Platt Deutsch. The talk in the harbors of Antwerp, Bremen, and Hamburg is said to be often mistaken by English sailors for corrupt English. These Low German languages are akin to the High German on one side, and to the Scandinavian on the other. These all, with the Mæso-Gothic, constitute the Teutonic class of languages. This stands parallel with the Lithuanic, the Slavonic, and the Celtic, and with the Italic, the Hellenic, the Iranic, and the Indic, all of which belong to the Indo-European family of languages. The parent speech of this family is lost, and has left no literary monuments. Its seat has been supposed to have been on the heights of Central Asia. The Sanskrit, an ancient language of India, takes its place at the head of the family. Theoretical roots and forms of inflection are given by grammarians as those of the Parent Speech, on the ground that they are such as might have produced the surviving roots and forms by known laws of change.

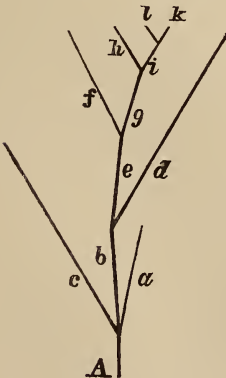
8. The following stem shows the order in which these classes branched, and their relative age and remoteness from each other. At the right is given the approximate date of the oldest literary remains. The languages earlier than these remains are made out



like the Parent Speech; that is, roots and forms are taken for the language at each period, which will give the roots and forms of all the languages which branch from it, but not those peculiar to the other languages.

- A. Indo-European. Parent Speech.
1. Indic. B.C. 1500. Sanskrit Vedas.
 2. Iranic. B.C. 1000. Bactrian Avesta.
 3. Hellenic. Before B.C. 800. Greek.
 4. Italic. B.C. 200. Latin.
 5. Teutonic. 4th Century. Mæso-Gothic Bible.
 6. Celtic. 8th Century.
 7. Slavonic. 9th Century. Bulgarian Bible.
 8. Lithuanic. 16th Century.

9. The following stem shows the manner in which the languages of the Teutonic class branch after separating from the Slavonic. The Gothic (Mæso-Gothic) died without issue; the Low German is nearer akin to it than the High German is. The branches of the Scandinavian (Swedish, Danish, Norwegian) are not represented.



- A. Teutonic. Theoretic.
- a. Gothic. 4th Century.
 - b. Germanic. Theoretic.
 - c. Scandinavian. 13th Century.
 - d. High German. 8th Century.
 - e. Low German. Theoretic.
 - f. Friesic. 14th Century.
 - g. Saxon. Theoretic.
 - h. Anglo-Saxon. 8th Century.
 - i. Old Saxon. 9th Century.
 - k. Platt Deutsch. 14th Century.
 - l. Dutch. 13th Century.

PART I.

PHONOLOGY.

10. **Alphabet.**—The Anglo-Saxon alphabet has twenty-four letters. All but three are Roman characters: the variations from the common form are cacographic fancies. P p (thorn), and Ð ð (wên), are runes. Ð ð (edh) is a crossed d, used for the older þ, oftenest in the middle and at the end of words.

Old Forms.	Simple Forms.	Roman.	Names.
Ǻ a	A a	A a	ah
Æ æ	Æ æ	Æ æ	ǣ
B b	B b	B b	bay
C c	C c	C c	cay
D ð	D d	D d	day
Ð ð	Ð ð	DH dh	edh
E e	E e	E e	ay
F f	F f	F f	ef
G g	G g	G g	gay
H h	H h	H h	hah
I i	I i	I i	ee
L l	L l	L l	el
M m	M m	M m	em
N n	N n	N n	en
O o	O o	O o	o
P p	P p	P p	pay
R r	R r	R r	er
S s	S s	S s	es
T t	T t	T t	tay
Þ þ	Þ þ	TH th	thorn
U u	U u	U u	oo
ƿ ƿ	ƿ ƿ	{ VV vv } { (W) (w) }	wên
X x	X x	X x	ex
Y y	Y y	Y y	ypsilon

Some of the German editors use ǣ for æ, æ for ǣ, ẽ for e derived from i, ö for œ, œ for ǣ, j for i when a semi-vowel, and v for þ. Now and then k, q, v, z get into the manuscripts, mostly in foreign words, and uu or u for þ. The Semi-Saxon has a peculiar character for j (ȝ).

11. **Abbreviations.**—The most common are ʃ = and, þ = þæt (*that*), ƿ = odde (*or*), and ¯ for an omitted m or n; as, þā = þam.

12. An **Accent** (˘) is found in Anglo-Saxon manuscripts, but in none so regularly used as to make it an objective part of an Anglo-Saxon text. It is found oftenest over a long vowel; sometimes over a vowel of peculiar sound, not long; seldom, except over syllables having stress of voice. Sometimes it seems to mark nothing but stress. Most of the English editors represent it by an acute accent; the Germans generally print Anglo-Saxon with a circumflex over all single long vowels in the stem of words, and an acute over the diphthongs, as brôðer, freônd. In this book, to guide the studies of beginners, a circumflex is used over all long vowels and diphthongs, and the acute accent (˘) over vowels only to denote stress.

13. **Punctuation.**—The Anglo-Saxons used one dot (.) at the end of each clause, or each hemistich of a poem, and sometimes three dots (:.) at the end of a sentence. Modern pointing is generally used in printed text.

14. Sounds of Letters.—Vowels:

a like *a* in *far*.
 â “ *a* “ *fall*.
 æ “ *a* “ *glad*.
 æ̃ “ *a* “ *dare* in New
 England.
 e “ *e* “ *let*.
 e in the breakings (not diph-
 thongs) ea, eo, eâ, eô, very
 light.
 ê like *e* in *they*.

i like *i* in *dim*.
 î “ *ee* “ *deem*.
 o “ *o* “ *wholly*.
 ô “ *o* “ *holy*.
 u “ *u* “ *full*.
 û “ *oo* “ *fool*.
 y “ *i* “ *dim*, but with the
 lips thrust out and rounded.
 (French u.)
 ŷ same sound prolonged.

Unaccented vowels are like accented in kind, but obscure.

The *consonants* have their common English sounds; but note

c like *k*, always.
 ch “ *kh* in *work-house*.
 cp “ *qu*.
 ð, like Engl. *th* in a similar
 word; *ôðer*, other, *dôð*, doth.
 g like *g* in *go*, always.
 h very distinct.
 hp like *wh* in New England.

i (=j) before a vowel, like *y*.
 s like *s* in *so*.
 t “ *t* “ *to*.
 þ “ *th* “ *thin*.
 p “ *w*.
 pl, pr, and final p nearly close
 the lips. (German w.)
 x like *ks*.

15. Accent.—Rule 1. The primary accent is on the first syllable of every word : *brôð'-er*, brother ; *un'-cûð*, uncouth.

Exception 1. Proper prefixes in verbs and particles take no primary accent : such are *â*, *an*, *and*, *æt*, *be*, *bi*, *ed*, *for*, *ful*, *ge*, *geond*, *in*, *mis*, *ôð*, *of*, *ofer*, *on*, *or*, *tô*, *þurh*, *un*, *under*, *puð*, *piðer*, *ymb*, *ymbæ* : *an-gin'nan*, begin ; *æt-gað'ere*, together ; *on-geân'*, again. The syllable after the prefix takes the accent.

(a.) But derivatives from nouns, pronouns, or adjectives retain their accent : *and'-sparian* < *and'sparu*, answer ; *in'-peardlice* < *in'-peard*, adj., inward ; *ed'-nipian* < *ed'nipe*, renewed. Such are all verbs in *and-*, *ed-*, *or-*, found in Anglo-Saxon poetry ; many adverbs in *un-*, etc.

(b.) Many editors print as compounds adverbs+verbs, both of which retain their accent. Such are those with *æfter*, *bî*, *bîg*, *efen*, *eft*, *fore*, *ford*, *from*, *fram*, *hider*, *mid*, *nider*, *gegn*, *geân*, *gên*, *tô*, *up*, *ût*, *pel*.

Exception 2. The inseparable prefixes *â-*, *be-* (*bi-*), *for-*, *ge-*, are unaccented : *â-lýs'-ing*, redemption ; *be-gang'*, course.

Rule 2. A secondary accent may fall on the tone syllable of the lighter part of a compound or on a suffix : *o'fer-cum'an*, overcome ; *heof'on-steor'-ra*, star of heaven ; *hýr'end'e*, hearing.

EUPHONIC CHANGES.

27. Gemination is the doubling of a letter : when final or next to a consonant it is simplified or dissimilated, *mm* to *mb*, *nn* to *nd*, *ss* to *st*, *ii* to *ig*, *uu* to *up* : *dippan*, dip, makes *dip*, *dipte* ; *timbr* for *timmr*, timber ; *spindl* for *spinnl*, spindle ; *lufast*, lovest, for *lufass*, *lufige* for *lufie*, love ; *bearupes* for *bearuues*, grove. Double *g* is written *cg*, double *f*, *bb*.

32. Umlaut is the assimilation of a vowel by the vowel of the following syllable.

a-umlaut.		i-umlaut.		u-umlaut.	
It changes	i, u,	a, u, ea, eo, â, ô, û, eâ, eô,		a, i,	
	to e(eo), o.	e, y, y, y, æ, ê, ð, ð, ð.		(o)ea, eo.	

a-umlaut : *helpan*, from root *hulp*, help ; *leofað*, root *lif*, live ; *boga*, from root *bug*, bow. The *i* which produces *i-umlaut* is often changed to *e* or dropped ; *man*, plur. *men*, from *meni* ; *fôl*, plur. *fêt*, feet, from *fêti*. **u-umlaut** : *hlid*, plur. *hleodu*, slopes.

33. Breaking is the change of one vowel to two by a consonant.

g, **c**, and **sc** may break a following *a* to *ea*, *o* to *eo*, *i* to *ie*, *â* to *eâ*, *ô* to *eô*. **l**, **r**, and **h** may break a preceding *a* to *ea*, *i* to *eo* (*io*), *ie* : *geaf*, gave ; *ceaster*, Latin *castrum*, camp ; *sceô*, shoe ; *sealm*, psalm ; *earn*, arm ; *hleahtr*, laughter ; *meole*, milk.

41. Shifting is a weakening of a letter not produced by other letters : *a* to *æ*, *â* to *ê*, *eâ* *eô* to *ê*, etc. : *dæg* from *dag*, day.

PART II.

ETYMOLOGY.

NOUNS.

65. There are two classes of Declensions of Anglo-Saxon nouns :

- (1.) **Strong**: those which have sprung from vowel stems.
- (2.) **Weak**: that which has sprung from stems in **an**.

There are four declensions distinguished by the endings of the Genitive Singular :

Declension 1.	Declension 2.	Declension 3.	Declension 4.
es	e	a	an

66. SUMMARY OF CASE-ENDINGS.

STRONG.										WEAK.						
<div>DECL. I.<div>Masc. Neut. Masc. Neut.</div></div>										<div>DECL. II.<div>Feminine.</div></div>		<div>DECL. III.<div>Masc. Fem.</div></div>		<div>DECL. IV.<div>Masc. Fem. Neut.</div></div>		
Stem.....	a	a	ia	ia	â	i		u		an	an	an				
SINGULAR.—																
<i>N. & V.....</i>	—	—	e	e	u	—		u		a	e	e				
<i>Gen.</i>	es	es	es	es	e	e		â		an	an	an				
<i>Dat.</i>	e	e	e	e	e	e		â		an	an	an				
<i>Acc.</i>	—	—	e	e	u, e	e, —		u		an	an	e				
<i>Inst.....</i>	ê	ê	ê	ê	e	e		â		an	an	an				
PLURAL.—																
<i>N., A., & V.....</i>	âs	u	âs	u	â, e	e, â		u, o, â			an					
<i>Gen.</i>	â	â	â	â	â, enâ			â, enâ			enâ					
<i>D. & Inst....</i>	um	um	um	um	um	um		um			um					

A few masculines of Decl. 1st have some forms from i-stems or u-stems, §§ 86, 93.

67. **Gender.** General rules. For particulars, see §§ 268–270.

1. **Strong nouns.** All masculines are of the first or third declension; all feminines of the second or third; all neuters of the first.

2. *Abstract Nouns* have their gender governed by the terminations. In derivatives the feminine gender prevails.

3. *Compound Nouns* follow the gender of the last part.

4. **MASCULINE** are names of males; of the moon; of many weeds, flowers, winds; *man*, *guma*, man; *pêland*; *môna*, moon; *mear*, horse; *þorn*, thorn; *blôstma*, blossom; *pind*, wind.

5. **FEMININE** are names of females; of the sun; of many trees, rivers, soft and low musical instruments: *cpên*, queen; *cú*, cow; *Ælf-þryde*; *sunnu*, sunne, sun; *âc*, oak; *Danubie*, Danube; *hpistle*, whistle; *hearpe*, harp.

6. **NEUTER** are names of wife, child ; diminutives ; many general names ; and words made an object of thought : *pif*, wife ; *bearn*, *cild*, child ; *mægden*, maiden ; *græs*, grass ; *ofet*, fruit ; *corn*, corn ; *gold*, gold.

7. *Epicene Nouns* have one grammatical gender, but are used for both sexes. Such names of mammalia are masculine, except of a few little timid ones : *mûs*, mouse (feminine) ; large and fierce birds are masculine ; others feminine, especially singing birds : *nihtegale*, nightingale ; large fishes are masculine, small feminine ; insects are feminine.

68. **Cases alike.**—(1.) The nominative and vocative are always alike.

(2.) The nominative, accusative, and vocative are alike in all plurals, and in the singular of all neuters and strong masculines.

(3.) The genitive plural ends always in **â** or **enâ**.

(4.) The dative and instrumental plural end always in **um** (*on*).

DECLENSION I.

Stem in **a**. Genitive singular in **es**.

70.—I. Case-endings from stem **a** + relational suffixes. Nominative in —.

	MASCULINE.	NEUTER.
Stem	<i>pulfa</i> , <i>wolf</i> .	<i>scipa</i> , <i>ship</i> .
Theme	<i>pulf</i> .	<i>scip</i> .
SINGULAR. —		
<i>Nominative</i> . .	<i>pulf</i> , <i>a wolf</i> .	<i>scip</i> .
<i>Genitive</i>	<i>pulfes</i> , <i>of a wolf</i> , <i>wolf's</i> .	<i>scipes</i> .
<i>Dative</i>	<i>pulfe</i> , <i>to or for a wolf</i> .	<i>scipe</i> .
<i>Accusative</i>	<i>pulf</i> , <i>a wolf</i> .	<i>scip</i> .
<i>Vocative</i>	<i>pulf</i> , <i>O, wolf</i> .	<i>scip</i> .
<i>Instrumental</i> . .	<i>pulfē</i> , <i>by or with a wolf</i> .	<i>scipē</i> .

PLURAL.—

<i>Nominative</i> . .	<i>pulfás</i> , <i>wolves</i> .	<i>scipu</i> .
<i>Genitive</i>	<i>pulfá</i> , <i>of wolves</i> .	<i>scipá</i> .
<i>Dative</i>	<i>pulfum</i> , <i>to or for wolves</i> .	<i>scipum</i> .
<i>Accusative</i> . . .	<i>pulfás</i> , <i>wolves</i> .	<i>scipu</i> .
<i>Vocative</i>	<i>pulfás</i> , <i>O, wolves</i> .	<i>scipu</i> .
<i>Instrumental</i> . .	<i>pulfum</i> , <i>by or with wolves</i> .	<i>scipum</i> .

73. 2.—Long syllables drop plur. *-u*. 3.—*a* does not shift to *æ* in plur. of monosyllables in a single consonant. 4.—Umlaut of *i* to *eo* is rare. 5.—Gemination, see § 27. 6.—An unaccented short vowel before a single consonant is often dropped. 7, 8.—*g* and *h* interchange and drop. 9.—See § 27. 10.—Like *æo* decline *scalp*, *cild*, *lamb*.

2. Long monosyllables.	3. Shifting.	4. U-umlaut.	5. Gemination.
Stem <i>porda</i> , n. word.	<i>daga</i> , m. <i>fata</i> , n. day. vat.	<i>hlida</i> , n. slope.	<i>torra</i> , m. <i>spella</i> , n. tower. speech.
Theme <i>pord</i>	<i>dæg</i> <i>fæt</i>	<i>hlid</i>	<i>tor</i> <i>spel</i>
SINGULAR.—			
N., A., & V. <i>pord</i>	<i>dæg</i> <i>fæt</i>	<i>hlid</i>	<i>tor</i> <i>spel</i>
Gen. <i>pordes</i>	<i>dægēs</i> <i>fætēs</i>	<i>hlides</i>	<i>torres</i> <i>spelles</i>
Dat. <i>porde</i>	<i>dæge</i> <i>fæte</i>	<i>hlide</i>	<i>torre</i> <i>spelle</i>
Inst. <i>porðe</i>	<i>dægè</i> <i>fætè</i>	<i>hlitè</i>	<i>torrè</i> <i>spellè</i>
PLURAL.—			
N., A., & V. <i>pord</i>	<i>dagàs</i> <i>fatu</i>	<i>hleodu</i> (-i-)	<i>torràs</i> <i>spel</i>
Gen. <i>porðà</i>	<i>dagâ</i> <i>fatâ</i>	<i>hleodâ</i> (-i-)	<i>torrâ</i> <i>spellâ</i>
D. & Inst. . . <i>pordum</i>	<i>dagum</i> <i>fatum</i>	<i>hleodum</i> (-i-)	<i>torrum</i> <i>spellum</i>

6. Syncope.	7. Stem in -ga.	8. Stem in -ha.
Stem <i>tungola</i> , m. star.	<i>tungola</i> , n. star.	<i>mearha</i> , m. <i>hòha</i> , m. horse. hough.
Theme <i>tungol</i>	<i>tungol</i>	<i>mearh</i> <i>hòh</i>
SINGULAR.—		
N., A., & V. <i>tung-ol</i> , - <i>ul</i> , - <i>el</i> , - <i>l</i>	<i>beâ(g)</i> , <i>h</i>	<i>mear(h)</i> , <i>g</i> , - <i>hòh</i> , <i>hò</i>
Gen. <i>tung-oles</i> , - <i>ules</i> , - <i>eles</i> , - <i>les</i>	<i>beâges</i>	<i>meares</i> <i>hòs</i>
Dat. <i>tung-ole</i> , - <i>ule</i> , - <i>e</i> <i>le</i> , - <i>le</i>	<i>beâge</i>	<i>meare</i> <i>hò</i>
Inst. <i>tung-olè</i> , - <i>ulè</i> , - <i>elè</i> , - <i>lè</i>	<i>beâgè</i>	<i>mearè</i> <i>hò</i>
PLURAL.—		
N., A., & V. { m. <i>tung-olàs</i> , - <i>ulàs</i> , - <i>elàs</i> , - <i>làs</i> n. <i>tung-olu</i> , - <i>ol</i> , - <i>ul</i> , - <i>el</i> , - <i>l</i>	<i>beâgàs</i>	<i>mearàs</i> <i>hòs</i>
Gen. <i>tung-olâ</i> , - <i>ulâ</i> , - <i>elâ</i> , - <i>lâ</i>	<i>beâgâ</i>	<i>mearâ</i> <i>hòâ</i>
D. & I. . . . <i>tung-olum</i> , - <i>ulum</i> , - <i>elum</i> , - <i>lum</i>	<i>beâgum</i>	<i>mearum</i> <i>hòum</i>

9. Stem in -pa.	10. Stem + er.
Stem <i>bearpa</i> , m., grove.	<i>cneôpa</i> , n., knee.
Theme <i>bearu</i>	<i>cneôp</i>
SINGULAR.—	
N., A., & V. <i>bear-u</i> , - <i>o</i>	<i>cneôp</i> , <i>cneô</i>
Gen. <i>bear-pes</i> , - <i>upes</i> , - <i>opes</i> , - <i>epes</i>	<i>cneô-pes</i> , - <i>s</i>
Dat. <i>bear-pe</i> , - <i>upe</i> , - <i>ope</i> , - <i>epe</i>	<i>cneô-pe</i> , -
Inst. <i>bear-pè</i> , - <i>upè</i> , - <i>opè</i> , - <i>epè</i>	<i>cneô-pè</i> , -
PLURAL.—	
N., A., & V. <i>bear-pàs</i> , - <i>upàs</i> , - <i>opàs</i> , - <i>epàs</i>	<i>cneô-pu</i> , - <i>p</i> , -
Gen. <i>bear-pâ</i> , - <i>upâ</i> , - <i>opâ</i> , - <i>epâ</i>	<i>cneô-pâ</i> , <i>cneâ</i>
D. & I. . . . <i>bear-pum</i> , - <i>upum</i> , - <i>opum</i> , - <i>epum</i>	<i>cneô-pum</i> , - <i>um</i> , - <i>m</i>
	<i>æg-er-u</i> , - <i>ru</i>
	<i>æg-er-â</i> , - <i>râ</i>
	<i>æg-er-um</i> , - <i>rum</i>

83.—II. Case-endings from stem **-ia** + relational suffixes.

Stem . hirdia, m., rícia, n.,
shepherd. realm.

Theme hird. ríc.

SINGULAR.—

Nom. hirde ríce
Gen... hirdes ríces
Dat... hirde ríce
Acc... hirde ríce
Voc... hirde ríce
Inst... hirdē rīcē

PLURAL.—

Nom. hirdás rīcu
Gen... hirdā rīcā
Dat... hirdum rīcum
Acc... hirdás rīcu
Voc... hirdás rīcu
Inst... hirdum rīcum

84.—III. Case-endings from stem **-i** + relational suffixes.

byri, m., fôti, m., mani, m.,
son. foot. man.

byr fôt man

byre fôt man
byres fôtes mannes
byre fêt, fôte men
byre fôt man
byre fôt man
byrē fêt, fôtē men.

byre, -ás fêt, fôtás men
byrā fôtā mannā
byrum fôtum mannum
byre, -ás fêt, fôtás men
byre, -ás fêt, fôtás men
byrum fôtum mannum

86. Stem in *i*. The plur. *-e* is found in names of peoples : *Dene*, Danes ; *Rômâne*, Romans ; *leôde*, men ; and in *pine*, friend ; *mere*, sea ; and a few others. Umlaut, as in *fôt*, is found in *tôð*, tooth ; so also in the feminines *bôc*, book ; *brôc*, breeches ; *gôs*, goose ; *mús*, mouse ; *lús*, louse ; *cú*, cow, plur. gen. *cúnâ* ; *burh*, gen. dat. *byrig*, borough ; *turf*, turf. See § 90.

87. A few anomalous consonant stems which sometimes have genitive *-es* may be placed here.

Stems in **-nd** and **-r**.

SINGULAR.—

nd-stem.

r-stem.

Nom., A., & V..... feônd.

brôðor (ur, er).

Gen. feôndes.

brôðor.

Dat. & Inst. feônde.

brêðer.

PLURAL.—

Nom., A., & V..... feônd, -ás, fýnd.

brôðor, brôðru (a).

Gen. feôndâ,

brôðrâ.

Dat. & Inst..... feôndum.

brôðrum.

Participial nouns in *-nd*, plur. *-nd*, *-ndás*, are common. Like *brôðor* are fem. *môdor*, mother ; *dôhtor*, daughter ; *speostor*, sister. *Fæder* has undeclined forms, and also gen. *-es*, plur. *-ás*, *-â*, *-um*. *Neaht*, f., night, gen. *nihte*, *nihtes*, plur. *niht*. *Feld*, field ; *ford*, ford ; *sumor*, summer ; *pinter*, winter, etc., have dat. *-â*.

Stem in *â* or *i*. Genitive singular in *e*.88. — I. Case-endings from stem *â* + relational suffixes.

Stem gifâ, *gift*.
 Theme . . . gif.

SINGULAR.—

Nominative . . gifu.
Genitive gife.
Dative gife.
Accusative . . . gifu, gife.
Vocative gifu.
Instrumental . . gife.

PLURAL.—

Nominative . . gifâ, gife.
Genitive . . . gifâ, gifenâ.
Dative gifum.
Accusative . . . gifâ, gife.
Vocative gifâ, gife.
Instrumental . . gifum.

II.—Case-endings from stem *i* + relational suffixes.

dâdi, *deed*.
 dâd.

dâd.
 dâde.
 dâde.
 dâd, dâde.
 dâd.
 dâde.

dâde, dâdâ.
 dâdâ.
 dâdum.
 dâde, dâdâ.
 dâde, dâdâ.
 dâdum.

90. Stem.. 4. bôci, *book*.
 Theme bôc.

SINGULAR.—

Nom. . . bôc.
Gen. . . . béc.
Dat. . . . béc.
Acc. . . . bôc
Voc. . . . bôc.
Inst. . . . béc.

5. mûsi, *mouse*.
 mûs.

mûs.
 mÿs.
 mÿs.
 mûs.
 mûs.
 mÿs.

6. ceasteri, *city*.
 ceaster, ceastr.

ceaster.
 ceastre.
 ceastre.
 { ceaster.
 ceastre.
 ceaster.
 ceastre.

PLURAL.—

Nom. . . béc.
Gen. . . . bôcâ.
Dat. . . . bôcum.
Acc. . . . béc.
Voc. . . . béc.
Inst. . . . bôcum.

mÿs.
 mûsâ.
 mûsum.
 mÿs.
 mÿs.
 mûsum.

ceastre (â).
 ceastrâ.
 ceastrum.
 ceastre (â).
 ceastre (â).
 ceastrum.

Feminines in *-ung* and a few others sometimes have dative *-â*.

92. *Head-cases in a Vowel*.—Genitive in **a**.

Stem.....	1. sunu, <i>son</i> .	2. handu, <i>hand</i> .
Theme....	sun.	hand.
SINGULAR. —		
<i>Nominative</i> ..	sunu.	hand.
<i>Genitive</i>	suná.	handá.
<i>Dative</i>	suná, sunu.	handá, hand.
<i>Accusative</i> ...	sunu.	hand.
<i>Vocative</i>	sunu.	hand.
<i>Instrumental</i> .	suná.	handá, hand.
PLURAL. —		
<i>Nominative</i> ..	sunu (o), suná.	handá.
<i>Genitive</i>	{ suná, sunená. }	handá.
<i>Dative</i>	sunum.	handum.
<i>Accusative</i> ...	sunu (o), suná.	handá.
<i>Vocative</i>	sunu (o), suná.	handá.
<i>Instrumental</i> .	sunum.	handum.

95. WEAK NOUNS.

Case-endings < stem **an** + relational suffixes.—Genitive in **an**.

(DECLENSION IV.)

	1. MASCULINES.	2. FEMININES.	3. NEUTERS.	CONTRACTS.
Stem.. {	hanan,	tungan,	eâgan,	tâan,
	cock.	tongue.	eye.	toe.
Theme	han.	tung.	eâg.	tâ.
SINGULAR. —				
<i>Nom.</i> ...	hana.	tunge.	eâge.	tâe, tâ.
<i>Gen.</i> ...	hanan.	tungan.	eâgan.	tâan, tân.
<i>Dat.</i> ...	hanan.	tungan.	eâgan.	tâan, tân.
<i>Acc.</i> ...	hanan.	tungan.	eâge.	tâan, tân.
<i>Voc.</i> ...	hana.	tunge.	eâge.	tâe, tâ.
<i>Inst.</i> ...	hanan.	tungan.	eâgan.	tâan, tân.
PLURAL. —				
<i>Nom.</i> ...	hanan.	tungan.	eâgan.	tâan, tân.
<i>Gen.</i> ...	hanená.	tungená.	eâgená.	tâená, tânâ.
<i>Dat.</i> ...	hanum.	tungum.	eâgum.	tâum.
<i>Acc.</i> ...	hanan.	tungan.	eâgan.	tâan, tân.
<i>Voc.</i> ...	hanan.	tungan.	eâgan.	tâan, tân.
<i>Inst.</i> ...	hanum.	tungum.	eâgum.	tâum.

101. PROPER NAMES.

(1.) PERSONS.—*Names of women in -u or a consonant are strong, those in -e or -a are weak. Declension II., á-stem*: Begu, Freáparu; *i-stem*: Beadohild, Hygd, and most others. *Declension IV.*: Elene, Eve, Ada, Maria, etc., *from foreign names*; Dealhþeô(p), dat. Dealhþeôn (§ 99).

Names of men in -u, -e, or a consonant are strong, those in -a are weak. Declension III., u-stem: Leôfsunu? *Declension I., a-stem*: Ælfrêd, Beôpulf, Eâdmund, Sigemund (*gen. also Sigemunde* < mund, *f. Raské*)? Dêland, and most other strong names; *syncopated*: Ecgþeô(p), *gen.* Ecgþeôpes, Ecgþeôdes, etc.; Ongenþeô(p); Grendel, *gen.* Grendeles, Grendles, etc.; Hrêðel; *ia-stem*: Ine, Hedde, Gíslhere, Dulfhere, Eâdpine, Godpine, and others from -here and -pine; *umlaut not found*: Hereman, dat. Heremanne. *Declension IV.*: Ætla, Becca, and many others.

(a.) Foreign names sometimes retain foreign declension, or are undeclined, but are generally declined as above; those in -as, -es, -us do not often increase in the genitive. Those from Latin -us, Greek -ος, of the second declension, sometimes drop their endings and take those of the Anglo-Saxon first: Crist (<Christus), Cristes, Criste, etc. In less familiar words -us oftenest stands in the nom. and gen., but Latin and Anglo-Saxon forms may mix throughout: Petrus, *gen.* Petrus, Petruses, Petres, Petri, dat. Petro, Petre, acc. Petrus, Petrum; so -as and -es: Andreás, *gen.* Andreás, dat. Andreá, acc. Andreás, Andream; Hêrôdês, Hêrôdes, Hêrôde, Hêrôd-em, -ês, or -e.

(b.) In Gothic these Latin and Greek names of the second declension are regularly given in the u-declension: Paitrus, *gen.* Paitraus, dat. Paitrau, acc. Paitru (§ 93, a). The Anglo-Saxon genitive Petrus may be a relic of the u-declension.

(2.) PEOPLES.—*Plurals in -âs and -e are strong, in -an weak. Declension I., a-stem*: Brittâs, Scottâs, etc.; *ia-stem and i-stem*: Dene, *gen.* Den-â, -iâ, -igâ, -geâ (§ 85, a); Românê, etc. *Declension IV.*: Gotan, Seaxan, etc.

The singular is oftenest an adjective in -isc regularly declined: Egyptisc man, Egyptian man; Egyptisc ides, Egyptian woman; þa Egyptiscan, the Egyptians, etc. Sometimes ân Brit, a Briton.

Often is found a collective with a genitive, or with an adjective, or compounded: Seaxnâ þeôd; Filistêa folc; Caldêa cyn; Ebrêa perâs; Sodomisc cyn; Rôm-pare (§ 86); Nord-men (§ 84, 3), etc. Foreign names are treated as are names of persons.

(3.) COUNTRIES.—A few feminine names are found: Engel, England; Bryten, Britannia. Oftenest is found the people's

name in the genitive with land, rice, êdel, etc., or in an oblique case with a preposition: Englâ land; Sodomâ rice; on Eâst-Englum; of Seaxum; on Egyptum. Foreign names are treated as are names of persons.

(4.) CITIES.—*Names found alone are regularly declined according to gender and endings: Rôm, f. Rôme; Babylon, n. Babylo-nes; Sodoma, m. Sodomān. Oftenest they are prefixed undeclined to burg, ceaster, pic, dūn, hām, etc.: Lunden-pic, Rôma-burg, etc.; or the folk's name in the genitive followed by burg, ceaster, etc., is used: Calcêa burg. Foreign names treated as names of persons.*

IV. ADJECTIVES.

INDEFINITE AND DEFINITE DECLENSIONS.

103. An adjective in Anglo-Saxon has one set of strong and one of weak endings for each gender. The latter are used when the adjective is preceded by the definite article or some word like it. Hence there are two declensions, the indefinite and the definite.

104.—I. *The Indefinite Declension.*

Case-endings < stem **a**, **â**, or **i** + relational suffixes.

	MASCULINE.	FEMININE.	NEUTER.
Stem...	{ blindâ, blind.	blindâ, blindi, blind.	blindâ, blind.
Theme .	blind.	blind.	blind.
SINGULAR. —	⏟	⏟	⏟
Nom.....	blind	blind(u) (o) (e)	blind
Gen.....	blindes	blindre	blindes
Dat.....	blindum	blindre	blindum
Acc.....	blindne	blinde	blind
Voc.....	blind	blind(u)	blind
Inst.....	blindǣ	blindre	blindǣ
PLURAL. —			
Nom.....	blinde	blinde	blind(u) (o) (e)
Gen.....	blindrā	blindrā	blindrā
Dat.....	blindum	blindum	blindum
Acc.....	blinde	blinde	blindu
Voc.....	blinde	blinde	blindu
Inst.....	blindum	blindum	blindum

105.—II. *The Definite Declension.*Case-endings < stem **an** + relational suffixes.

	MASCULINE.	FEMININE.	NEUTER.
Stem..	blindan, <i>blind.</i>	blindan,	blindan,
Theme	blind.	blind.	blind.
SINGULAR.—			
Nom....	se blindā.	seô blinde.	pæt blinde.
Gen....	pæs blindan.	pære blindan.	pæs blindan.
Dat....	pam blindan.	pære blindan.	pam blindan.
Acc....	pone blindan.	pā blindan.	pæt blinde.
Voc....	se blindā.	seô blinde.	pæt blinde.
Inst....	pý blindan.	pære blindan.	pý blindan.
PLURAL.—			
Nom....		pā blindan.	
Gen....		pârâ blindendā.	
Dat....		pām blindum.	
Acc....		pā blindan.	
Voc....		pā blindan.	
Inst....		pām blindum.	

106.—*Theme ending Short (Root Shifting).*

Stem..	glada, <i>glad.</i>	gladā, gladi.	glada.
Theme	glad > glæd.	glad > glæd.	glad > glæd.
SINGULAR.—			
Nom....	glæd.	gladu.	glæd.
Gen....	glades.	glædre.	glades.
Dat....	gladum.	glædre.	gladum.
Acc....	glædne.	glade.	glæd.
Voc....	glæd.	gladu.	glæd.
Inst....	glæð.	glædre.	glæð.
PLURAL.—			
Nom....	glade.	glade.	gladu.
Gen....	glædrā.	glædrā.	glædrā.
Dat....	gladum.	gladum.	gladum.
Acc....	glade.	glade.	gladu.
Voc....	glade.	glade.	gladu.
Inst....	gladum.	gladum.	gladum.

In the Definite Declension it has $\sqrt{\text{glad}}$ throughout, and agrees wholly with *blind*. The ending *-u* may change to *-o*, *-e*, —.

122. COMPARISON.

Comparison is a variation to denote degrees of quantity or quality. It belongs to adjectives and adverbs.

(a.) In Anglo-Saxon it is a variation of stem, and is a matter rather of derivation than inflection; but the common mode of treatment is convenient.

(b.) The suffixes of comparison were once less definite in meaning than now, and were used to form many numerals, pronouns, adverbs > prepositions, and substantives, in which compared correlative terms are implied: *either, other, over, under, first*, etc.

(c.) Anglo-Saxon adverbs are in brackets: (*spíde*).

123. ADJECTIVES are regularly compared by suffixing to the theme of the positive *-ir* > *-er* or *-or* for the theme of the comparative, and *-ist* > *-est* or *-ôst* for the theme of the superlative.

The *Comparative* has always weak endings and syncopated stem.

The *Superlative* has both weak and strong endings.

ADVERBS are compared like adjectives: the positive uses the ending *-e*, the comparative and superlative have none; *-ir* drops.

Strong, spíd, *strenuous*; spídra; spídôst.

Weak, se spíða; se spídra; se spídôsta.

Adverb, (*spíde*); (*spídôr*); (*spídôst*).

124. i-umlaut may change a, â, ea, eâ, eo, ô, u, û,
to e, ê, y, e, ŷ, y, ê, y, ŷ.

lang, long; *lengra* (*leng*); *lengest*.

eald, *ald*, old; *yldra*, *eldra*; *yldest*, *eldest*.

128. HETEROCLITIC forms abound from themes in *-ir* and *-or*, *-ist*, *-ôst*: *sêl*, good; *-ra*, *-la*, (*sêl*);—*-est*, *-ôst*; *rice*, rich; *ricest*, *ricôst*; *glæd*, glad; *glædra*, *gledra*, etc. (§ 125). Some have themes with and without double comparison: *læt*, late; *lætra*; *latôst*, *late-mest*; *sîd*, late; *sîdra* (*sîd*, *sîdôr*); *sîd-âst*, *-est*, *-mest*.

129. DEFECTIVE are the following. Words in capitals are not found.

(1.) *Mixed Roots*:

	POSITIVE.	COMPARATIVE.	SUPERLATIVE.
<i>good</i> ,	{ gôd } { BAT } (pel)	{ betera, betra, § 124 { bættra, § 125 (bet)	betst, betôst, -âst (betst)
<i>bad</i> ,	{ yfel } (yfele) { peor } { sâm- }	{ pyrsa, (pyrs), § 123, ð { sâmra, § 124	{ pyrst, pyrresta, (pyrst), (pyrrest) sâmest

	POSITIVE.	COMPARATIVE.	SUPERLATIVE.
<i>great,</i>	{ micel } (micle)	{	{
<i>much,</i>	{ fela } (fela)		
	MÂ	mâra, (mâ)	mâst, § 124; 123, α
<i>little,</i>	{ lytel	(lyt)	{ læs-âst, -est, -t
	LÆS (Goth. <i>lasivs</i>)	læssa (læs), § 35, B	

(2.) *From Adverbs of time and place* (compare §§ 126, 127):

<i>ever,</i>	{ â-, â-	{ (âr) > ærra,	{ âr-est
<i>ere, erst,</i>		{ (âr-ôr, -ur)	
<i>after-</i>	{ af, æf=of, }	{ (æf-ter) > æftera	{ æf-tem-est
<i>ward,</i>	{ æfterpeard }		{ æfter-mest, § 127
<i>else,</i>	(elles)	(ellôr), elra	—
<i>fore,</i>	forepeard, (fore)	fyrre	{ for-ma > (fyrrest),
<i>far,</i>	feor, (fyr)	fyrre, (fyr)	{ fyrst, fruma, § 51
<i>forth,</i>	fordpeard, (ford)	(furð-ôr, -ur)	{ (furð-um),
			{ furð-m-est
<i>behind,</i>	{ hinde(r)peard, }	{ (hinder)	{ hinduma,
	{ (hindan) }		{ hinde-ma, § 126, ð
<i>inner,</i>	innepeard, (in)	innera	inne-ma, (-m-est)
<i>mid,</i>	{ middepeard, }	—	{ med-ema (-uma ?)
	{ (mid) }		{ mid-m-est
<i>north,</i>	{ norðpeard, }	{ (norð-ôr)	{ norð-m-est
	{ (norð) }		
<i>nether,</i>	{ niðpeard, }	{ nið-ra,	{ niðema, § 126
	{ (niðe) }	{ (nið-ôr, -er (i > eo))	{ niðe-m-est (i > eo)
<i>upper,</i>	ûfepeard, (up)	{ ufera,	{ yf(e)-m-est, § 124
		{ (ufôr)	
<i>outer,</i>	ûtepeard, (ût)	ûtra, (uttôr, ûttôr)	{ ûtema, ûtmest,
			{ ÿt-(e)-m-est, § 124

So *sûðemest, eástemest, pestemest*, south-, east-, west-most.

DECAY OF ENDINGS. — (1), Declension: Layamon, strong, sing. masc. —, -es, -en, -ne; fem. —, -re, -re, -e; neut. —, -es, -en, —; plur. -e, -re, -en, -e; but *n, s, r* may drop. Weak, -e, -en, as in § 102. — Ormulum, strong, sing. —, plur. -e. Weak, -e. — Chaucer, monosyllables as in Orm., others undeclined. — Shakespeare, no declension.

(2), Comparison: Layamon, Ormulum, -re, -est. — Chaucer (= Modern English), -er, -est.

V. PRONOUNS (*Relational Names*, § 56).130. PERSONAL PRONOUNS (*Relational Substantives*).

SING.—1. <i>I.</i>		2. <i>thou.</i>	3. <i>he,</i>	<i>she,</i>	<i>it.</i>
<i>N.</i>	<i>ic</i>	<i>pû</i>	<i>hê</i>	<i>heô</i>	<i>hit</i>
<i>G.</i>	<i>mîn</i>	<i>pîn</i>	<i>his</i>	<i>hire</i>	<i>his</i>
<i>D.</i>	<i>mê</i>	<i>pê</i>	<i>him</i>	<i>hire</i>	<i>him</i>
<i>A.</i>	<i>mec, mê</i>	<i>pec, pê</i>	<i>hine</i>	<i>hîe, hî, heô</i>	<i>hit</i>
<i>V.</i>	—	<i>pû</i>	—	—	—
<i>I.</i>	<i>mê</i>	<i>pê</i>	<i>him</i>	<i>hire</i>	<i>him</i>
PLURAL.—					
<i>N.</i>	<i>pê</i>	<i>gê</i>	<i>hîe, hî, heô</i>	<i>hîe, hî, heô</i>	<i>heô, hîe, hî</i>
<i>G.</i>	<i>ûser, ûre</i>	<i>eôper</i>	<i>heorâ, hyrâ</i>	<i>heorâ, hyrâ</i>	<i>heorâ, hyrâ</i>
<i>D.</i>	<i>ûs</i>	<i>eôp</i>	<i>him</i>	<i>him</i>	<i>him</i>
<i>A.</i>	<i>ûsic, ûs</i>	<i>eôpic, eôp</i>	<i>hîe, hî, heô</i>	<i>hîe, hî, heô</i>	<i>heô, hîe, hî</i>
<i>V.</i>	—	<i>gê</i>	—	—	—
<i>I.</i>	<i>ûs</i>	<i>eôp</i>	<i>him</i>	<i>him</i>	<i>him</i>
DUAL.—					
<i>N.</i>	<i>pît</i>	<i>git</i>			
<i>G.</i>	<i>uncer</i>	<i>incer</i>			
<i>D.</i>	<i>unc</i>	<i>inc</i>			
<i>A.</i>	<i>uncit, unc</i>	<i>incit, inc</i>			
<i>V.</i>	—	<i>git</i>			
<i>I.</i>	<i>unc</i>	<i>inc</i>			

	SING. NOM.	GENITIVE.	PLUR. NOM.
<i>P. Sp.</i> ..	i-s, i-ja, i-t	i-sja	aj-as
<i>Latin</i> ...	i-s, ea, i-d	ejus	ii, eæ, ea
<i>Gothic</i> ..	i-s, si, i-ta	is, izôs, is	eis, ijôs, ija
<i>O. Sax.</i> ..	hi, siu, i-t	is, ira, is	siâ, siâ, siu
<i>O. H. G.</i> ..	i-r, siu, i-z	sîn, irâ, is	siê, siô, siu
<i>O. Norse</i> ..	hann, hon, —	{ hans, hen- }	—
		{ nar, — }	

131. REFLEXIVES are supplied by the personal pronouns with *self* (self), or without it. *Self* has strong adjective endings like *blind* (§ 103); in the nominative singular also weak *selfa*.

132. POSSESSIVES are *mîn, pîn, sîn, ûser, ûre, eôper, uncer, incer*. They have strong adjective endings (§ 103). Those in *-er* are usually syncopated (§ 79). *Ûser* has assimilation of *r > s* (§ 35, B).

SING.—			PLUR.—	
Masculine.	Feminine.	Neuter.	Masc. & Fem.	Neut.
<i>N.</i> <i>ûser</i>	<i>ûser</i>	<i>ûser</i>	(<i>ûsere</i>) <i>ûsse</i> (a)	<i>ûser</i>
<i>G.</i> (<i>ûseres</i>) <i>ûsses</i>	(<i>ûserre</i>) <i>ûsse</i>	(<i>ûseres</i>) <i>ûsses</i>	(<i>ûserrâ</i>) <i>ûssâ</i>	
<i>D.</i> (<i>ûserum</i>) <i>ûssum</i>	(<i>ûserre</i>) <i>ûsse</i>	(<i>ûserum</i>) <i>ûssum</i>	(<i>ûserum</i>) <i>ûssum</i>	
<i>A.</i> <i>ûserne</i>	(<i>ûsere</i>) <i>usse</i>	<i>ûser</i>	(<i>ûsere</i>) <i>ûsse</i>	<i>ûser</i>
<i>V.</i> <i>ûser</i>	<i>ûser</i>	<i>ûser</i>	(<i>ûsere</i>) <i>ûsse</i>	<i>ûser</i>
<i>I.</i> (<i>ûserê</i>) <i>ûssê</i>	(<i>ûserre</i>) <i>ûsse</i>	(<i>ûserê</i>) <i>ûssê</i>	(<i>ûserum</i>) <i>ûssum</i>	

133. DEMONSTRATIVES.

Definite Article.

	1. <i>that</i> and <i>the</i> .				2. <i>this</i> .		
<i>Nom.</i>	<i>se</i>	<i>seô</i>	<i>pæt</i>		<i>pes</i>	<i>peôs</i>	<i>pis</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>pæs</i>	<i>pære</i>	<i>pæs</i>		<i>bisses</i>	<i>pisse</i>	<i>bisses</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	<i>pam, pæm</i>	<i>pære</i>	<i>pam, pæm</i>		<i>bissum</i>	<i>pisse</i>	<i>bissum</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	<i>hone (a, æ)</i>	<i>pâ</i>	<i>pæt</i>		<i>pisne</i>	<i>pâs</i>	<i>pis</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	<i>se</i>	<i>seô</i>	<i>pæt</i>		—	—	—
<i>Inst.</i>	<i>pÿ</i>	<i>pære</i>	<i>pÿ, pê</i>		<i>pÿs</i>	<i>pisse</i>	<i>pÿs</i>
<i>Nom.</i>	<i>pâ</i>				<i>pâs</i>		
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>pârâ, pærâ</i>				<i>bissâ</i>		
<i>Dat.</i>	<i>pâm, pæm</i>				<i>bissum</i>		
<i>Acc.</i>	<i>pâ</i>				<i>pâs</i>		
<i>Voc.</i>	<i>pâ</i>				—		
<i>Inst.</i>	<i>pâm, pæm</i>				<i>bissum</i>		

134. RELATIVES. — (1.) *se, seô, pæt*, who, which, that, is declined as when a demonstrative (§ 133). (2.) *pe* used in all the cases, both alone and in combination with *se, seô, pæt*, or a personal pronoun, is indeclinable. (3.) *spâ*, so, used like English *as* and Old German *so* in place of a relative, is indeclinable.

135. INTERROGATIVES are *hpâ*, who; *hpæder*, which of two; *hpylc, hâlic*, of what kind. They have strong adjective endings: *hpæder* is syncopeated (§ 84.)

SING.—	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	
<i>Nom.</i>	<i>hpâ</i>	—	<i>hpæt</i>	
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>hpæs</i>	—	<i>hpæs</i>	
<i>Dat.</i>	<i>hpam</i>	—	<i>hpam</i>	Plural wanting.
<i>Acc.</i>	<i>hpone</i>	—	<i>hpæt</i>	
<i>Voc.</i>	—	—	—	
<i>Inst.</i>	<i>hpam</i>	—	<i>hpÿ</i>	

136. INDEFINITES.

(1.) *The Indefinite Article* *ân* < *ân*, one.

SING.—	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	PLUR.—	M., F., N.
<i>Nom.</i>	<i>ân</i>	<i>ân</i>	<i>ân</i>		<i>âne</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>ânes</i>	<i>ânre</i>	<i>ânes</i>		<i>ânrd</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	<i>ânum</i>	<i>ânre</i>	<i>ânum</i>		<i>ânum</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	<i>ânne, ænne</i>	<i>âne</i>	<i>ân</i>		<i>âne</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	<i>ân</i>	<i>ân</i>	<i>ân</i>		<i>âne</i>
<i>Inst.</i>	<i>ânē</i>	<i>ânre</i>	<i>ânē</i>		<i>ânum</i>

138. NUMERALS.

Cardinals.	ORMULUM.	Ordinals.	Symbols.
1. ân	ân	{ forma (firuma, âresta) } { fyrsta, § 129 }	I.
2. { tpegen, tpâ, tu } { <tpa }	twâ	ôðer	II.
3. þrí, þreô	þreo, þrê	þridða	III.
4. feôper	fowwerr	feôperða (feôrða)	IV.
5. fif	fîf	fifta	V.
6. six	sexe	sixta	VI.
7. seofon (syfone)	{ se(o)fenn, } { (-ffne) }	seofoda (-eða)	VII.
8. eahta	ehhte	eahtoda (-eða)	VIII.
9. nigon (-en)	niðhenn	nigoda (-eða)	IX.
10. týn, tên	têne, (tenn)	teôða	X.
11. endleofan (ellefne)		endleofta (eo > u, y, e)	XI.
12. tpelf	twelf	tpelfta	XII.
13. þreôtýne	þrittêne	þreôteôða	XIII.
14. feôpertýne		feôperteôða	XIV.
15. fiftýne		fifteôða	XV.
16. sixtýne	sextêne	sixteôða	XVI.
17. seofontýne		seofonteôða	XVII.
18. eahtatýne		eahtateôða	XVIII.
19. nigontýne		nigonteôða	XIX.
20. tpêntig	twenntið	tpêntigôða	XX.
21. ân and tpêntig		{ ân and tpêntigôða } { tpêntigôða and forma }	XXI.
30. þritig, þrittig	þrittið	þritigôða	XXX.
40. feôpertig	fowwertið	feôpertigôða	XL.
50. fiftig	fiftið	fiftigôða	L.
60. sixtig	sextið	sixtigôða	LX.
70. hundseofontig	seofenntið	hundseofontigôða	LXX.
80. hundehtatig		hundehtatigôða	LXXX.
90. hundnigontig		hundnigontigôða	XC.
100. { hundteôntig } { hund }	hunndredd	hundteôntigôða	C.
101. hund and ân		{ ân and hundteônti- } { gôða } { hundteôntigôða and } { forma }	CI.

Cardinals.	ORMULUM.	Ordinals.	Symbols.
110. hundendleofantig		hundendleofantigôða	CX.
120. hundtpeftig		hundtpeftigôða	CXX.
130. hund and þrittig		hund and þrittigôða	CXXX
200. tpa hund		tpa hundteontigôða	CC.
1000. þúsend	þúsennde	(not found.)	M.

(a.) The order of combined numbers is indicated by the examples. The substantive defined is oftenest placed next the largest of the numbers.

(b.) Combined numbers are sometimes connected by *eac* (added to) or *and* governing a dative: *þridða eac tpeftigum* = 23d; sometimes by the next greater ten and *þana*, *læs*, or *bútan*: *ánes þana þrittig*, thirty less one; *tpá læs XXX*, two less than thirty; *XX bútan án*, § 393.

(c.) For *hund-* from 70 to 120, see § 139, *e*; indefinites, § 136, 2.

(d.) The unaccented syllables often suffer precession, sometimes *syncope*, often *cacography*.

DECLENSION.

141. CARDINALS.—1, *án*, is declined, § 136.

<i>N., A., V.</i>	2, tpegen tpâ tu < tpa	3, þrí (-ý, -ie)	þreô þreô (-iâ, -iô)
<i>Gen.</i>	tpegrâ, tpegâ		þreôrá
<i>D., Inst..</i>	tpâm > tpâm		þrím (-ým)

Like *tpegen* decline *begen*, *bá*, *bu*, both.

4-19.—Cardinals from *feóper* to *tpelf*, and from *þreô-týne* to *nígon-týne*, are used as indeclinable, but are also declined like *i-*stem nouns of the First Declension (*byre*, § 84), oftenest when used as substantives: nom. acc. voc. *feópere*, gen. *feóperá*, dat. inst. *feóperum*. Such forms of *eahta* are not found. *Týne* < *teón*, umlaut, § 32, 2.

(a.) Those in *-týne* have also sometimes a neut. nom. and acc. in *-u* > *-o*, or *-a*: *fiftýn-u*, *-o*, *-a* (fifteen); *þreóteno* (=thirteen). (*ý* > *i* > *e*.)

(b.) They are quasi-adjectives like *Dene*, § 86.

20-120.—Forms in *-tig* are declined as singular neuter nouns: *þritig* (thirty), gen. *þritiges*; or, as adjectives, have plural gen. *-rá*, dat. *-um*: *þritigrá*, *þritigum*.

100-1000.—*Hund*, n., is declined like *pord*, § 73; *hundred* and *þúsend*, like *scip*, § 70; pl. *þúsend-u*, *-o*, *-e*, *-a* (Psa. lxvii, 17), § 393.

142. ORDINALS have always the regular weak forms of the adjective, except *óder* (second), always strong. Indefinites, § 136, 2.

143. MULTIPLICATIVES are found in *-feald* (fold) : *ânfeald*, simple : *tpífeald*, two-fold ; *púsend-mælum*, thousandfoldly.

144. DISTRIBUTIVES may be expressed by repeating cardinals, or by a dative : *seofon and seofon*, seven by seven ; *bi tpám*, by twos.

145. In answer to *how often*, numeral adverbs are used, or an ordinal or cardinal with *síd* (time) : *æne*, once ; *tpípa* (*tpíga*), twice ; *prípa* (*príga*), thrice ; *priddan síde*, the third time ; *feôper sídum*, four times.

146. For adverbs of division the cardinals are used, or ordinals with *dæl* : *on preô*, in three (parts) ; *seofedan dæl*, seventh part.

147. An ordinal before *healf* (half) numbers the whole of which the half is counted : *hê pæs pâ tpá geâr and pridde healf*, he was there two years and (the) third (year) half = $2\frac{1}{2}$ years. The whole numbers are usually understood : *hê rícsóde nigonteóde healf geâr*, he reigned half the nineteenth year = $18\frac{1}{2}$ years. A similar idiom is used in German and Scandinavian.

148. *Sum*, agreeing with a numeral, is indefinite, as in English : *sume tén geâr*, some ten years, more or less ; limited by the genitive of a cardinal it is a partitive of eminence : *eóde eahta sum*, he went one of eight = with seven attendants or companions.

VERB.

149. The notion signified by a verb root may be predicated of a subject or uttered as an interjection of command, or (2) it may be spoken of as a substantive fact or as descriptive of some person or thing. In the first case proper verb stems are formed, or auxiliaries used, to denote time, mode, and voice ; and suffixes (personal endings) are used to indicate the person and number of the subject : thus is made up the verb proper or finite verb. In the second case a noun stem is formed, and declined in cases as a substantive or adjective.

150. TWO VOICES.—The *active* represents the subject as acting, the *passive* as affected by the action. The *active* has inflection endings for many forms, the *passive* only for a participle. Other passive forms help this participle with the auxiliary verbs *eom* (am), *beôn*, *pesan*, *peordan*.

(n.) The *middle voice* represents the subject as affected by its own action. It is expressed in Anglo-Saxon by adding pronouns, and needs no paradigms.

151. SIX MODES.—The *indicative* states or asks about a fact, the *subjunctive* a possibility ; the *imperative* commands or in-

treats; the *infinitives* (and gerunds) are substantives, the *participles* adjectives. Certain forms of possibility are expressed by auxiliary modal verbs with the infinitive. They need separate discussion, and are conveniently called a *potential* mode.

152. FIVE TENSES.—*Present, imper'fect, future, perfect, pluper'fect*. The present and imper'fect have tense stems; the future is expressed by the present, or by aid of *sceal* (shall) or *pille* (will); the perfect by aid of the present of *habban* (have) or, with some intransitives, *beon* (be), *pesan* or *peordan* (be); the pluper'fect by aid of the imper'fect of *habban*, *beon*, *pesan*, or *peordan*.

157. CONJUGATION.—Verbs are classified for conjugation by the stems of the imperfect tense.

Strong Verbs express tense by varying the root vowel; *weak verbs*, by composition. Strong verbs in the imperfect indicative singular first person have the root vowel *unchanged*, or changed by accent (*progression*), or *contraction* with old reduplication.

No change.	<i>Progression.</i>	<i>Contraction.</i>	<i>Composition.</i>
CONJUGATION I.	II., III., IV.	V.	VI.
a > (æ, ea)	â, eâ, ô	eô > ê	+de > te

158. Further subdivision gives the following classes. The Roman numerals give Grimm's numbers. We arrange in alphabetical order of the stem vowels of the imperfect. For the vowels in (), see §§ 32, 33, 41.

Class.	Root Vowel.	Present.	Imperfect Sing.	Plur.	Passive Participle.
1, X., XI.	a	i (>e, eo)	a (>æ, ea)	â (>æ, ê)	e, u > o
2, XII.	a	i (>e, eo)	a (>æ, ea)	u	u > o
3, VIII.	i	î	â	i	i
4, IX.	u	eô, û	eâ	u	o
5, VII.	â	a (>ea)	ô	ô	a
6, I.-VI.	a > ea, â, eâ, æ, ê, ô		eô > ê	eô > ê	a > ea, â, eâ, æ, ê, ô

WEAK (§§ 160, 165, d).

7,	affix -ia > -ie > -e > —	+ede > de > te	+ed > d > t
8,	affix -ô > -â; -ia > -ige, -ie	+ôde	+ôd

The present has the same radical vowel throughout all the modes, except in the *indic. sing. 2d* and *3d persons* of Conj. 1, 3, 4, 5. These, especially if syncopated, retain *i*, *y* in Conj. 1; and have by i-umlaut *ȳ* in Conj. 3, *e* in Conj. 4, *y*, *æ*, *ȳ*, or *ē* in Conj. 5.

The imperfect has one radical vowel throughout, except in the *indic. sing. 1st* and *3d persons* of Conj. 1, 2, 3.

The passive participle retains the root vowel, or, in Conj. 1, 3, has it assimilated, *a* changing to *e*, *u*, or *o*, and *u* to *o*.

INDICATIVE PRESENT.			IMPERFECT.		PART. PAST.	
1st.	2d.	3d.	SING.	PLUR.		
I. <i>ete, it(e)st, it(ed);</i> <i>sitte, sit(e)st, sit;</i> <i>nime, nim(e)st, nim(ed);</i> <i>stele, stilst, stild;</i> <i>spimme, spimst, spimd;</i> <i>peorde, pyrst, pyrd(ed);</i>			<i>æt, æton;</i> <i>sæt, sæton;</i> <i>nam, nâmon;</i> <i>stæl, stæton;</i> <i>spam, spummon;</i> <i>peard, purdon;</i>		<i>eten,</i> <i>ge-seten,</i> <i>numen,</i> <i>stolen,</i> <i>spummen,</i> <i>porden,</i>	<i>eat.</i> <i>sit.</i> <i>take.</i> <i>steal.</i> <i>swim.</i> <i>become.</i>
II. <i>rise, risest (rist), rised (rist);</i> <i>stige, stihst, stihd;</i>			<i>râs, rison;</i> <i>stâh, stigon;</i>		<i>risen,</i> <i>stigen,</i>	<i>rise.</i> <i>ascend.</i>
III. <i>sûpe, sÿpst, sÿpp;</i> <i>leôfe, lÿfst, lÿfd;</i> <i>ceôse, ceôsest (cÿst), ceôsed (cÿst);</i>			<i>seâp, supon;</i> <i>leâf, lufon;</i> <i>ceâs, curon;</i>		<i>sopen,</i> <i>lofen,</i> <i>coren,</i>	<i>sup.</i> <i>love.</i> <i>choose.</i>
IV. <i>gale, gæl(e)st, gæl(ed);</i> <i>stande, standest, standed (stent);</i> <i>sperie, sperest, spered;</i> <i>hebbe (< hafie), hef(e)st, hêf(e)d;</i>			<i>gôl, gôlon;</i> <i>stôd, stôdon;</i> <i>spôr, spôron;</i> <i>hóf, hófon;</i>		<i>galen,</i> <i>standen,</i> <i>sporen,</i> <i>hafen,</i>	<i>sing.</i> <i>stand.</i> <i>swear.</i> <i>heave.</i>
V. <i>fealle, feal(le)st (fylst), feal(le)d</i> <i>(fylð, feld);</i> <i>sâpe, sâpest (sæpst), sâped (sæpd);</i> <i>beâte, beâtest (bÿtst), beâted (bÿt);</i> <i>grâte, græt(e)st, græt(ed);</i> <i>pêpe, pêp(e)st, pêp(e)d;</i> <i>rôpe, rôpest (rêpst), rôped (rêpd);</i>			<i>feól, feóllon;</i> <i>seóp, seópon;</i> <i>beôt, beôton;</i> <i>grêt, grêton;</i> <i>peóp, peópon;</i> <i>reóp, reópon;</i> <i>{ ner(e)de, ner- }</i> <i>{ (e)don; }</i>		<i>feallen,</i> <i>sâpen,</i> <i>beâten,</i> <i>grâten,</i> <i>pêpen,</i> <i>rôpen,</i> <i>nered,</i>	<i>fall.</i> <i>sow.</i> <i>beat.</i> <i>greet.</i> <i>weep.</i> <i>row.</i> <i>save.</i>
VI. <i>nerie, nerest, nered;</i> <i>lufige, lufâst, lufâd;</i> <i>telle, telest, teled;</i> <i>sêce, sêcest, sêced;</i>			<i>lufô-de, -don;</i> <i>teal-de, -don;</i> <i>sôh-te, -ton;</i>		<i>ge-lufôd,</i> <i>teald,</i> <i>sôht,</i>	<i>love.</i> <i>tell.</i> <i>seek.</i>

164. FIRST CONJUGATION.

Active Voice.

nîman, to take.

Pres. Infinitive.	Imperfect Sing.,	Plur.	Passive Participlo.
<i>nîman;</i>	<i>nam,</i>	<i>nâmon;</i>	<i>numen.</i>

INDICATIVE MODE.

Present (and Future) Tense.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
<i>ic nime, I take.</i>	<i>pê nimad, we take.</i>
<i>pû nimest, thou takest.</i>	<i>gê nimad, ye take.</i>
<i>hê nimeð, he taketh.</i>	<i>hî nimad, they take.</i>

Plur. -ad, and other plurals, change to -e before a subject pronoun.

Imperfect.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
ic nam, <i>I took.</i>	pê nâmon, <i>we took.</i>
þû nâme, <i>thou tookest.</i>	gê nâmon, <i>ye took.</i>
hê nam, <i>he took.</i>	hî nâmon, <i>they took.</i>

Future.

I shall or will take.

ic sceal (pille) niman.	pê sculon (pillad) niman.
þû scealt (pilt) niman.	gê sculon (pillad) niman.
hê sceal (pille) niman.	hî sculon (pillad) niman.

Perfect.

TRANSITIVE FORM.	INTRANSITIVE FORM.
SING. <i>I have taken.</i>	<i>I have (am) come.</i>
ic hæbbe numen.	ic eom cumen.
þû hæfst (hafást) numen.	þû eart cumen.
hê hæfd (hafad) numen.	hê is cumen.
PLUR.	
pê habbað numen.	pê sind (sindon) cumene.
gê habbað numen.	gê sind (sindon) cumene.
hî habbað numen.	hî sind (sindon) cumene.

Pluperfect.

SING. <i>I had taken.</i>	<i>I had (was) come.</i>
ic hæfde numen.	ic pæs cumen.
þû hæfdest numen.	þû pære cumen.
hê hæfde numen.	hê pæs cumen.
PLUR.	
pê hæfdon numen.	pê pæron cumene.
gê hæfdon numen.	gê pæron cumene.
hî hæfdon numen.	hî pæron cumene.

OTHER FORMS : *nam, nom; nâmon, -an (â > ô); sceal, scel; scul-on, -un, -an; sceol-on, -un, -an; pille, pile, pilt (i > y); hæbbe, hebbe, habbe, haf-a, -u, -o; hæfest; hæfed; hæbbað; eom, eam; is, ys; sind, sint, sindan (i > y, ie, eo), ear-on, -un.* For *eom* may be used *peorde* or *beôm*; for *pæs, peard* (§ 178). Imp. plur. *-an, -um, -un, -en, -e, occur.*

169. SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL
ic nime, (<i>if</i>) <i>I take.</i>	pê nimen, (<i>if</i>) <i>we take.</i>
pû nime, (<i>if</i>) <i>thou take.</i>	gê nimen, (<i>if</i>) <i>ye take.</i>
hê nime, (<i>if</i>) <i>he take.</i>	hî nimen, (<i>if</i>) <i>they take.</i>

Imperfect.

ic nâme, (<i>if</i>) <i>I took.</i>	pê nâmen, (<i>if</i>) <i>we took.</i>
pû nâme, (<i>if</i>) <i>thou took.</i>	gê nâmen, (<i>if</i>) <i>ye took.</i>
hê nâme, (<i>if</i>) <i>he took.</i>	hî nâmen, (<i>if</i>) <i>they took.</i>

Future.

(If) *I shall (will) take.*

ic scyle (pille) niman.	pê scylen (pillen) niman.
pû scyle (pille) niman.	gê scylen (pillen) niman.
hê scyle (pille) niman.	hî scylen (pillen) niman.

Perfect

TRANSITIVE FORM.	INTRANSITIVE FORM.
SING. (<i>If</i>) <i>I have taken.</i>	(<i>If</i>) <i>I have (be) come.</i>
ic hæbbe numen.	ic sî cumen.
pû hæbbe numen.	pû sî cumen.
hê hæbbe numen.	hê sî cumen.
PLUR.	
pê hæbben numen.	pê sîn cumene.
gê hæbben numen.	gê sîn cumene.
hî hæbben numen.	hî sîn cumene.

Pluperfect.

SING. (<i>If</i>) <i>I had taken.</i>	(<i>If</i>) <i>I had (were) come.</i>
ic hæfde numen.	ic pære cumen.
pû hæfde numen.	pû pære cumen.
hê hæfde numen.	hê pære cumen.
PLUR.	
pê hæfden numen.	pê pâren cumene.
gê hæfden numen.	gê pâren cumene.
hî hæfden numen.	hî pâren cumene.

OTHER FORMS: *scyle, scyl-en, -on, -an, -e* ($y > i, u, eo$); *hæbben, habban, habbon*; *sî, sîn* ($i > y, ie, eô, ig$); *pær-en, -an, -on* ($\bar{e} > é$). For *sî* may be *beô, pese, peorde*; for *pære, purde*. Plur. *-ân, -an, -on, -e*, occur.

172. IMPERATIVE MODE.

SING.		PLUR.
2. nim, take.		nimad, take.
173. INFINITIVE.		GERUND.
niman, to take.		tô nimanne, to take.
PRESENT PARTICIPLE.		PAST PARTICIPLE.
nimende, taking.		numen, taken.

174. IMPERATIVE STEM *nama*.

Sanskrit.	Greek.	Gothic.	O. Saxon.	O. Norse.	O. H. G.
SING. — náma	νέμε, Latin eme	nim	nim	nem	nim
PLUR. — náma-ta	νέμε-τε, Latin emi-te	nimi-þ	nima-d	nemi-d	nema-t
Plural -tata > ta > t (§ 38) > d (shifting, § 41, a). O. F. = A. Sax.					

175. NOUN FORMS.

1. Infinitive *nam + ana*; 2. Gerund. *nam + ana + ja*.

1. Dative ...	{ nám-anâj-a } { νέμ-ειν < -εναί } { (§ 79, a) } { (§ 70, a) }	nim-an	nim-an	nem-a	nem-an
2. (§ 120), nám-anija, Latin em-endo, O. Saxon nim-annia > -anna.					nem-enne
3. Pr. Part. náma-nt	{ νέμ-ον-τος } { Lat. eme-nt-is }	nima-nd(α)-s	nima-nd	nema-nd-i	nema-nt-i
4. P. Part. { bhug-ná } { τρέκ-ον-ν (born) } { do-nu-m (gift) }		numa-n-s	numa-n	numi-nn	{ ga-nom- an-ér }
5. P. Part. { na(m)-tá } { νεμ-η-τός } { em(p)-tu-s }		nasi-þ(a)-s	(gi-)neri-d	tal-d-r	ga-neri-t
(Weak.)					

(a.) The dative case ending is gone in Teutonic infinitives. § 38.

(b.) Gerund -enne > -ende (§ 445, 2, nn > nd, § 27, 5), so in O. N.; M. H. Ger.; Friesic, O. Sax., and O. H. Ger. have a genitive *nim-annias*, -an-nas (-es); *nem-ennes*; and M. H. German has gen. *nem-endes*.

(c.) To these stems of the participles are added suffixes contained in the case endings. §§ 104-106.

(d.) The Greek verbals in -τός are not counted participles (Hadley, 261, c). Only weak verbs have -da, -da, in Teutonic. Few verbs have the participle in -na in Sanskrit; only relics are found in Greek and Latin, but all the strong verbs use it in Teutonic.

(e.) Weak stems in -ia and -ô have i, e, ig or ige, before -an, -anne, -end. § 165, d.

176. PERIPHRASTIC CONDITIONAL FORMS.

POTENTIAL MODE.

Modal verbs *magan*, *cunnan*, *môtan*, *durran*, *pillan*, *sculan*, *pîtan* > *utan*,
may, can, must, dare, will, shall, let us.

Present Tense.

Indicative Forms.		Subjunctive Forms.	
SING.	<i>mæg, can, môt, dear</i>	<i>mæge, cunne, môte, durre</i>	} <i>niman.</i>
	<i>meaht, canst, môt, dearst</i>	<i>mæge, cunne, môte, durre</i>	
	<i>mæg, can, môt, dear</i>	<i>mæge, cunne, môte, durre</i>	
PLUR.	<i>mágon, cunnon, móton, dur-</i>	<i>māgen, cunnen, mōten, dur-</i>	
	<i>ron</i>	<i>ren, utan</i>	

Imperfect Tense, Indicative Forms.

SING.	<i>meahte, cūde, mōste, dorste, polde, sc(e)olde</i>	} <i>niman.</i>
	<i>meahtest, cūdest, mōstest, dorstest, poldest, sc(e)oldest</i>	
	<i>meahte, cūde, mōste, dorste, polde, sc(e)olde</i>	
PLUR.	<i>meahton, cūdon, mōston, dorston, poldon, sc(e)oldon</i>	

Imperfect Tense, Subjunctive Forms.

SING.	<i>meahte, cūde, mōste, dorste, polde, sc(e)olde</i>	} <i>niman.</i>
PLUR.	<i>meahten, cūden, mōsten, dorsten, polden, sc(e)olden</i>	

GERUNDIAL FORM.

I am to take = I must or ought to take or be taken.

SING.	} <i>tó nimanne.</i>	PLUR.	} <i>tó nimanne.</i>
<i>ic eom</i>		<i>pé sind</i>	
<i>þú eart</i>		<i>gê sind</i>	
<i>hê is</i>		<i>hî sind</i>	

177. OTHER PERIPHRASTIC FORMS.

1. *eom* (am) + present participle.

Present *eom, eart, is; sind nimende.*

Imperfect *pæs, pære, pæs; pæron nimende.*

Future *beôm, bist, bið; beôð nimende.*

sceal pesan nimende.

Infinitive Future... *beôn nimende.*

2. *dōn* (do) + infinitive, § 406, a.

OTHER FORMS: *meaht, meahte*, etc. (*ea > i*); *mæg-on, -um, -un, -an* (*â > æ*); *meahtes*; *meaht-on, -um, -an, -en, -e* (§§ 166, 170); *can, con; const*; *cunn-on, -un, -an; cudes*; *cud-on, -an, -en; môt-on, -um, -un, -an, -en; môt-en, -an, -e; môt-es; môt-um, -on, -an; durre* (*u > y*); *durr-on, -an; dorst-on, -en; poldes; pold-on, -um, -un, -an, -e; sc(e)oldes; sc(e)old-on, -un, -an, -en, -e*. Forms of *eom*, *peorde*, and *beôm* interchange (§ 178).

178. PASSIVE VOICE.

INDICATIVE MODE.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

Present and Perfect, *I am taken or have been taken.*

ic eom* (peorðe) numen.	pê sind(on) (peorðað) numene.
þú eart (peorðest) numen.	gê sind(on) (peorðað) numene.
hê is (peorðed) numen.	hî sind(on) (peorðað) numene.

Past and Pluperfect, *I was taken or had been taken.*

ic pæs (peard) numen.	pê pæron (purdon) numene.
þú pære (purde) numen.	gê pæron (purdon) numene.
hê pæs (peard) numen.	hî pæron (purdon) numene.

Future.

1. *I shall be taken.*

ic beô(m)* numen.	pê beôð numene.
þú bist numen.	gê beôð numene.
hê bið numen.	hî beôð numene.

2. *I shall or will be taken.*

ic sceal (pille) beôn numen.	pê sculon (pillað) beôn numene.
þú scealt (pilt) beôn numen.	gê sculon (pillað) beôn numene.
hê sceal (pille) beôn numen.	hî sculon (pillað) beôn numene.

Perfect, *I have been taken.*

ic eom geporden numen.	pê sind(on) gepordene numene.
þú eart geporden numen.	gê sind(on) gepordene numene.
hê is geporden numen.	hî sind(on) gepordene numene.

Pluperfect, *I had been taken.*

ic pæs geporden numen.	pê pæron gepordene numene.
þú pære geporden numen.	gê pæron gepordene numene.
hê pæs geporden numen.	hî pæron gepordene numene.

179. SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

Present.

(If) *I be taken.*

SING.	PLUR.
ic (þú, hê) beô numen.	pê (gê, hî) beôn numene.

* The forms of *peorðe*, *eom*, and *beôm* interchange.

Past.

(If) *I were taken.*

SING.		PLUR.
ic (þû, hê) pære numen.		pê (gê, hí) pæren numene.

180. IMPERATIVE MODE.

SING.	Be thou taken.	PLUR.	Be ye taken.
pes þû numen.		pesað gê numene.	

181. INFINITIVE.

beôn numen, *to be taken.*

PARTICIPLE.

numen, *taken.*

182. PERIPHRASTIC CONDITIONAL (§ 176).

POTENTIAL MODE.

Present Tense.

SING.		Indicative Forms.	Subjunctive Forms.		
	<i>mæg</i> (&c.)	} <i>beôn numen</i> (e).		<i>mæge</i> (&c.)	} <i>beôn numen</i> (e).
	<i>meaht</i> (&c.)			<i>mæge</i> (&c.)	
	<i>mæg</i> (&c.)			<i>mæge</i> (&c.)	
PLUR.					
	<i>māgon</i> (&c.)			<i>mægen</i> (&c.)	

Imperfect.

SING.			
meahte (&c.)	} beôn numen(e).	meahte (&c.)	} beôn numen(e).
meahtest (&c.)		meahte (&c.)	
meahte (&c.)		meahte (&c.)	
PLUR.			
meahton (&c.)		meahten (&c.)	

For *beôn* (infinitive) is found *pesan* or *peordan*. The forms interchange of *beó, sí, pese, peorde*; of *pære, purde*; of *pes, beó, peord*. *Bist, bið* ($i > y$); *beó, beót* ($eó < ió$). Ælfric's grammar has indic. pres. *eom*, imperf. *pæs*, fut. *beó*, perf. *pæs fulfremedlice* (completely), pluperf. *pæs gefyrn* (formerly); subjunctive for a wish, pres. *beó gyt* (yet), imperf. *pære*, pluperf. *pære fulfremedlice*; for a condition, pres. *eom nu* (now), imperf. *pæs*, fut. *beé gyt* (yet); imperative *sí*; infinitive *beón*.

183. WEAK VERBS.—(CONJUGATION VI.)

Active Voice.

PRES. INFINITIVE.	IMPERF. INDICATIVE.	PASSIVE PARTICIPLE.
<i>nerian, save;</i>	<i>nerede;</i>	<i>nered.</i>
<i>hȳran, hear;</i>	<i>hȳrde;</i>	<i>hȳred.</i>
<i>lufian, love;</i>	<i>lufode;</i>	<i>(ge-)lufod.</i>

INDICATIVE MODE.

Present (and Future) Tense (§ 165, *d*).

I save, hear, love.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
<i>ic nerie, hȳre, lufige.</i>	<i>pē neriad, hȳrad, lufiad.</i>
<i>pū nerest, hȳrest, lufāst.</i>	<i>gē neriad, hȳrad, lufiad.</i>
<i>hē nered, hȳred, lufād.</i>	<i>hī neriad, hȳrad, lufiad.</i>

Imperfect (§§ 160, 166, 168).

I saved, heard, loved.

<i>ic neredē, hȳrde, lufode.</i>	<i>pē neredon, hȳrdon, lufodon.</i>
<i>pū neredest, hȳrdest, lufōdest.</i>	<i>gē neredon, hȳrdon, lufodon.</i>
<i>hē neredē, hȳrde, lufode.</i>	<i>hī neredon, hȳrdon, lufodon.</i>

Future (§ 167).

I shall (will) save, hear, love.

<i>ic sceal (pille)</i>	<i>nerian, hȳran,</i> <i>lufian.</i>	<i>pē sculon (pillad)</i>	<i>nerian,</i> <i>hȳran,</i> <i>lufian.</i>
<i>pū scealt (pilt)</i>		<i>gē sculon (pillad)</i>	
<i>hē sceal (pille)</i>		<i>hī sculon (pillad)</i>	

Perfect (§ 168).

TRANSITIVE.

I have saved, heard, loved.

SING.

<i>ic hæbbe</i>	<i>nered, hȳred,</i> <i>lufod.</i>
<i>pū hæfst, hafdst</i>	
<i>hē hæfd, hafād</i>	

PLUR.

<i>pē habbað</i>	<i>nered, hȳred, lufod.</i>
<i>gē habbað</i>	
<i>hī habbað</i>	

INTRANSITIVE.

I have (am) returned.

<i>ic eom</i>	<i>gecyrted.</i>
<i>pū eart</i>	
<i>hē is</i>	

<i>pē sind (sindon)</i>	<i>gecyrrede.</i>
<i>gē sind (sindon)</i>	
<i>hī sind (sindon)</i>	

Ia, iga, igea, ga interchange, and *ie, ige, ge* : *ô* to *â, a, u, e*. For variations of auxiliaries and endings, see corresponding tenses of strong verbs.

Pluper'fect (§ 168).

TRANSITIVE.		INTRANSITIVE.	
<i>I had saved, heard, loved.</i>		<i>I had (was) returned.</i>	
SING.			
ic hæfde	} nered, hýred, lufód.	ic pæs	} gecyrréd.
þú hæfdest		þú pære	
hê hæfde		hê pæs	
PLUR.			
pê hæfdon	} nered, hýred, lufód.	pê pæron	} gecyrréde.
gê hæfdon		gê pæron	
hî hæfdon		hî pæron	

184. SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

Present (§ 170).

(If) I save, hear, love.

SINGULAR.		PLURAL.	
ic	} nerie, hýre, lufige.	pê	} nerien, hýren, lufigen.
þú		gê	
hê		hî	

Imperfect (§ 171).

(If) I saved, heard, loved.

ic	} nerede, hýrde, lufóde.	pê	} nereden, hýrden, lufóden.
þú		gê	
hê		hî	

Future (§ 167).

(If) I shall (will) save, hear, love.

ic scyle (pille)	} nerian, hýran, lufian.	pê scylen (pillen)	} nerian, hýran, lufian.
þú scyle (pille)		gê scylen (pillen)	
hê scyle (pille)		hî scylen (pillen)	

Perfect (§ 168).

TRANSITIVE.		INTRANSITIVE.	
<i>(If I) have saved, &c.</i>		<i>(If I) have (be) returned.</i>	
SING. hæbbe	} nered, hýred,	sī	} gecyrréd(e).
PLUR. hæbben		sīn	

Pluper'fect (§ 168).

<i>(If I) had saved, &c.</i>		<i>(If I) had (were) returned.</i>	
SING. hæfde	} nered, hýred,	pære	} gecyrréd(e).
PLUR. hæfden		pæren	

185. IMPERATIVE MODE (§ 174).

Save, hear, love.

SING.

2. nere, hŷr, lufā.

PLUR.

neriad, hŷrad, lufiad.

186. INFINITIVE MODE (§ 175).

To save, hear, love.

Present. nerian > nerigan, nerigean, nergan; hŷran; lufian > lufigan, lufigean.

Gerund. tô nerianne, hŷranne, lufianne.

PARTICIPLES.

Saving, hearing, loving.

Present. neriende, hŷrende, lufigende.

saved. heard. loved.

Past. . . nered, hŷred, (ge-)lufód.

187. The special periphrastic forms and the whole passive voice of weak verbs are conjugated with the same auxiliaries as those of strong verbs (§§ 176–182).

188. PRESENTS (*Weak*).

(a.) Like *nerian* inflect stems in *-ia* from short roots: *derian*, hurt; *helian*, cover; *hegian*, hedge; *scerian*, apportion; *spyrian*, speer; *sylian*, soil; *punian*, thunder, etc.

(b.) But many stems in *-ia* from short roots have compensative gemination of their last consonant where it preceded *i*—(throughout the present, except in the indicative singular second and third, and the imperative singular); *ci* > *cc*, *dī* > *dd*, *fi* > *bb*, *gi* > *cg*, *li* > *ll*, etc.; indicative *lece* (< *legie*), lay, *legest*, *leged*; *lecgad* (< *legiad*); subjunctive *lece*, *leggen*; imperative *lege*, *lecgad*; infinitive *legan*; part. pres. *lecgende*; part. past *leged*. So *reccan*, reach; *hreddan*, rescue; *habban*, have; *sellan*, give; *tellan*, tell; *fremman*, frame; *clynnan*, clang; *dippan*, dip; *cnyssan*, knock; *settan*, set, etc.

(c.) Like *hŷran* inflect stems in *-ia* > *-e* > — from long roots: *dælan*, deal; *dēman*, deem; *belæpan*, leave; *mænan*, mean; *sprengan*, spring; *styrman*, storm; *cennan*, bring forth; *cyssan*, kiss, etc. Infinitives in *-ean* occur: *sēc-ean*, § 175, e.

(d.) Like *lufian* inflect stems showing -*ō* in the imperfect: *ārian*, honor; *beorhtian*, shine; *cleopian*, call; *hopian*, hope. Past participles have *ō*, *ǣ*, *e*; *gegearp-ōd*, *-ǣd*, *-ed*, prepared.

189. SYNCOPATED IMPERFECTS (Weak).

(a.) Stem -*e* < -*ia* is syncopated after long roots: *cīg-an*, call, *cīg-de*; *dǣl-on*, deal, *dǣl-de*; *dēm-an*, deem, *dēm-de*; *drēf-an*, trouble, *drēf-de*; *fēd-an*, feed; *hēd-an*, heed; *hȳr-an*, hear; *lēd-an*, lead; *be-lēp-an*, leave; *mēn-an*, mean; *nȳd-an*, urge; *rēd-an*, read; *spēd-an*, speed; *spreng-an*, spring, *spreng-de*; *hærn-an*, burn, *hærn-de*; *stȳrm-an*, storm; so *sep-de* and *sep-te*, showed.

(b.) ASSIMILATION.—After a surd, -*d* becomes surd (-*t*). (Surd *p*, *t*, *c* (*x*), *ss*, *h*, not *f* or *s* alone, §§ 17, 30): *rǣp-an*, bind, *rǣp-te*; *bēt-an*, better, *bēt-te*; *grēt-an*, greet, *grēt-te*; *mēt-an*, meet, *mēt-te*; *drenc-an*, drench, *drenc-te*; *lȳx-an*, shine, *lȳx-te*; but *lȳs-an*, release, *lȳs-de*; *fȳs-an*, haste, *fȳs-de*; *ræs-an*, rush, *ræs-de*.

(c.) DISSIMILATION.—The mute *c* becomes continuous (*h*) before -*t*: *tæc-an*, teach, *tæh-te*; *ēc-an*, eke, *ēh-te* and *ēc-te*, 36, 3.

(d.) UMLAUT LOST.—Themes in *ecg*; *ecc*, *ell*; *enc*, *eng*; *ēc*; *ycg*, *ync*, i-umlaut for *acg*; *acc*, *all*; *anc*, *ang*; *ōc*; *ucg*, *unc*, may retain *a* (> *æ*; *ea*; *o*); *ō*; *u* > *o* in syncopated imperfects (§§ 209–211): *lecg-an*, lay, *lægd-de*; *reccan*, rule, *reahte*; *cpellan*, kill, *cpealde*; *pencan*, think, *pohte*; *bengan*, bring, *brohte*; *rēcan*, reckon, *rōhte*; *bycgan*, buy, *bohte*; *byncan*, seem, *pohte*.

(e.) GEMINATION is simplified, and *mn* > *m* (Rule 13, page 10): *cenn-an*, beget, *cen-de*; *clypp-an*, clip, *clip-te*; *cyss-an*, kiss, *cys-te*; *dypp-an*, dip, *dyp-te*; *ēht-an*, pursue, *ēhte*; *fyll-an*, fill, *fyl-de*; *gyrd-an*, gird, *gyr-de*; *hredd-an*, rescue, *hredde*; *hyrd-an*, harden, *hyr-de*; *hyrt-an*, hearten, *hyr-te*; *hæft-an*, bind, *hæfte*; *lecg-an*, lay, *leg-de*; *merr-an*, mar, *mer-de*; *mynt-an*, purpose, *mynte*; *nemn-an*, name, *nem-de*; *rest-an*, rest, *reste*; *riht-an*, right, *rihte*; *scild-an*, guard, *scilde*; *send-an*, send, *sende*; *spill-an*, spill, *spil-de*; *sett-an*, set, *sette*; *still-an*, spring, *stil-de*; *stȳlt-an*, stand astonished, *stȳlte*; *pemm-an*, spoil, *pem-de*.

(f.) ECTHLIPSIS occurs (*g*): *cēgan*, call, *cēgd-de*, *cēde*. See § 209.

190. PAST PARTICIPLES are syncopated like imperfects in verbs having lost umlaut, often in other verbs having a surd root (§ 189, b), less often in other verbs: *sellan*, give, *sealde*, *seald*; *ge-sēc-an*, seek, *ge-sōh-te*, *gesōht*; *sett-an*, set, *sette*, *seted* and *set*; *send-an*, send, *sende*, *sended* and *send*; *heān*, raise, *heād*, raised.

191. PRESENTS.—*Illustrations of Umlaut.*

Conjugation.....	(I.)	(I.)	(I.)	(III.)	(III.)
	drepan, <i>strike.</i>	cuman, <i>come.</i>	beorgan, <i>guard.</i>	scûfan, <i>shove.</i>	creôpan, <i>creep.</i>
SING.— 1.	drepe	cume	beorge	scûfe	creôpe
2.	{ drip(e) <i>st</i>	{ cym(e) <i>st</i>	{ byrhst	{ scÿf(e) <i>st</i>	{ crÿp(e) <i>st</i>
	{ drepest	{ cumest	{ beorgest(y)	{ scûfest	{ creôpest
3.	{ drip(e) <i>ð</i>	{ cym(e) <i>ð</i>	{ byrhð	{ scÿf(e) <i>ð</i> (t)	{ crÿp(e) <i>ð</i>
	{ drepeð	{ cumed	{ beorged(y)	{ scûfed	{ creôped
PLUR.—	drepað	cumað	beorgað	scûfað	creôpað
Conjugation...	(IV.)	(IV.)	(V.)	(V.)	(V.)
	faran, <i>fare.</i>	bacan, <i>bake.</i>	feallan, <i>fall.</i>	lâcan, <i>leap.</i>	grôpan, <i>grow.</i>
SING.— 1.	fare	bace	fealle	lâce	grôpe
2.	{ fær(e) <i>st</i>	{ becest	{ felst	{ lâcest	{ grêpst
	{ farest	{ bacest	{ feallest	{ lâcest	{ grôpest
3.	{ fær(e) <i>ð</i>	{ beceð	{ felð	{ lâc(e) <i>ð</i>	{ grêpð
	{ fareð	{ baced	{ fealled	{ lâced	{ grôped
PLUR.—	farad	bacad	feallad	lâcad	grôpad

192. *Illustrations of Assimilation.*

Conjugation....	(I.)	(I.)	(I.)	(I.)	(I.)
	etan, <i>eat.</i>	tredan, <i>tread.</i>	bindan, <i>bind.</i>	cpedan, <i>quoth.</i>	lesan, <i>collect.</i>
SING.— 1.	ete	trede	binde	cpede	lese
2.	{ it(e) <i>st</i>	{ tri(de) <i>st</i>	{ bin(t) <i>st</i>	{ cpist	{ list
	{ etest	{ tredest	{ bindest	{ cpedest	{ lesest
3.	{ ited, it	{ trit	{ bint	{ cpitð	{ list
	{ eted	{ treded(i)	{ binded	{ cpeded	{ lesed
PLUR.—	etad	tredad	bindad	cpedad	lesad
Conjugation.....	(I.)	(III.)	(IV.)	(III.)	(I.)
	berstan, <i>burst.</i>	leôgan, <i>lie.</i>	sleân< <i>sleahan,</i> <i>slay.</i>	fleôn< <i>fleohan,</i> <i>flee.</i>	licgan, <i>lie.</i>
SING.— 1.	berste	leôge	sleâ	fleô	licge
2.	{ birst	{ lÿhst	{ slehst (y)	{ flÿhst	{ ligst
	{ berstest	{ leôgest	{ sleagest		{ licgest
3.	{ birst(ed)	{ lÿhð	{ slehð (y)	{ flÿhð	{ li(g) <i>ð</i>
	{ bersted	{ leôged	{ sleaged		{ li(c) <i>ged</i>
PLUR.—	berstad	leogad	sleâð	fleôð	licgad

	<i>cpedan,</i>	<i>sleahan</i> >	<i>seahan</i> >	<i>ceôsan,</i>
	quoth.	<i>sleân,</i> slay.	<i>seôn,</i> see.	choose.
SING.—	<i>cpæð</i>	<i>slôh</i> (g)	<i>seah</i>	<i>ceás</i>
	<i>cpæde</i>	<i>slôge</i>	<i>sæge, sâpe</i>	<i>cure</i>
	<i>cpæð</i>	<i>slôh</i> (g)	<i>seah</i>	<i>ceás</i>
PLUR.—	<i>cpædon</i>	<i>slôgon</i>	<i>sægon, sâpon</i>	<i>curon</i>
PART.—	<i>cpeden</i>	<i>slægen</i>	<i>sepen</i>	<i>coren.</i>

212. PRETERITIVE PRESENTS.—FIRST CONJUGATION.—√ a.

	Indicative Sing.	Plur.	Subjunctive.	Imperat.	Infinitive.	Part.
	1st & 3d.	2d.				
Pres.	{ <i>mæg, meah-t</i> (i); <i>mágon</i> (æ) (u); <i>mæge</i> , -en; —; <i>mag-an</i> (u); —; } <i>§§ 199, 200.</i>					
Imperf.	<i>meah-te</i> (i), <i>meah-ton</i> (i); —te, -ten; am strong, (may), <have grown.					
Pres. (§ 199).	<i>be-neah</i> , —; <i>be-nugon</i> ; <i>benug-e</i> , -en; —; <i>benugan</i> ?; —;					
Imperf.	<i>be-noh-te</i> , -ton (§ 211); —te, -ten; hold and use <have come to.					
Pres. (§ 201).	<i>an</i> (o), —; <i>unnon</i> ; <i>unne</i> , -en; —; <i>unn-an</i> ; (<i>ge</i>) <i>unn-en</i> ;					
Imperf.	<i>û-de</i> , -don (Goth. <i>þ</i> irregular), § 37; —de, -den; favor <have given.					
Pres. (§ 201).	<i>can</i> (o), <i>canst</i> (o); <i>cunnon</i> ; <i>cunne</i> , -en; —; <i>cunn-an</i> ; —;					
Imperf.	<i>cû-de</i> , -don (Goth. <i>kunþa</i>), § 37; —de, -den; know <have got. <i>cûde</i> .					
Pres. (§ 201).	<i>ge-man</i> (o), -manst; -munon; -e, -en; <i>gemun</i> , -ad; <i>gemun-an</i> ; —;					
Imperf.	<i>ge-munde</i> , -don; —de, -den; remember <have called to mind.					
Pres. (§ 203).	<i>sc(e)al</i> (<i>scel</i>), <i>sc(e)alt</i> ; <i>scul-on</i> (eo); { <i>scul-e</i> , en } —; <i>sculan</i> ; —;					
Imperf.	<i>sc(e)ol-de</i> (io), -don; —de, -den; shall <ought <have got in debt.					
Pres. (§ 204).	<i>d(e)ar</i> , <i>d(e)arst</i> : <i>durr-on</i> ; -e, -en (y); —; <i>durran</i> ; —;					
Imperf.	<i>dors-te</i> , -ton (Goth. <i>daurs-ta</i>); —te, -ten; dare <have fought.					
Pres. (§ 204).	<i>þ(e)arf</i> , <i>þ(e)arf-t</i> ; <i>þurf-on</i> ; <i>þurfe</i> , -en(y); —; <i>þurf-an</i> ; —;					
Imperf.	<i>þorf-te</i> , -ton; —te, -ten; need <have worked (opus est).					

SECOND CONJUGATION (§ 205).—√ i; *ígan*, not found, *pitan*, § 205.

Pres. ...	<i>áh, áhst</i> ;	<i>ágon</i> ;	<i>ág-e</i> , -en; —; <i>ágan</i> , -ne; <i>ágende</i> ;
Imperf. .	<i>áh-te</i> , -ton;	—	<i>-te</i> , -ten; own <have earned or taken.
	<i>náh</i> = (<i>ne</i> + <i>áh</i>), &c., not <i>o n n</i> .		
Pres. ...	<i>pât, pâst</i> (æ);	<i>piton</i> ;	<i>pit-e</i> , -en; <i>pit-e</i> , -ad; <i>pitan(y)-ne</i> ; <i>piten</i> , -de;
Imperf. .	<i>pis-te</i> (y), -ton;	{ <i>pis-se</i> , -son, } §§ 36, 3; 35, { B, <i>pestan</i> ;	{ -te, -se, -ten, -sen; } know <have seen.
Pres. ...	<i>nât</i> (= <i>ne</i> + <i>pât</i>), <i>nyton</i> (e);	<i>nyt-e</i> , -en; —; <i>nitan</i> (y);	<i>nyten</i> , -de;
Imperf. .	<i>nyste, nysse</i> ;	<i>nyston</i> (&c.);	not know.

THIRD CONJUGATION (§ 206).—√ u; *dúgan* not found.

Pres. ...	<i>deáh</i> (g), —; <i>dugon</i> ;	<i>dug-e</i> , -en; —; <i>dugan</i> ;	<i>dugende</i> ;
Imperf. .	<i>doh-te</i> , -ton (§ 211);	<i>-te</i> , -ten;	is fit <has grown.

FOURTH CONJUGATION (§ 207). — $\sqrt{â}$; *matan* not found.

Indicative Sing.		Plur.	Subj.	Imp.	Infîn.	Part.
1st & 3d.	2d.					
Pres. ...	<i>môt, mûst</i> ;	<i>môton</i> ;	<i>môt-e, -en</i> ;	—;	<i>môtan</i> ;	—;
Imperf..	<i>môs-te, -ton</i> (§ 36, 3);		<i>-te, -ten</i> ;	is meet	<has met.	

Grimm takes *beô*, be, for a præteritive present from a *bûan*, to dwell, of the Fifth Conjugation.

From an imperfect subjunctive of the Second Conjugation (Goth. *viljau* < \sqrt{vil} , inflected like *nemjau*, § 171) arise

Pres. ... *pille, pilt*; *pillad(y)*; *pill-e, -en*; *-e, -ad*; *pill-an*; *-ende*;
Imperf.. *pol-de, -don* (Goth. *vilda*); *-de, -den*; will < have wished.

Pres. ... *nelle, nelt*; *nellad(y, i)*; *-e, -en*; *-e, -ad*; *-an*; *-ende*;
Imperf.. *nol-de, -don*, &c. *ne + pille*, will not.

pi > *po*, assimilation (§ 35, 2, a); *i* > *e*, a-umlaut; *pi* > *y*, §§ 32, 23; *u* > *l*.

213.—II. VERBS WITHOUT CONNECTING VOWEL (Relics of Sanskrit 2d Class, § 158):

(1.) The common forms of the substantive verb are from three roots: \sqrt{as} , \sqrt{bhu} , \sqrt{vas} .

(a.)	Sanskrit.	Greek.	Latin.	Gothic.	O. Saxon.	Anglo-Saxon.	O. Norse.
Stem,	as, s	εσ	es, s	is, s	is, s	is, ir, s;	ar
SING.—1.	ás-mi	εἰ-μι > εἰσ-μι	*s-u-m	i-m < is-m	—	eo-m	ea-m
2.	ás-(s)i	εἰσ-σι, εἷ	es-	is-	—	—	ear-t
3.	ás-ti	εἰσ-τι	es-t	is-t	is-t	is-	—
PLUR.—1.	*s-más	εἰσ-μέv	*s-u-mus	—	*s-ind	*s-ind(on)	ear-on
2.	*s-thá	εἰσ-τέ	es-tis	—	*s-ind	*s-ind(on)	ear-on
3.	*s-ánti	εἰσ-άντι, εἰσ-ί	*s-unt	*s-ind	*s-ind(un)	*s-ind(on)	ear-on

As > *s*, compensation, gravitation (§§ 37, 38); *as* > *is*, precession (§ 38); *ys* < *is*, bad spelling; *s* > *r*, shifting (§ 41, 3, b); *irm* > (*eorm*) > *eom*, *arm* > (*earm*) *eam*, breaking (§ 33); second person *-s* and *-t* (§ 165); *nt* > *nd*, shifting (§ 19), *nt* is often found. *Seond-on*, *-un* (*ie, y*), u-umlaut? (§ 32); *-on* in *earon* (O. Norse *er-u-m*) (§ 166, a); in *sind-on*, a double plural through conformation (§ 40); *aron*, *earon*, are rare in West Saxon.

The subjunctive (Sansk. **s-já-m*, Greek ε*-ἦν-ν, Lat. **s-iê-m* > *sîm*, Goth. **s-ija-u*, O. H. Ger., O. Sax., Ang.-Sax. **s-î*, O. Norse **s-ê*) is inflected like the imperfect given in § 171. Anglo-Saxon has also *sî* > *sig* (dissimilated gemination, § 27) > *sîe*, *seô* (a peculiar progression, § 25) > *sý* (bad spelling); so plur. *sîn*, *sîen*, *seôn*, *sýn*. The subjunctive often has the force of an imperative, and is given as the imperative in Ælfric's grammar.

(b.) \sqrt{bhu} , be. Sansk. *bhav-âmi*, Greek *φύ-ω*, Lat. *fu-i*, correspond in form to Goth. *báu-an*, Ang.-Sax. *bû-an*, dwell. From the same root are found forms without a connecting vowel in Ang.-Sax., O. Sax., O. H. Ger. In O. Sax. are only *biu-m*, *bi-st*; in O. H. Ger. *pi-m*, *pi-s*, —, plur. *pi-rumes*, *pi-rut*, *pi-run* (*r* < *s* < \sqrt{as}). Ang.-Sax. has *beô-(m)* (*iô*), *bi-st* (*y*), *bi-d* (*y*), plur. *beôd* (*iô*), and a present subjunctive, imperative, and infinitive, with the

common endings; $e\hat{o} > \hat{y} > y > i$, umlaut, precession, and shifting (§§ 32, 38, 41).

(c.) $\sqrt{vas} > vis$ (ablaut) is inflected in the First Conjugation, §§ 199, 197, but the present indicative forms are so rare that they are not given in the grammars.

PARADIGMS FOR PRACTICAL USE.

PRESENT :

SING.—	Indicative.	Subjunctive.	Imperative.	Infinitive.	Participle.
<i>ic</i>	<i>eom, beô(m);</i>	<i>sî, beô, pese;</i>			
<i>þû</i>	<i>eart, bist;</i>	<i>sî, beô, pese;</i>	<i>beô, pes;</i>		
<i>hê</i>	<i>is, bið;</i>	<i>sî, beô, pese;</i>		<i>beôn,</i>	
PLUR.—				or	<i>pesende.</i>
<i>pê</i>	<i>sind(on), beôð;</i>	<i>sîn, beôn, pesen;</i>		<i>pesan;</i>	
<i>gê</i>	<i>sind(on), beôð;</i>	<i>sîn, beôn, pesen;</i>	<i>beôð, pesað;</i>		
<i>hî</i>	<i>sind(on), beôð;</i>	<i>sîn, beôn, pesen;</i>			

IMPERFECT :

SING.—

<i>ic</i>	<i>pæs;</i>	<i>pære;</i>	
<i>þû</i>	<i>pære;</i>	<i>pære;</i>	
<i>hê</i>	<i>pæs;</i>	<i>pære;</i>	<i>ge-pesen.</i>

PLUR.—

<i>pê, gê, hî</i>	<i>pæron;</i>	<i>pæren;</i>
-------------------	---------------	---------------

The negative *ne* often unites with forms beginning with a vowel or *p*: *neom* = *ne* + *eom*; *nîs*; *næs* = *ne* + *pæs*, p. p. *nærende* < *ne* *pærende*, etc.

(2.) \sqrt{dha} , place: Sansk. *da-dhâ-mi*, Greek *τι-θη-μι*, Goth. —, O. Sax *dô-n*, O. H. Ger. *tuo-n*, do. Anglo-Saxon imperfect from reduplicated theme *dad*; $a > \text{æ}$ (ablaut, § 199) $> y > i$, irregular weakening. § 168.

	Indicative Sing.	Plur.	Subj.	Imperat.	Infinitive.	Participle.
Pres. ..	<i>dô, dê-st, dê-ð;</i>	<i>dô-ð;</i>	<i>dô, -n;</i>	<i>dô, -ð;</i>	<i>dô-n;</i>	<i>do-nde.</i>
Imperf.	<i>did-e (y), -est, -e;</i>	<i>-on (æ);</i>	<i>-e (æ), n;</i>			<i>dô-n, dê-n.</i>

(3.) \sqrt{ga} , go: Sansk. *g'î-gâ-mi*, Greek *βί-βη-μι*, Goth. *gaggan*, O. Sax. *gâ-n*, O. H. Ger. *gê-n*. Imperfect from $\sqrt{î}$ (Sansk. *ê'-mi*, Greek *εἶ-μι*, Lat. *î-re*, go, § 158, *a*) $>$ Goth. *î-ddja*, weak form strengthened.

Pres. ..	<i>gâ, gâ-st, gâ-ð;</i>	<i>gât;</i>	<i>gâ, -n;</i>	<i>gâ, -ð;</i>	<i>gâ-n;</i>
Imperf.	<i>eô-de, -dest, -de;</i>	<i>-don</i> (§ 37);			<i>ge-gâ-n.</i>

From the same root are the nasalized forms *gangan*, imperf. *geông*, *gêng*, *giêng* (§ 208, *b*); *geongan* (§ 201); and *gengan*, imperf. *gengde*.

214. REDUPLICATE PRESENTS (Relics of Sanskrit 3d Class, § 158): *gangan* < $\sqrt{ga} > ga-gâ-mi$, go (§ 213); so *hangan*, *standan*, § 216).

215. STEMS IN *-ia* of strong verbs (Relics of Sanskrit 4th Class, § 158): *fricge*, inquire, etc. (§ 199); *sperie*, swear, etc. (§ 207, *d*).

PART III.

SYNTAX.

271. **Syntax** is the doctrine of grammatical *combinations of words*. It treats of the use of the etymological forms in discourse—their agreement, government, and arrangement.

SIMPLE COMBINATIONS.

272. There are four simple combinations: the *predic'ative*, *attributive*, *objective*, and *adverbial*.

273.—I. **Predicative**

=*nominative substantive + agreeing verb*;
=*nominative substantive + agreeing predicate noun*;
=*nominative substantive + predicate adverb*.

gold glisnâd, gold glistens; *gold is beorht*, gold is bright;
Ælfrêd pæs cyning, Alfred was king; *ic eom hêr*, I am here.

(a.) This is a combination between a **subject**, of which something is said (= *gold*, *Ælfrêd*, *ic*), and a **predicate**, which is said of the subject (= *glisnâd*, *beorht*, *cyning*, *hêr*).

(b.) **Copula**.—The sign of predication is the stem-ending of a notional verb (= *â* in *glisnâd*), or is a relational verb (*is*, *pæs*, *eom*). The substantive verb, when so used, is called the *copula*—a good name for any sign of predication. **Copulative** verbs take a predicate noun.

(c.) *Quasi-predicative* is the relation between the implied subject and predicate in a *quasi-clause*. § 278, d.

274.—II. **Attributive** = *agreeing noun + substantive*;
= *genitive substantive + substantive*.

gôd cyning, good king; *Ælfrêd ædeling*, Alfred the prince;
Englâ land, land of the Angles.

(a.) This combination expresses the relation of **subject + attribute** as taken for granted. The leading substantive is called the

subject, that to which the attribute belongs (*cyning*, *Ælfrêd*, *land*); an **attributive** is the agreeing adjective (*gôd*), or genit. substantive (*Englâ*); an **appositive** is the agreeing substantive (*ædeling*).

(b.) The sign of this relation is the agreeing case-endings, or the **attributive genitive** ending, or a preposition (§ 277, 2).

275.—III. **Objective** = *verb* + *governed noun*.
 = *adjective* + *governed noun*.

ic huntige heortás, I hunt harts; *hē sylð him hors*, he sells him a horse; *gilpes þū gyrnest*, thou wishest fame; *þære fāhde hē gefeah*, he rejoiced at the vengeance; *hī macað hine (tō) cynunge*, they make him king; *hpī segst þū mē gōdne*, why callest thou me good? *beōð gemindige Lodes pīfes*, remember Lot's wife.

(a.) This combination expresses the relation of an *act* or *quality* to its *completing notional object*.

Objective verbs or adjectives are those which need such object (*huntige*, etc.).

Subjective need no such object (*ic slāpe*, I sleep).

Transitive verbs have a suffering object (*huntige*, *sylð*, *macað*, etc.).

Intransitive have no suffering object (*gyrnest*, *gefeah*).

The completing object may be

suffering (= *direct*), an accusative merely affected (*heortás*, *hors*, *hine*, *mē*);

dative (= *indirect* = *personal*), a receiver to or for whom is the act (*him*);

genitive, suggesting or exciting the act (*gilpes*, *fāhde*, *pīfes*);

factive, a product or result in fact or thought (*cynunge*, *gōdne*).

(b.) The sign of relation is the case-ending or a preposition.

(c.) Many Anglo-Saxon verbs require an object, when the English by which we translate them do not. Many objects conceived as *exciting* in Anglo-Saxon are conceived as *suffering* in English; many as merely *adverbial*.

(d.) The factive object often has a quasi-predicative relation to the suffering object, agreeing with it like a predicate noun (*mē* + *gōdne*). Such clauses are nearly equivalent to two (why sayest thou that I am good?).

276.—IV. **Adverbial** = *verb* + *adverb* or *adverbial phrase*.
 = *adjective* + *adverb* or *adverbial phrase*.
 = *adverb* + *adverb* or *adverbial phrase*.

ic gā út, I go out; *ic singe ælcē dæg*, I sing each day; *pē sprecað gepemmodlice*, we speak corruptly; *hē com mid þā fāmman*, he came with the woman; *mid sorgum libban*, to live having cares; *hpī fandige gē mīn*, why tempt ye me? *miclē mā man is sceāpe betera*, man is much (more) better than a sheep.

(a.) This combination is between an *act* or *quality* and its *unessential relations*. The most common relations are **place** (*út*), **time** (*ælcē dæg*), **manner** (*gepemmodlice*), **co-existence** (*mid fāmman*, *mid sorgum*), **cause** (*hpī*), **intensity** (*miclē*, *mā*, *sceāpe*).

(b.) The sign is an adverbial ending, case-ending, or preposition.

(c.) The *adverbial* combination is given by Becker as a subdivision of the *objective*, but the linguistic sense of the Indo-European races uniformly recognizes the adverb as a separate part of speech.

277. **Equivalents of the Noun and Adverb** in the combinations:

(1.) For a **SUBSTANTIVE** may be used a *substantive noun* or *pronoun*, an *adjective* or any of its equivalents, an *infinitive*, a *clause*, any *word* or *phrase* viewed merely as a thing.

(2.) For an **ADJECTIVE** may be used an *adjective noun* or *pronoun*, an *article* (attributively), a *participle*, a *genitive substantive*, an *adverb*, a *preposition with its case*, a *relative clause*.

(3.) For an **ADVERB** may be used an *oblique case* of a noun with or without a *preposition*, a *phrase*, a *clause*.

SENTENCES.

278. A **Sentence** is a thought in words. It may be **declarative**, an assertion, *indicative, subjunctive, or potential*; **interrogative**, a question, *indicative, subjunctive, or potential*; **imperative**, a command, exhortation, entreaty; a species of **exclamatory**, an expanded interjection. §§ 149–151.

(a.) A **clause** is *one finite verb* with its subject, objects, and all their attributives and adjuncts. Its *essential part* is its predicative combination. The (*grammatical*) subject of the predicative combination, its attributives and adjuncts, make up the *logical* subject of the clause; the *grammatical* predicate and its objects with their attributives and adjuncts make up the *logical* predicate.

(b.) A **subordinate** clause enters into grammatical combination with some *word* in another (**principal**) clause; **co-ordinate** clauses are coupled as wholes.

(c.) The sign of relation between clauses is a relative or conjunction.

(d.) **Quasi-clauses**. — (1) *Infinitives, participles, and factitive* objects mark quasi-predicative combinations, and each has its quasi-clause. (2) *Interjections and vocatives* are exclamatory quasi-clauses.

279. A **Sentence** is *simple, complex, or compound*.

280. A **simple** sentence is *one independent* clause.

I. A predicative combination.

Verb for predicate: *fiscerás fisciad*, fishers *fish*.

Adjective: *God is gôd*, God is *good*.

Genitive: *tôl Cæsares is*, tribute is *Cæsar's*.

Substantive: *Cædmon pæs leôðpyrhta*, Cædmon was a *poet*.

Adverb: *pê sind hêr*, we are *here*.

Adverbial: *God is in heofenum*, God is *in heaven*.

Subject indefinite: *(hit) snîpd*, it *snows*; *mê pyrst*, me it *thirsteth*.

II. Clause with attributive combination.

Adjective attribute: *gôð gold glisnâð, good gold glistens.*

Genitive: *folces stemn is Godes stemn, folk's voice is God's voice.*

Appositive: *pê cildra sind ungelærede, we children are untaught.*

III. Clause with objective combination.

Direct object: *Cædmon porhte leôðsangâs, Cædmon made poems.*

Dative: *læn mê þrî hlâfâs, give me three loaves.*

Genitive: *þæt pîf âhlôh drihtnes, the woman laughed at the lord.*

Factitive: *Simônem hê nemde Petrum, Simon he named Peter.*

IV. Clause with adverbial combination.

Place: *ic gâ út, I go out.*

Time: *ic gâ út on dægred, I go out at dawn.*

Manner: *se cyning scrýt mê pel, the king clothes me well.*

Co-existence: *mid sorgum ic libbe, I live with cares.*

Cause: *hê hâs is for cýlde, he is hoarse from cold; se cnapa þýpât oxan mid gadîsenê, the boy drives oxen with an iron goad.*

281.—V. Abridged complex sentence. Clause containing a quasi-clause. § 278, *d*.

Infinitive: *tæc ús spreca, teach us to speak.*

Factitive: *hpî segst þú mê gôðne, why callest thou me (to be) good?*

Participle (adjectival): *ic hæbbe sumne cnapan, þýpendne oxan, I have a boy, (driving) who drives oxen; (adverbial, gerund), Boetius gebêd singende, Boethius prayed singing; (absolute), þínre durâ belocenre, bide þínne fæder, thy door having been locked, pray thy father.*

282.—VI. Abridged compound sentence (§ 284). Verbs > verb.

Compound subject: *hê and seô s'ngad, he and she sing.*

Compound predicate: *hê is gôð and pîs, he is good and wise; seô lufad hine and mê, she loves him and me.*

283. A **complex** sentence is one *principal* clause with its *subordinate* clause or clauses. § 278, *b*. The subordinate may be a

Substantive: (subject), *is sægd þæt hê com, that he came* is said; (object), *ic pāt þæt hê com, I wot that he came*; (appositive), *ic com tō þam, þæt hê pære gefulpôð, I came for this, that he might be baptized.*

Adjective: *stæf-cræft is seô cæg, þe þêrá bôcá andgit unlýcd, grammar is the key, that unlocks the sense of the books.*

Adverb: (place), *hpider þú gæst, ic gâ, I go whither thou goest*; (time), *ic gâ hpænne þú gæst, I go when thou goest*; (manner), *þú spræce spâ spâ ân stunt pîf, thou spakest as a stupid woman speaks*; (intensity),

beôð gleâpe spâ næðran, be wise as serpents; *leôfre is hlehhan þonne grætan*, it is better to laugh than cry; (cause = efficient, motive, means, argument, condition [protasis to an apodosis], concession, purpose): *hit þunráð forþam God pilt*, it thunders because God wills; *paciað, forþam þe gê nyton þone dæg*, watch, because ye know not the day; *Onsend Higelâce, gif mec hild nime*, (protasis) if me battle take, (apodosis) send to Higelac, etc. Co-existence is usually in an abridged participial clause (§ 281).

284. A **compound** sentence is a number of *co-ordinate* clauses. § 278, *b*.

Copulative: *ic gâ út and ic geocie oxan*, I go out and I yoke oxen.

Adversative: *fýr is gôð þegn, ac is frécne fréð*, fire is a good servant, but is a bad master; *ne nom hê mâ, þeáh hê monige geseah*, he took no more, though he saw many.

Disjunctive: *ic singe oððe ic ræde*, I sing or I read.

Causal: *forþý gê ne gehýrat, forþam þe gê ne synd of Gode, therefore* ye do not hear, (for this that) because ye are not of God.

482. PRINCIPAL RULES OF SYNTAX.

SUBSTANTIVES.

Agreement.

I. A **predicate** noun denoting the same person or thing as its **subject**, agrees with it in *case*, § 286.

II. An **appositive** agrees in *case* with its **subject**, § 287.

NOMINATIVE CASE.

III. The **subject** of a *finite* verb is put in the **nominative**, § 288.

VOCATIVE CASE.

IV. A **compellative** is put in the **vocative**, § 289.

ACCUSATIVE CASE.

Objective Combinations.

V. The **direct object** of a *verb* is put in the **accusative**, § 290.

VI. Impersonals of *appetite* or *passion* govern an **accusative** of the person suffering, § 290, *c*.

VII. Some verbs of **asking** and **teaching** may have **two accusatives**, one of a *person*, and the other of a *thing*, § 292.

Quasi-predicative Combinations.

VIII. The **subject** of an *infinitive* is put in the **accusative**, § 293.

IX. Some verbs of **making**, **naming**, and **regarding** may have **two accusatives** of the *same person* or *thing*, § 294.

Adverbial Combinations.

X. The **accusative** is used to express **extent** of time and space after verbs, § 295.

XI. The **accusative** is used with **prepositions**, § 295, c.

DATIVE AND INSTRUMENTAL CASES.

Objective Combinations.

XII. An object of **influence** or **interest** is put in the **dative**, § 297.

XIII. Verbs of **granting**, **refusing**, and **thanking** may take a **dative** and **genitive**, § 297, d.

XIV. Words of **nearness** and **likeness** govern the **dative**, § 299.

XV. The **instrumental** or **dative** may denote an object of **mastery**, § 300.

XVI. Some words of **separation** may take an object **from which** in the **dative** or **instrumental**, § 301.

Adverbial Combinations.

XVII. The **instrumental** or **dative** may denote **instrument**, **means**, **manner**, or **cause**, § 302.

XVII. The **instrumental** or **dative** may denote **price**, § 302, c.

XVIII. The **instrumental** or **dative** may denote **measure of difference**, § 302, d.

XIX. The **instrumental** or **dative** may denote an object **sworn by**, § 302, e.

XX. The **comparative degree** may govern a **dative**, § 303.

XXI. The **dative** may denote **time when** or **place where**, § 304.

XXII. A **substantive** and **participle** in the **dative** may make an adverbial clause of **time**, **cause**, or **co-existence**, § 304, d.

XXIII. The **dative** with a **preposition** may denote an object of **influence** or **interest**, **association**, **mastery**, or **separation**; or an **instrumental**, **ablative**, or **locative adverbial relation**, § 305. **Instrumental**, §§ 306-308.

The **dative**, with or without *of*, is sometimes used for the **genitive**.

GENITIVE.

Attributive Combinations.

XXIV. An **attributive genitive** may denote the **possessor** or **author** of its *subject*, § 310.

XXV. An **attributive genitive** may denote the **subject** or **object** of a *verbal*, § 311.

XXVI. An **attributive genitive** may denote the **whole** of which its **subject** is **part**, § 312.

XXVII. An **attributive genitive** may denote a **characteristic** of its *subject*, § 313.

Predicative Combinations.

XXVIII. A **predicate** substantive may be put in the **genitive** to denote a **possessor** or **characteristic** of the **subject**, or the **whole** of which it is **part**, § 314.

Objective Combinations.

XXIX. The **genitive** may denote an **exciting** object, § 315.

XXX. Verbs of **asking**, **accusing**, **reminding**, may take an **accusative** and **genitive**, § 315, *a*.

XXXI. Verbs of **granting**, **refusing**, and **thanking** may take a **dative** and **genitive**, § 315, *b*.

XXXII. The **genitive** may denote an object affected in **part**, § 316.

XXXIII. The **genitive** may denote an **object of separation**, § 317.

XXXIV. The **genitive** may denote an **object of supremacy** or **use**, § 318.

XXXV. The **genitive** or **instrumental** may denote the **material** of which any thing is made or full, § 319.

XXXVI. The **genitive** in combination with *adjectives* may denote **measure**, § 320.

XXXVII. The **genitive** in combination with *adjectives* may denote the **part** or **relation** in which the quality is conceived, § 321.

Adverbial Combinations.

XXXVIII. The **genitive** may denote **by what way**, § 322.

XXXIX. The **genitive** may denote **time when**, § 323.

XL. The **genitive** may denote **means**, **cause**, or **manner**, §§ 324, 325.

XLI. The **genitive** with a preposition is sometimes used to denote **instrumental**, **ablative**, or **locative adverbial** relations, § 326.

PREPOSITIONS.

XLII. A **preposition** governs a **substantive**, and shows its **relation** to some other word in the clause, § 327.

ADJECTIVES.

XLIII. An **adjective** agrees with its **substantive** in *gender, number, and case*, § 361.

XLIV. The **weak forms** are used after the **definite article, demonstratives, and possessives**; and often in attributive *vocatives, instrumentals, and genitives*. **Comparative forms** are all weak, § 362.

PRONOUNS.

XLV. A **substantive pronoun** agrees with its **antecedent** in *gender, number, and person*, § 365.

ADVERBS.

XLVI. **Adverbs** modify *verbs, adjectives, and other adverbs*, § 395.

VERBS.

Agreement.

XLVII. A **finite verb** agrees with its **subject** in *number and person*, § 401.

Voices.

XLVIII. The **active voice** is used to make the *agent* the *subject* of predication, § 408.

XLIX. The **passive voice** is used to make the *direct object* of the action the *subject* of predication, § 409.

Tenses.

L. **Principal tenses** depend on **principal tenses, historical on historical**, § 419.

Modes.

LI. The **indicative** is used in *assertions, questions, and assumptions* to express **simple predication**, § 420.

LII. The **subjunctive** is used to express **mere possibility, doubt, or wish**, § 421.

LIII. The **subjunctive** may be used by **attraction** in clauses **subordinate** to a subjunctive, § 422.

LIV. The **subjunctive** may be used in a **substantive** clause expressing something *said, asked, thought, wished, or done*, § 423.

LV. The **subjunctive** may be used in **indefinite adjective** clauses, § 427.

LVI. The **subjunctive** may be used in **indefinite adverbial** clauses of place, § 428.

LVII. The **subjunctive** may be used in adverbial clauses of future or *indefinite time*, § 429.

LVIII. The **subjunctive** may be used in clauses of **comparison** expressing that which is *imagined or indefinite*, or descriptive of a *force*.

LIX. The **subjunctive** is used in a **protasis** when proposed as **possible**, the *imperfect* when assumed as *unreal*, § 431.

LX. The **subjunctive** may be used in a **concessive** clause, § 432.

LXI. The **subjunctive** is used in clauses expressing **purpose**, § 433.

LXII. The **subjunctive** may express a **result**, § 434.

LXIII. The **potential** expresses **power**, liberty, permission, necessity, or duty, § 435.

LXIV. The **imperative** is used in **commands**, § 444.

XLV. The **infinitive** is construed as a **neuter noun**, § 446.

XLVI. The **gerund** after the **copula** expresses what *must, may, or should* be done, § 451.

LXVII. The **gerund** is sometimes used to describe or define a **noun**, § 452.

LXVIII. The **gerund** may be used as a **final object** to express an act on the first object, § 453.

LXIX. The **gerund** is used to denote the **purpose** of motion, § 454.

LXX. The **gerund** with an **adjective** may express an act for which any thing is *ready*, or in respect to which any thing is *pleasant, unpleasant, easy, worthy*, § 454.

LXXI. A **participle** agrees with its **substantive** in *gender, number, and case*, § 456.

LXXII. A **participle** may govern the case of its verb, § 456.

INTERJECTIONS.

LXXIII. The **interjection** has the syntax of a clause, § 461.

CONJUNCTIONS.

LXXIV. **Co-ordinate** conjunctions connect **sentences** or like parts of a sentence, § 462.

LXXV. A **subordinate conjunction** connects a **subordinate clause** and the **word** with which it combines, § 467.

PART IV.

PROSODY.

496. **Prosody** treats of the *rhythm* of Poetry.

497. **Rhythm** is an orderly succession of beats of sound.

This beat is called an *ictus* or *arsis*, and the syllable on which it falls is also called the *arsis*. The alternate remission of voice, and the syllables so uttered, are called the *thesis*.

498. **Feet** are the elementary combinations of syllables in verse.

(a.) Feet are named from the order and make of their *arsis* and *thesis*. A monosyllabic *arsis*+a monosyllabic *thesis* is a *trochee*; +a dissyllabic *thesis* is a *dactyle*, etc.

Stress. In Anglo-Saxon these depend on the *accented* syllables, which are determined by the stress they would, if the passage were prose, receive to distinguish them from other syllables of the same word, or from other words in the sentence.

Accent is therefore verbal, syntactical, or rhetorical. An unemphatic dissyllable may count as two unaccented syllables, like the second part of a compound. Secondary accents may take the *arsis*.

1. A **tonic** is a single accented syllable+ a pause.
2. A **trochee** is an accented+an unaccented syllable.
3. A **dactyle** is an accented+two unaccented syllables.
4. A **pæon** is an accented+three unaccented syllables.
5. A **pyrrhic** is two unaccented syllables; a **spondee** is two accented; an **iambus** is an unaccented+an accented; an **anapæst** is two unaccented+an accented; a **tribrach** is three unaccented; a single unaccented syllable is called an **atonic**; and unaccented syllables preliminary to the normal feet of a line are called an **anacrusis** (striking up) or *base*.

(b.) **Time.** The time from each *ictus* to the next is the same in any section. It is not always filled up with sound. More time is given to an accented than an unaccented syllable.

(c.) **Pitch.** The English and most other Indo-Europeans raise the pitch with the verbal accent; the Scots lower it. With the rhetorical accent the pitch varies every way.

(d.) **Expression.** Feet of two syllables are most conversational; those of three are more ornate; those of one syllable are emphatic, like a *thud* or the blows of a hammer. The *trochee*, *dactyle*, and *pæon*, in which the accented syllable precedes, have more ease, grace, and vivacity. Those feet in which the accented syllable comes last have more decision, emphasis, and strength (Crosby, § 695). The Anglo-Saxon meters are *trochaic* and *dactylic*; the English oftener *iambic* and *anapæstic*.

499. A **verse** is an elementary division of a poem.

It has a twofold nature; it is a series of feet, and also a series of words.

(a.) As a series of feet, it is a sing-song of regular ups and downs, such as children sometimes give in repeating rhymes.

As a series of words, each word and pause would be the same as if it were prose, as persons who do not catch the meter often read poetry.

The cantillation never is the same as the prose utterance; lines in which it should be would be prosaic.

The art of versification consists in so arranging the prose speech in the ideal framework of the line that the reader may adjust one to the other without obscuring either, and with continual happy variety.

(b.) The manner of adapting the *arsis* and *thesis* to the prose pronunciation is different in different languages. In Sanskrit, and classical Greek and Latin, the *arsis* was laid on syllables having a *long sound*, and variety was found in the play of the prose accent. In other languages, including modern Greek and Latin, the *arsis* is made to fall on *accented* syllables, and free play is given to long and short vowel sounds, and combinations of consonants. The Sanskrit and Greek varied farther from prose speech in the recitation of poetry than modern habits and ears allow. The Hindoos still repeat Sanskrit poetry in recitative.

500. Verses are named from the prevailing foot *trochaic*, *dactylic*, *iambic*, and *anapestic*, etc.

Verses are named from the number of feet. A **monometer** is a verse of one foot; a **dimeter** of two; a **trimeter** of three; a **tetrameter** of four; a **pentameter** of five; a **hexameter** of six; a **heptameter** of seven; an **octometer** of eight.

(a.) A verse is *catalectic* when it wants a syllable, *acatalectic* when complete, *hypercatalectic* when redundant.

501. **Cæsure**.—Anglo-Saxon verses are made in two *sections* or **hemistichs**. The pause between these sections is called the *cæsure*. A *foot cæsure* is made by the cutting of a *foot* by the end of a *word*.

(a.) **Expression**. The character of versification depends much on the management of the *cæsuras*. When the weight of a verse precedes the *cæsure*, the movement has more vivacity; when it follows, more gravity.

502. **Rime**.—Rime is the rhythmical repetition of letters.

Nations who unite *arsis* and prose accent need to mark off their verses plainly. They do it by rime. Other nations shun rime.

1. When the riming letters begin their words, it is called **alliteration**.

2. When the accented vowels and following letters are alike, it is called **perfect rime** (= rhyme).

3. When only the consonants are alike, it is called **half rime**.

4. When the accented syllable is final, the rime is *single*; when one unaccented syllable follows, the rime is double; when two, it is *triple*.

(a.) **Line-rime** is between two words in the same section. **Final-rime** between the last words of two sections or verses.

503. **Alliteration** is the recurrence of the same initial sound in the first accented syllables of words.

1. **Consonants**.—The first initial consonant of alliterating syllables must be the same, the other consonants of a combination need not be;

Beópulf: *breme*::*blæd* (B., 18); *Caines*: *cynne*::*cpealm* (107); *Cris-tenrá*::*Cyriacus* (El., 1069); *cúde*::*cniht* (B., 372); *funden*::*frófre* (7); *frætpum*: *flet* (2054); *geong*: *geardum*::*God* (13); *geógode*::*gleápóst* (C., 221, 1); *grimma*: *gæst* (B., 102); *heofenum*: *hlæste* (52); *hæledā*: *hryre*::*hpate* (2052); *hnitan*::*hringum* (Rid., 87, 4); *sôðlice*::*speotolan* (B., 141); *scearp*: *scyld*::*scād* (288); *scridende*::*sceapum* (Trav., 135); *Scottā*::*scip* (Chr., 938); *peôd*::*þrym* (B., 2); *pén*: *plenco*::*præc* (338).

2. **Vowels.**—A perfect vowel alliteration demands different vowels: *isig*: *útfús*::*ædelinges* (B., 33);—sometimes the same vowels repeat: *eorlā*: *eordan*::*eôper* (B., 248).

(a.) *sc*, *sp*, or *st* seldom alliterate without repeating the whole combination; but: *scyppend*::*scrifen* (B., 106); *spere*: *sprengde*::*sprang* (By., 137); *strældā*: *storm*::*strengum* (B., 3117).

(b.) Words in *ia*-, *iō*-, *iu*-, *Hie*-, alliterate with those in *g*-. They are mostly foreign proper names. See §§ 28, 34.

Jacobes::*gôde* (Psa., lxxxvi, 1, and often); *Iafed*: *gumrincum* (C., 1552); *Iordane*::*grêne* (C., 1921); *Iôbes*::*God* (Met., 26, 47); *gôda*: *geāsne*::*Iudas* (El., 924); *Iudêā*::*God* (El., 209); *gleáp*: *Gode*::*Iuliana* (Jul., 131, and often); *gomen*: *geardum*::*iu* (B., 2459), so frequently *iu*=*geô*, *giô* (formerly) and its compounds; *Hierusolme*::*God* (Ps. C., 50, 134); *gongad*: *gegnunga*::*Hierusalem* (Gûth., 785); written *gold*: *Gerusalem*::*Iudêā* (C., 260, 11).

(c.) It is said that *þ* may alliterate with *s* by Dietrich (Haupt Zeit., x, 323, 362). No sure examples found. C., 287, 23, is a defective line.

504. A perfect Anglo-Saxon verse has three alliterating syllables, two in the first section, the other in the second.

Frum'|*sceaft* | *Fir'*|*ā* || *Feor'*|*ran* | *rec'*|*can* (B., 91).
the origin of men from far relate.

(a.) The repeated letter is called the *rime-letter*; the one in the second couplet the *chief-letter*, the others the *sub-letters*. The *F* of *feorran* in the line above is the *chief-letter*; the *F* in *frumsceaft* and *firā* the *sub-letters*.

(b.) One of the *sub-letters* is often wanting.

(c.) Four or more *rime-letters* are sometimes found.

Leānes . . *Leôhte* . . || . . *Lête* . . *Lange* (C., 258).

In pairs: *þæt' he* | *God'e* | *pol'de'* || *geong'*|*ra* | *peord'*|*an*,
that he to God would a vassal be (C., 277), where *g* and *p* both *rime*, and so often.

505. The Anglo-Saxons used line-rime and final-rime as an occasional grace of verse. See § 511.

506. Verse in which alliteration is essential, and other rime ornamental, is the prevailing form in Anglo-Saxon, Icelandic, Old Saxon. Specimens are found in Old High

German. Alliteration in these languages even ran into prose, and is one of the causes of the thoroughness with which the shifting of the initial consonants has affected the whole speech, § 41, B.

507. Verse with final rime, and with alliteration as an occasional grace, is the common form in English and the modern Germanic and Romanic languages. It is common in the Low-Latin verses of the Anglo-Saxon poets, and it is by many supposed to have spread from the Celtic.

COMMON NARRATIVE VERSE.

508. Beda says of rhythm: "It is a modulated composition of words, not according to the laws of meter, but adapted in the number of its syllables to the judgment of the ear, as are the verses of our vulgar poets. * * * Yet, for the most part, you may find, by a sort of chance, some rule in rhythm; but this is not from an artificial government of the syllables. It arises because the sound and the modulation lead to it. The vulgar poets effect this rustically, the skillful attain it by their skill."—Béd., 1, 57. These remarks on the native poets are doubtless applicable to their Anglo-Saxon verses as well as their Latin; and whatever general rules we may find running through these poems, we may expect to find many exceptional lines, which belong in their places only because they can be recited with a cadence somewhat like the verses around them.

509. The common narrative verse has four feet in each section.

A. 1. An arsis falls on every prose accent, § 15, and the last syllable of every section. But note contractions below, 7.

2. At least one oris on a primary accent, or two on other syllables follow the chief alliterating letter, § 504.

3. An arsis should fall on the former of two unaccented syllables after an accented long (the vowel long or followed by two consonants), and on the latter after an accented short.

scyl'd|um' b|scer'e|de', || scynd'|an' ge|ner'e|de' (Rime Song, 84).

4. An arsis should not fall on an unaccented proper prefix (*â-, be-, ge-*, etc., § 15), or proclitic monosyllables (*be, se, þe*, etc.), or short endings of dissyllabic particles (*nefne, oððe, þonne*, etc.), or short tense-endings between two accented shorts in the same section.

5. An arsis may fall on a long, on a short between two accents (after a long frequent, after a short, less so), on the former of two unaccented shorts.

grorn' | torn' | græf'|ed', || græft' | ræft' hæf'|ed' (Rime Song, 66).

spylc'e | gi' | gant' | ás' || þá' puð | God'e | punn' | on' (B., 113).

nup'|e' | niht'|-peard' || nyd'|e' | sceol'|de' (C., 185, 1).

pord' purd'|i' | an'. || Veôl' | him' on | inn' | an' (C., 353).

burh' | tim' | ðre' | de' (C., 2840). Rare with short penult of trisyllable.

B. 6. The thesis is mute or monosyllabic; but syncope, elision, synizesis, or synalœpha is often needed to reduce two syllables.

7. An anacrusis may introduce any section. It is of one syllable, rarely two, sometimes apparently three, with the same contractions as the thesis.

Lê'ton | þ(ð) of'er | if'el | pæg' || fām'i'ge | scrið'|an' (El., 237).

pul'd'or|-cyn'ing'es' | pord' || ge)peot'an | þá' þá | pít'(t)gan | þrý'(An., 802).

spic'ôd(ē) ymb' þá | sâp'|le' || þe) hir'e | ær' þá | sien'(ē) on|lâh' (C., 607).

Synizesis of *-anne*, *-líc*, *-scipe*, *þenden*, and the like. *Synalæpha* of *ge*, *þe*, and the like.

sorh' is | mē' tō | secg' | anne' || on' | sef'an | mīn' | um' (B., 473).

prætlic'ne | pund'or' | -mād' | um' || (B., 2174).

fýrd' | -sear'o | fús' | lícu' || (B., 232).

eah't' | ô'don | eorl' | -scipe' || (B., 3174).

pes'an | þend'en ic | peald' | e' || (B., 1859).

þegn'ás | synd'on ge | -þpær' | e' || (B., 1230).

þár'á þe | píd' spá | mic' | lum' || (C., 2095).

þæt næfre) Grend' | el' spá || gry' | rá' ge | frem'e | de' (B., 591).

So we find *hpædere* (B., 573), dissyllabic; *hine* (B., 688), *ofer* (B., 1273), monosyllabic; and many anomalous slurs in the thesis or anacrusis.

8. The order of the feet is free, varying with the sense. In later poetry, as more particles are used, the fuller thesis grows more common.

9. The Anglo-Saxons like to end a sentence at the cæsura. So Chaucer and his French masters stop at the end of the first line of a rhyming couplet. So Milton says that "true musical delight" is to be found in having the sense "variously drawn out from one verse into another."

10. The two alliterating feet in the first section, and the corresponding pair in the second section, are chief feet. Some read all the rest as thesis.

510. Irregular sections are found with three feet, or two.

1. Sections with contracted words where the full form would complete the four feet.

heân hûses=heâ' | han' | hú' | ses' (B., 116).

deâðpic seôn=deâð' | pic' | seo' | han' (B., 1275).

2. Sections with three feet and a thesis:

prym' | (ge) | -frun' | on' (B., 2).

lif' | eác' | (ge) | sceóp' (B., 97).

Heyne finds in *Beowulf* feet of this kind with *á*-, *æt*-, *be*-, *for*-, *ge*-, *of*-, *on*-, *to*-, *þurh*-. Similar sections with proclitic particles are found: *men' | (ne) | cunn' | on' (B., 50)*; *(be) | ýð' | láf' | e' (B., 566)*; *Lêl' | (se) | heard' | a' (B., 2977)*; *(þe) | him' | þæt' | píf' (C., 707)*.

3. Sections with Proper Names. Foreign Names are irregular:

Sem' | and' | Cham' | (C., 1551), and so often.

4. Sections with two feet and a thesis:

man' | (ge) | þeôn' (B., 25). Loth' | (on) | fôn' (C., 1938).

511. Rhyme is found occasionally in most Anglo-Saxon poems. A few contain rhyming passages of some length. One has been found which is plainly a Task Poem to display riming skill. All sorts of rimes are crowded together in it. It has eighty-seven verses.

LINE-RIME.

Half-rime: *sâr' | and' | sor' | ge'; || súsl' | þrôp' | ed' | on',*
pain and sorrow; sulphur suffered they (C., 75).

Perfect-rime:

- Single: *fláh' | máh' | flit'ed', || flán' | mán' | hpit'ed',* [62].
 foul fiend fighteth, darts the devil whetteth (Rime-song,
gást' | á' | pearð'um'. || *Hæfd'on' | gleám' and | dreám',*
 They had light and joy (C.,
 Double: *frôð'ne' and | gôð'ne' || fæd'er | Un'pên'es',* [12].
 wise and good father of Unwen (Trav., 114).
 Triple: *fer'ed'e' and | ner'eðe'.* || *Fíf'tén'a' | stôð—,*
 (God) led and saved (C., 1397).

FINAL-RIME.

- Half-rime: *spá' | líf' | spá' | deað', || spá' him | leôf're' | bið'.*
 either life or death, as to him liefer be (Ex.,
 37, 20; Crist., 596, and a riming passage).

Perfect-rime:

- Single: *né' | forst'es' | fnæst', || né' | fyf'es' | blæst',*
 no frost's rage, nor fire's blast,
 Double: *ne) hægl'es' | hryr'e', || ne) hrím'es' | dryr'e',*
 nor hail's fall, nor rime's descent (Phœnix, 15,
 16; Ex., 198, 25, where see more).
 Triple: *hlûd'e' | hlyn'eðe'; || hleôð'or' | dyn'eðe',*
 (The harp) loud sounded; the sound dinned (Rime-song, 28).

LONG NARRATIVE VERSE.

512. The common narrative verse is varied by occasional passages in longer verses. The alliteration and general structure of the long verse is the same as of the common; but the length of the section is six feet. Feet are oftenest added between the two alliterating syllables of the first section, and before the alliterating syllable of the second section.

Spá' | cpæd' | snott'or on | môð'e', ||
ge) sæt' | him' | sund'or' æt | rûn'e'. ||
Til' bûð' | se'þe his | treôp'e' ge|heald'ed': ||
ne) sceal' | næfre his | torn' tō | ryc'e|ne'
beorn' | of' his | breôst'um' á|cýð'an',
nemð'e hé | ær' þá | bót'e' | cunn'e',
eorl' | mid' | eln' | é' ge|fremm'an':
pel' bið' | þam' þe him | ár'e' | sêc'ed',
fróf're' tō | Fæd'er' on | heof'on|um',
þær' | ús' | eal' seô | fæst'nung | stond'ed' (Wanderer, 111+).

(a.) Sometimes a section of four feet is coupled with one of six:

ge) pinn'es' | pið' | heor'á | palð'end' || pið'e' | þol'iad' (C., 323).

(b.) Four or more alliterative letters are found oftener than in common verse. Three seldom fail. A secondary weak alliteration is sometimes found in one of the sections.

(c.) This verse is rather a variety of the Common Narrative than another kind.

513. The Common Narrative is the regular Old Germanic verse. Rules 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 7, of § 509, are rules of that verse. In the 5th the Anglo-Saxon uses greater freedom. It also corresponds with the Old Norse *fornyrðalag*. In it Old English alliterating poems are written.

In' a | som'er | ses'on' || whan) soft' | was' the | sonn'e'
I) shop'e | me' in | shroud'es' || as) I' a | shep'e | wer'e'
In) hab'ite | as' an | her'e|nite' || un)hol'y' of | work'es'
Went' | wyd'e | in' his | world' || wond'res' tō | her'e'.
Ac) on' a | May' | morn' yng'e' || on) Mal'uerh'e | hull'es'
Me' by|fel' a | fer|ly' || of) fair'y' me | thouzt'e'.

Piers the Plowman, 1-6.

(c.) The *anacrusis* has a tendency to unite with the following accented syllable, and start an *iambic* or *anapæstic* movement. The change of inflection endings for prepositions and auxiliaries has also favored the same movement. In Old English it often runs through the verses. See Final perfect-rime, § 511.

ALLITERATIVE PROSE.

514. Some of the Anglo-Saxon prose has a striking rhythm, and frequent alliteration, though not divided by it into verses. Some of the Homilies of Ælfric are so written (St. Cuthbert). Parts of the Chronicle have mixed line-rime and alliteration.

515. Verses with the same general form as the Anglo-Saxon continued to be written in English to the middle of the fifteenth century. Alliteration is still found as an ornament of our poetry, and the old dactylic cadence runs through all racy Anglo-Saxon English style.

So they went | up to the | Mountains || to be|hold the | gardens and | orchards,
 The | vineyards and | fountains of | water; || where | also they | drank and | washed themselves,
 And did | freely | eat of the | vineyards. || Now there | were on the | tops of those | Mountains,
 Shepherds feeding their flocks; and they stood by the highway side.
 The pilgrims therefore went to them, and leaning upon their staffs,
 As is common with weary pilgrims, when they stand to talk with any by the way,
 They asked, Whose Delectable Mountains are these?
 And whose be the sheep, that feed upon them?—BUNYAN, *Pilgrim's Progress*.

VOCABULARY.

The letters have the following order: *a, æ, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, i, l, m, n, o, p, r, s, t, þ, u, p, x, y*. A figure after a verb denotes its conjugation as given in the author's Grammar: (1) meaning a verb having ablaut from a root in *-a-*; (2) one in *-i-*; (3) one in *-u-*; (4) one in *-a > ð*; (5) having a contracted imperfect in *-ê-*, *-êð-*; (6) having a compound imperfect in *-de > -te*. *< or >* is placed between two expressions, one of which is derived from the other, the angle pointing to the derived one; § denotes a section in the Grammar.

á, adv., aye, always, ever.
abbud, es, m., abbot.
abbudiss-e, an, f., abbess.
Abel, es, m., Abel.
ábeðdan (3), bid.
ábtan (2), bite.
ábregðan (1), brandish.
áðgan (3), bow.
ac, conj., but.
Acca, n, m., Acca.
æennan (6), bear, produce.
æcoorfan (1), carve, cut.
æcsian (6), ask.
æpedan (1), speak.
æpelan (1), die.
æfjan (6), show.
Adam, es, m., Adam.
aðhtigian (6), destroy.
áðl, e, f., sickness.
áðrfjan (6), drive.
áðregðan (3), support.
áðrfjan (2), drive.
áðfjan (6), kill.
áð, es, m., oath.
áfandian (6), find.
áfæstnian (6), fasten.
áfedan (6), feed.
áfellan (6, § 209), tell.
áfýman (6), drive.
áfýrran (6), remove.
ágalan (4), sing.
ágan (§ 212), own, have; *ágan* *út*, to make out.
ágeldan (1), pay.
ágen, adj., own.
ágifan (1, § 199), give.
áhebban (4), elevate.
áhslan (6), ask.
áhte *<* *ágan*.
áhýðan (6), hide.
áhýrdan (6), harden.
áðlitan (6), profane.
ald, adj., old.
aldor, es, n., life.
álegan (6), lay, put.
álegan (3), belie.
Aler, es, m., Aller.
állegan (1), fail.
Alleluia, n, m., Hallelujah.
alpálda, adj., almighty.
alpealda, n, m., almighty.
álýfan (6), permit.
álýsan (6), ransom.
ámæsumian (6), excommunicate.
ámýrran (6), obstruct.
an, prep., on.
án, num., art., one, an, a, alone.
ancor, es, m., anchor.
and, conj., and.

anda, n, m., rage, spite.
andettan (6), confess.
andgit, es, n., understanding.
andryso (§ 88, g.), f., ceremony.
andsparian (6), answer.
andspar-u, e, f., answer.
andsperian (6), answer.
andþeard, adj., present.
andþeardnes, es, f., presence.
andþlita, n, m., countenance.
andþýrdan (6), answer.
ánfeald, adj., simple.
anfön (§ 224), comprehend.
angel, es, m., hook.
Angeleyn, nes, n., race of Angles.
Angelþeðð, e, f., nation of Angles.
Angle, plur. m. (§ 86), Angles.
ánýld, es, n., restitution.
ánhyðig, adj., constant.
ánlaf, es, m., anlaf.
ánlic, adj., peerless.
ánþing, adj., individual.
ánmóðlice, adv., with one accord.
ánræð, adj., constant.
ansyn, e, f., face.
ántid, e, f., same time.
ánungð, adv., wholly.
anpeald, es, m., power.
apostol, es, m., apostle.
apostolic, adj., apostolic.
ár, e, f., honor, favor.
ár, e, f., oar.
áræran (6), rear.
arcebisceop, es, m., archbishop.
árfæstnes, se, f., piety.
árian (6), honor.
árisan (2), arise.
Armórica, n, m.
ársmid, es, m., coppersmith.
árstaf, es, m., blessing.
árpurde, adj., venerable.
árpurdlic, adj., venerable.
áscá *<* *æsc*.
ásceran (1), shear.
ásendan (6), send.
ásattan (6), fasten up, throw down.
ásingan (1), sing.
ásleán (4, § 207), strike.
ásmedgan (6), contrive.
áspendan (6), expend.
ástellan (6), establish.
ástigan (2), go up, go upon.
ástreccan (6), stretch.
áðpámtan (6), smoulder.
áðeón (3), draw away.

áter-tán, es, m., poison twig.
atol, adj., direful.
áþreótan (3), become irksome.
áþþetrian (§ 2), (6), be darkened.
Augustin-us, es (§ 101), Augustine.
áuh, es, n., aught.
ápacan (4), spring.
ápæccan (6), awake.
áþeorpan (1), throw.
ápæste, adj., deserted.
ápht, es, n., aught.
áþrtan (2), write.
áþýrdan (6), injure.
áðian (6), ask.
æcer, es, m., acre.
ædre, adv., quickly.
æðelbald, es, m.
æðelberht (*æ=ir=rí*), es, m.
æðelboren, adj., noble born.
ædele, adj., noble.
ædeling, es, m., noble, prince.
æðelinga *ige*, Athelney.
æðelfrit, es, m.
æðelheard, es, m.
æðellice, adv., nobly.
æðelric, es, m.
æðelvérding, es, m., son of Ethelred.
æðelstán, es, m.
æðelpulf, es, m.
æðelpulfing, es, m., son of Ethelwulf.
æðerð, es, m.
æðulpung=æðelpulfing.
æfæst, adj., orthodox.
æfæstnes, se, f., religion.
æfen, nes, n., evening.
æfen-leðð, es, n., evening song.
æfen-ræst, e, f., evening rest.
æfen-tid, e, f., eventide.
æfest=æfæst.
æfnan (6), accomplish.
æfre, adv., ever, always.
æfter, prep., after.
æftera, adj., second, next.
æfterfyligan (6), follow.
eg, es, plur. *-eru*, n., egg.
ægðer . . . and, *ægðer ge* . . . *ge*, both . . . and.
ægðer, pron., either, each.
ægþæðer, pron., either, each.
ægþæðer, adv., every where.
ægþælc (*æ=i=y*), pron., every.
ægþæðer, adv., in every direction.
ægþeard, e, f., wardenship of the sea.

æht, *e*, *f*, possession, power.

æht-e, *an*, *f* = *æht*.

æ, *es*, *m*, eel.

ælc, *pron*, each, all.

ælcōr, *adv*, otherwise.

æde (§ 86), *plur m*, men.

ælepūta, *n*, *m*, eel pout.

Ælfrēd, *es*, *m*.

ælfremede, *adj*, foreign.

Ælþryd, *e*, *f*, Ælfthryth.

Ælþfeard, *es*, *m*, Ælfweard.

Ælle, *es*, *m*.

ælmīhtig, *adj*, all mighty.

ælpig = *ānlpig*.

æmtig, *adj*, empty.

ænge, *adj*, narrow.

æniġ, *pron*, any.

ænlīc, *adj*, peerless.

ænlīce, *adv*, elegantly.

ænne < *ān*.

ær, *prep*, *adv*, before, early.

ærðæg, *es*, *m*, dawn.

æren, *adj*, brazen.

ærēnd-raca, *n*, *m*, messenger.

ærēst, *adj*, *adv*, first, erst.

ærmerġen (= *o*), *es*, *m*, dawn.

ærra, *adj*, *comp*, former.

ærþon, *conj*, before.

æsc, *es*, *m*, ash, spear, ship.

Æsc, *es*, *m*.

Æscpine, *s*, *m*, Æscwine.

æt, *prep*, at, to.

æt, *es*, *e*, *m* and *f*, food, eat-

ing.

æt, *ætton* < *etan*.

ætþeran (1), bear to.

ætþerstan (1), escape.

ætōpan (6), show.

ætforan, *prep*, before.

ætġædere, *adv*, together.

ætġeoƿa, *n*, *m*, food giver.

Ætla, *n*, *m*, Attila.

ætsonne, *adv*, together.

ætþesān (1), assist.

ætþindan (1), fly out.

ætþýpan = *ætōpan*.

ætþelm, *es*, *m*, fountain.

ætþæst, *adj* = *ætþæst*.

æz, *e*, *f*, *az*.

bād < *bīdan*.

balapum < *bealu*.

bold, *adj*, stout.

bām < *begen*.

bān, *es*, *n*, bone.

bana, *n*, *m*, murderer.

bār, *es*, *m*, boar.

barn < *beornan*.

bāt, *es*, *m*, boat.

bæcere, *s*, *m*, baker.

bæd < *bīðan*.

bēðan (6), demand.

bæð, *es*, *n*, bath.

bælc, *es*, *m*, canopy.

bælcga, *n*, *m*, prodigy of fire.

bām < *begen*.

bær < *beran*.

bærnan (6), burn.

bærnet, *es*, *n*, burning.

be, *prep*, by.

Beadohild, *e*, *f*.

beado-leoma, *n*, *m*, slaughter-

flame, sword.

beadu-līc, *es*, *n*, slaughter-

play, battle.

beðġ, *beðh*, *es*, *m*, ring, brace-

let, diadem.

beðġ-hroden, *adj*, adorned

with a diadem.

bealcettan (6), utter.

beal-u, *-apes*, *n*, evil.

beām, *-es*, *m*, beam, pillar.

beān, *e*, *f*, bean.

beard, *es*, *m*, beard.

bearm, *es*, *m*, bosom, lap.

bearn, *es*, *n*, child, son.

be-arn < *be-irnan*.

beātan (5), beat.

beaſtan, *prep*, behind.

bebeðdan (3), order.

bebod, *es*, *n*, command.

bebūgan (3), circle, extend.

bebyrgan (6), bury.

bēc < *bōc*.

beceorūn (6), murmur at.

becuman (1), come.

bedā, *n*, *m*.

bed, *des*, *n*, bed.

bedrīfan (2), drive.

be-ēde < *begān*.

beſaillan (5), fall.

be-fōn, *-fēng*, *-fangen* (5), hold.

beforan, *prep*, before.

beſriman (1), ask.

beſyllan (6), fell, throw down.

be-gān, *-ēde*, *-gān* (5), exercise.

begangan (5), practise.

begeondan, *prep*, beyond.

begeōtan (5), pour over.

begen, *bā*, *bu* (§ 141), both.

beginnan (*i* = *y*), (1), begin.

begitan (1), get.

begrinian (6), snare.

begrydan (6), gird.

behāt, *es*, *n*, promise.

behealdan (5), hold, behold.

behēfe, *adj*, becoming.

behōfian (6), need.

be-irnan (1), occur.

beſſfan (2), leave.

belimpan (1), pertain, belong,

conduce.

bell-e, *an*, *f*, bell.

bēn, *e*, *f*, prayers.

beniman (1), deprive.

beōd, *es*, *m*, table.

beōn (§ 213), be.

beōðan (3), offer, bode.

beorg, *es*, *m*, mountain.

beorht, *adj*, bright.

beorhte, *adv*, brightly.

beorhtre, *es*, *m*.

beorn, *es*, *m*, hero.

beornan (1), burn.

Beornpulf, *es*, *m*, Beornwulf.

beōr-þegū, *e*, *f*, beer-drinking,

convivial.

Beōpulf, *es*, *m*, Beowulf.

beran (1), bear.

berīðan (2), beset.

beſcētan (2), shear.

besencan (6), sink.

beſeōn (1, § 197), look.

beſtelan (1), steal.

beſpican (2), trick, catch.

beſpingan (1), whip.

bet, *adv*, better.

betacan (*a* > *æ*) (4), take.

betra, *betst* (§ 129), *adj*, better,

best.

betpeoh, *prep*, among.

betpeōnan, *adverb*, between

times.

betpeōnum, *prep*, among.

betpuz, *prep*, among.

betſman (6), close.

betſurfan (1, § 212), need.

beþeotan (6), care for.

beþindan (1), grasp.

bī, *prep*, by.

bīðan (3), bide.

bīðan (1), ask.

bedorēn < *bedreōsan* (3), bereft.

bīſian (6), tremble.

bīg = *bī*.

bīgag (*a* > *o*), *es*, *m*, course,

worship.

bīgengere, *es*, *m*, cultivator.

bīglecfa, *n*, *m*, food.

bīhreōsan (3), ruin.

bīl, *les*, *n*, bil, sword.

bīlepiſ, *adj*, gentle.

bīlepīnes, *se*, *f*, gentleness.

bīndan (1), bind.

bīnnan, *prep*, within.

bīō = *beō*, *bīōd* = *beōd*.

bīrhtu, *e*, *f*, brightness.

bīſceop, *es*, *m*, bishop.

bīſceopdōm, *es*, *m*, bishopric.

bīſceopstōl, *es*, *m*, bishop's

seat.

bīſceopsunu, *a*, *m*, bishop's

son.

bīsmor, *es*, *n*, contempt.

bīsmerpōd, *es*, *n*, abusive

word.

bīstandan (4), stand by.

bīſpel, *les*, *n*, fable.

bītan (2), bite.

bīter, *adj*, bitter.

bīpaune < *bīpāpan* (5), blow.

bīlāpan (5), blow.

bīlæc, *adj*, black.

bīlendian (6), blind.

bīlcan (2), shine.

bīlde, *adj*, blithe.

bīlde-heort, *adj*, blithe-hearted.

bīlde-mōd, *adj*, blithe-minded.

bīlis, *se*, *f*, bliss.

bīlſſigian (6), rejoice.

bīlōd, *es*, *n*, blood.

blonden-feaz, *es*, *n*, gray head.

blōstma, *n*, *m*, flower.

bōc, *bēc*, *f*, book.

bōcere, *s*, *m*, book-man, schol-

ar.

Bōclæden, *adj*, Roman.

bōclīc, *adj*, scholarly.

bodian (6), preach.

bodung, *e*, *f*, preaching.

bōġ, *es*, *m*, leg.

bōla, *n*, *m*, gangway.

bold-agend, *adj*, householder.

bolster, *es*, *m*, bolster.

bord, *es*, *n*, shield.

bord-hreōda, *n*, *m*, shield.

borg-sorg, *e*, *f*, borrow-sorrow.

bōsm, *es*, *m*, bosom.

bōt, *e*, *f*, expiation.

botm, *es*, *m*, bottom.

brād, *adj*, broad.

bræðan (6), spread.

bræðan (6), roast.

breahm, *es*, *m*, noise.

brecan (1), break.

brim, *es*, *u.*, tide, sea.
brim-cliff, *es*, *n.*, sea-cliff.
brod, *es*, *n.*, broth.
bródr, brédr (§ 87), brother.
bróga, *n*, *m.*, terror.
bront, *adj.*, high.
brúcan (3), use, feel, have.
brún, *adj.*, brown.
Brutus (§ 101), *m.*
bryegian (6), bridge.
brýð, *e*, *f.*, bride.
bryhtn, *es*, *m.*, glance.
Brytene, *f.*, Britannia.
Brytenland, *es*, *n.*, Britain.
Brytenpealda, *n*, *m.*, sovereign of Britain.
brytta, *n*, *m.*, distributor.
Bryttas, *plur. m.*, Britons.
Bryttisc, *adj.*, British.
Brytpealas, *plur. n.*, British.
bu < *begen*.
budon < *béðan*.
bufon, *adv.*, above.
búan (3), inhabit.
búgan (3), turn.
búgian (6), inhabit.
bur-e, *-s*, *f.*, goblet.
búr, *es*, *n.*, chamber, bower.
burg, *burh*, *e*, *f.*, city.
burgpare, *plur. m.*, citizens.
burh-hlíd, *es*, *n.*, slope from a citadel.
bútan (*on*), *prep.*, without.
bútan (*on*), *conj.*, unless.
butere, *an*, *f.*, butter.
buttergeppor, *es*, *n.*, butter-churning.
buteric, *es*, *m.*, bottle.
býegan (6), buy.
býdel, *es*, *m.*, preacher.
býlgiga, *plur. f.*, bellows.
bým-e, *-an*, *f.*, trumpet.
byrgan (6), taste.
byrgan (6), bury.
byrgels, *es*, *m.*, sepulcher.
byrio < *burg*.
Byrtin-us, *es*, *m.*
byrnan (6), burn.
byrn-e, *-e*, *f.*, coat of mail.
byrn-piga, *n*, *m.*, mailed warrior.
bysen, *e*, *f.*, example.
bysgian (6), occupy, busy.

Cain, *es*, *m.*
calend, *es*, *m.*, month.
can < *cunnan*.
Cantpare, *plur. m.* (§ 86), people of Kent.
Cantparebyrig, *e*, *f.*, Canterbury.
capitol-mæss-e, *an*, *f.*, first mass.
carcern, *es*, *n.*, prison.
Carl, *es*, *m.*, Charles.
carleás, *adj.*, careless.
Caron, *es*, *m.*, Charon.
cásere, *s*, *m.*, cæsar, emperor.
Caton, *es*, *m.*, Cato.
Cædmon, *es*, *m.*
cædc, *es*, *m.*, cup.
Ceadda, *n*, *m.*; *Ceadding*, *es*, *m.*, son of Ceadda.
Ceadpalla, *n*, *m.*
cealdian (6), grow cold.
cedp, *es*, *m.*, price, goods.
cedw-eadig, *adj.*, rich.

ceás < *ceósan*.
ceaster, *e*, *f.*, city.
ceaster-gepar-e, *an*, *f.*, citizen.
ceasterpare, *plur. m.* (§ 86), citizen.
Ceáplín, *es*, *m.*; *Ceáplining*, *es*, *m.*, son of Ceawlin.
Céft, *ind. m.*
cempa, *n*, *m.*, soldier.
Cénbryht, *es*, *m.*; *Cénbryhting*, *es*, *m.*, son of Cénbryht.
cêne, *adj.*, bold.
Cénferd, *es*, *m.*; *Cénferding*, *es*, *m.*, son of Cénferth.
Cénfús, *es*, *m.*; *Cénfúsing*, *son* of Cénfús.
Cent, *ind. f.*, Kent.
Centland, *es*, *n.*, Kent.
Centpine, *s*, *m.*
Cénpeah, *es*, *m.*
ceol, *es*, *m.*, keel, ship.
Ceolpulf, *es*, *m.*; *Ceolpulfing*, *es*, *m.*, son of Ceolwolf.
ceorl, *es*, *m.*, man, husband, layman, farmer, freeman.
ceósan (3), choose.
cépmann, *nes*, *m.*, merchant.
Cerber-us, *-es* (§ 101), *m.*, Cerberus.
Cerdic, *es*, *m.*
cer, *res*, *m.*, turn, time.
cése, *s*, *m.*, cheese.
cild, *es*, *m.*, growth, shoot.
cild, *es*, *plur. cild* and *cildru* (§ 82), *n.*, child.
cildhád, *es*, *m.*, childhood.
cimbán, *es*, *n.*, chin-bone.
cimberg, *e*, *f.*, chin-cover.
Cíppanhám, *mes*, *m.*
ciric-e, *an*, *f.*, church.
clád, *es*, *m.*, cloth, clothes.
Claudi-us, *-es* (§ 101), *m.*, Claudius.
clæne, *adj.*, clean, pure.
cleofa, *n*, *m.*, cellar.
clom, *mes*, *me*, *m.*, *f.*, chain, clamp.
clústor, *es*, *n.*, cloister.
clyppian (6), call, cry.
clyppian (6), embrace, accept.
cnapa, *n*, *m.*, boy, youth.
cnúht, *es*, *m.*, boy, youth.
Cnúht, *es*, *m.*
cnýl, *les*, *m.*, hell-stroke.
cnýssan (6), knock, beat.
coc, *es*, *m.*, cook.
cóltian (6), cool.
Colman, *nes*, *m.*
Columbia, *n*, *m.*
com, *cóm* < *cuman*.
cométa, *n*, *m.*, comet.
con = *can* < *cunnan*.
Corfes-geat, *es*, *n.*, Corfgate.
corn, *es*, *n.*, corn, grain.
crabba, *n*, *m.*, crab.
craft, *es*, *m.*, craft, trade, skill.
cræftig, *adj.*, crafty, skillful.
Crécás, *plur. m.*, Greeks.
créda, *n*, *m.*, creed.
cringan (1), cringe, fall.
crismýsing, *e*, *f.*, loosening of the fillet bound round the head at baptism, crism-loosing.
Crist, *es*, *m.*, Christ.
Cristen, *adj.*, Christian.
crystendóm, *es*, *m.*, christendom.

cúð, *adj.*, known.
Cúða, *n*, *m.*
cúthe < *cunnan*.
Cúdgils, *es*, *m.*; *Cúdgílsing*, *es*, *m.*, son of Cuthgils.
Cúding, *es*, *m.*, son of Cutha.
cúðlic, *adj.*, certain.
cúðlice, *adv.*, clearly, openly, courteously.
Cúðred, *es*, *m.*
cutter, *es*, *n.*, coultter.
cuman (1, § 200), come.
cumbol, *es*, *n.*, signal.
cunnan, *pres. can*, *imp. cúðe* (§ 112), know, am able.
cunnan (6), experience.
cepatm, *es*, *m.*, death.
eppecan (6), shake.
epedan (1), say.
epén, *e*, *f.*, woman, wife, queen.
epic, *adj.*, alive.
epide, *s*, *m.*, sentence, saying.
epman < *cuman* (1), come.
epýld-róf, *adj.*, ravenous.
efáde < *céðde* < *cýðan*.
cýð, *de*, *f.*, home.
cýðan (6), announce.
cýðe, *s*, *m.*, cound.
cýme, *s*, *m.*, coming.
cýmlice, *adv.*, comely.
cým, *nes*, *n.*, kin, kind.
cýne-bearn, *es*, *n.*, prince.
cýne-bót, *e*, *f.*, king's blood-money.
cýne-cýn, *es*, *n.*, royal race.
Cýnegils, *es*, *m.*; *Cýnegílsing*, *es*, *m.*, son of Cýnegils.
Cýneheard, *es*, *m.*
cýne-helm, *es*, *m.*, crown.
cýne-ríce, *s*, *n.*, kingdom.
Cýnepulf, *es*, *m.*, Cýnewolf.
cýning, *es*, *m.*, king.
Cýnric, *es*, *m.*; *Cýnricing*, *es*, *m.*, son of Cýnric.
cýpan (6), sell.
cýpenciht, *es*, *m.*, youth for sale.
cýpman, *nes*, *m.*, merchant.
cýric-e, *-an* and *-ean*, church.
cýrtisc, *adj.*, *cýrtisc man* = *ceorl*.
cyrran (6), turn.
cýs-gerun, *es*, *n.*, curd.
cýst, *es*, *m.*, choice, best.

dafenian (6), become.
dæd, *e*, *f.*, deed.
dæg, *es*, *m.*, day.
dægderlic, *adj.*, present.
dægþamlice, *adv.*, daily.
dægræd, *es*, *n.*, dawn.
dægredlic, *adj.*, matin.
dægseald, *es*, *m.*, day-shield.
dél, *es*, *m.*, share, part.
délan (6), deal, divide.
deád, *adj.*, dead.
deád, *es*, *m.*, death.
dear < *dúrnan*.
dæpíg-federe, *adj.*, dewy-feathered.
Déda, *n*, *m.*
déd-dóm.
dégoi, *es*, *n.*, secret.
Dene, *plur. m.*, Danes.
Denisc, *adj.*, Danish.
deofol, *es*, *m.*, devil.
deofolgild (*i=ý*), *es*, *n.*, idol-idolatry.

deóp, adj., deep.
deópe, adv., deeply.
deóplíce, adv., deeply.
deór, es, n., beast.
Deór, es, m.
deore, adj., dark.
deóre, adj., precious, dear.
deorfan (1), work.
Deorþent-e, -n, f., Derwent.
Deorþyrde, adj., precious.
Dére, plur. m., inhabitants of
Deira. Latin *de ira* means
 from wrath.
dést < *dôn*.
díe, es, m., ditch, dike.
Diocletian-us, -es (§ 101), m.,
 Diocletian.
dógor, es, m. n., day.
dógor-rím, es, n., number of
 days.
dóhtor (§ 87, 100), f., daughter.
dóm, es, m., doom, judgment,
 law, choice, power, honor.
domne, s, m., Lord.
dôn, *dést*, *déd*, imp. *dyde*, *díde*,
 pp. *dôn* (§ 213), do, make.
Dorþeacester, e, f., Dorchester.
Dorsæte, plur. m., people of
 Dorsetshire.
dorst < *durran*.
draca, n, m., dragon.
dræam, es, m., harmony, joy.
dreccan (6), afflict.
drenc, es, m., drink.
dreogan (3), suffer, practise.
dreórig - *hleor*, adj., dreary-
 faced.
drifan (2), drive.
drihten (*y* > *i*), es, m., Lord.
driht-guma, n, m., nobleman.
driht-néds, plur. m., slain in
 battle.
drincan (1), drink.
drohtnian (6), live.
dryhten (*y* > *i*), es, m., Lord.
dryht-guma, n, m., nobleman.
dugud, e, f., mankind, man,
 company.
durran, *dear*, imp. *dorste* (§ 212),
 dare.
duru, e, f., door.
dynt, es, m., blow, dint.
dýre, adj., dear.
dýrne, adj., secret.
dýrstig, adj., daring.
dýrstignes, se, f., boldness.
dýsig, adj., foolish.
dýsignes, se, f., foolishness.

d, see *p*.

ea, interj. with *lá*, ah! oh!
ea, f. (§ 100), river.
éac, adv. conj., also.
éacen, adj., august.
Eáðberh, es, m.
Eáðgár, es, m., Edgar.
éadig, adj., blessed.
éadiglic, adj., blessed.
éadignes, se, blessedness.
éaðmóðlice, adv., humbly.
Eádmund, es, m., Edmund.
Eáðréd, es, m.
Eáðríc, es, m.
Eáðpíg, es, m.
Eáðpíne, s, m., Edwin.
éaðe, adj., easy.

éaðmédu, plur. n., humility.
éag-e, -an, n., eye.
eahða, num., eight.
eahþoda, num., eighth.
eal, pron., all.
eáld, interj., ah! oh!
eáland, es, n., island.
eald, adj., old.
eald-gesege, e, f., old saying.
eald-gestreón, es, n., old treas-
 ure.
ealdian (6), grow old.
ealdor - *bisceop*, es, m., chief
 priest.
ealdor-dóm, es, m., first rank.
ealdor-man, nes, m., nobleman,
 senator.
ealdorscipe, s, m., first rank.
eald-riht, es, n., old custom.
Eald Seaxe, plur. m., Old Sax-
 ons.
eald-spel, les, n., old discourse.
Ealhstán, es, m.
eallunge, adv., altogether.
ealspá, adv., just as.
ealu, pes, n. (§ 81), ale.
eal-pihte, plur. f., all things.
eam = *com*, am.
Earcenbriht, es, m.
eard, es, m., earth.
eard-gearð, es, m., land.
eardian (6), dwell.
éar-e, -an, n., ear.
earfóð, es, n., toil.
earfóðlic, adj., toilsome.
earm, es, m., arm.
earm, adj., poor.
earmlice, adv., wretchedly.
éast, adv., east.
éasta, n, m., east.
éastan, adv., from the east.
Eást-Angle (-*Engle*), plur. m.,
 East-Angles.
Eást-Dene, plur. m., East-
 Danes.
Eástran, plur. f., Easter.
Eást-Seaxe, plur. m., East-Sax-
 ons.
éce, adj., eternal.
écean, *écece* < *éce*.
ecg, e, f., edge.
Ecgþriht, es, m.: *Ecgþrihting*,
 es, m., son of Ecgþriht.
Ecgþyrht, es, m. = *Ecgþriht*.
Ecgþeop, es, m.
edor, es, m., hedge, fence.
éd, adv., easier.
Eðandún, e, f.
éðel, es, m., home, country.
éðelpeard, es, m., landlord.
efne, adv., even so; interj.,
 well.
éfstan, (6), hasten.
eft, adv., after, again.
ege, s, m., fear.
egsian (6), be fearful.
ehða, num., eight.
éhtan (6), pursue.
ele, s, m., oil.
Eleutheri-us, es (§ 101), m.
ellen, es, m. n., might, hero-
 ism.
Ellendún, e, f.
ellenþeorc, es, n., mighty work.
ellenþóðnes, se, f., fervor.
elles, adv., otherwise.
ende, s, m., end.

ende-byrdnes, se, f., order.
ende-dæg, es, m., last day.
ende-léan, es, n., retribution.
ende-sæta, n, m., shore-guard.
endleofan, num., eleven.
engel, es, m., angel.
Engle-land, es, n., England.
Engle, plur. m., Angles.
Englisc, adj., English.
ent, es, m., giant.
eode, *eðde* < *gán*, go.
eodor, es, m., prince.
eodorcan (6), ruminate.
eofoor-líc, es, n., boar's figure.
Eóforpic, es, n., York.
Eóforpic - *ceaster*, e, f., York
 town.
eom (§ 213), am.
eord-búende, plur. m., dwellers
 on earth.
eord-e, -an, f., earth.
eord-mægen, es, n., might of
 earth.
eord-tíld, e, f., agriculture.
eord-peal, les, m., earth wall.
éored, es, n., troop.
eorl, es, m., nobleman, earl,
 man.
eorlic, adj., manly.
eorlscipe, s, m., nobility, man-
 liness.
Eormanric, es, m.
eormostlice, adv., earnestly.
eoten, es, m., giant.
eotenise, adj., made by giants.
eóp, *éopie*, pron. plur., you.
éoper, pron. poss., your.
ercehúð, es, m., archiepisco-
 pacy.
erian (6), plough.
esne, s, m., servant, man.
etan (1), eat.
Euridice, -an, f., Eurydice.
fácen, es, n., fraud, crime.
fage, es, n., pounce.
fáh, *fág*, adj., blent, stained.
fáh, *fág*, adj., hostile.
fáh-mon, nes, m., foeman.
famig-heals, adj., foamy-neck-
 ed.
fand < *fándan*.
fáráð < *fáh*.
faran (4), go.
Paraón, es, m., Pharaoh.
faróð, es, m., stream, flood.
fæc, es, n., space, time.
fæder, es (irreg. §§ 87, 100), m.,
 father.
fæge, adj., damned, deathlike.
fægen, adj., glad.
fægenian (6), fawn.
fæner, adj., fair.
fæhð, e, f., feud.
fær, es, n., ship.
fær-brýne, s, m., fearful blaze.
fær-gripe, s, m., sudden gripe.
færlice, adv., suddenly.
færnes, se, f., transit, travel.
fæst, adj., fast, firm.
fæstan (6), fast.
fæste, adv., fast, firmly.
fæsten, es, n., fasting.
fæsten, es, n., fastness.
fæsthaef, adj., tenacious.
fæsthydig, adj., constant.
fæstlic, adj., firm.

fæstlice, adj., firmly.
fæstnung, *e*, f., stability.
fæstræð, adj., constant.
fæt, *es*, *n*, vessel.
fætels, *es*, *m*, pouch.
feallan (5), fall.
feð-sceaf, adj., deserted.
feax, *es*, *n*, hair.
Februari-us, -*es* (§ 101), *m*, February.
fēdan (6), feed.
fēde, *es*, *n*, power to walk.
fēfer-ād, *e*, f., fever.
fēhst < *fōn*.
fēl, *les*, *n*, leather.
fela, ind., many, much.
fela-hrōr, adj., very strenuous.
fela-meahg, adj., very mighty.
feld, *es*, *m*, field.
feld-hūs, *es*, *n*, tent.
felgan (1), enter.
Fēlic, *es*, *m* (§ 101).
fēn, *nes*, *m*, fen.
fēng < *fōn*.
fēo, *fēoh*, *fēos*, *n*, flock, wealth.
fēohtan (1), fight.
fēond, *es*, *m*, enemy, fiend.
fēond-grāp, *e*, f., foe's gripe.
fēond-scepe, *s*, *m*, hostility.
fēor, adj., far.
fēor, adv., far.
fēor-biend, adj., far-dwelling.
fēor-cund, adj., foreign.
fēorð-a, -*e*, -*a*, num., fourth.
fēorh, *fēores*, *m*, *n*, life.
fēormian (6), entertain.
fēorran, adv., from far.
fēorramcund, adj., from far.
fēor-peg, *es*, *m*, far away.
fēoper, num., four.
fēopertig, num., forty.
fēopertigne, num., fourteen.
fēran (6), go.
fēr-clam, *mes*, *m*, sudden peril.
fērd, *es*, *m*, *n*, mind.
fērhd, *es*, *m*, *n*, mind, life.
fērian (6), bear.
fērs, *es*, *n*, verse.
fetel-hilt, *es*, *n*, belted hilt.
fetor, *e*, f., fetter.
fēf, num., five.
fēfel-cyn, *nes*, *n*, race of fifels, sea-monsters.
fēfta, num., fifth.
fēftēna, num., fifteen.
fēftig, num., fifty.
fēndan (1), find.
fēnger, *es*, *m*, finger.
fērās, plur. *m*, men.
fisc, *es*, *m*, fish.
fiscere, *s*, *m*, fisher.
fiscian (6), fish.
flā, *n*, f., dart.
flāh, adj., hostile.
flān-hred, adj., equipped with darts.
flax-e, -*an*, f., flask.
flæsc, *es*, *n*, flesh.
flæsc-mete, *s*, plur. -*mettās*, *m*, meat.
flēah < *flēogan* or *flēon*.
flēogan (3), fly.
flēohan, *flēon* (3), flee.
flēt, *tes*, *n*, hall.
flitan (2), strive, fight.
flōc, *es*, *n*, flounder.

flōd, *es*, *m*, flood.
flota, *n*, *m*, ship.
flōpan (5), flow.
fōdor, *es*, *n*, fodder.
fōlc, *es*, *n*, folk.
fōlc-cpen, *e*, f., people's queen.
fōlc-gefoht, *es*, *n*, great battle.
fōlcisc, adj., common.
fōlc-leasung, *e*, f., false report.
fōlc-scaru, *e*, f., shire.
fōlc-stede, *s*, *m*, public place.
fōld-biend, *e*, plur. *m*, inhabitants.
fōld-e, -*an*, f., earth, land.
fōld-pela, *n*, *m*, wealth.
fōlgian (6), follow.
fōn, *fēng* (6), catch, take.
fōr, prep., for, before.
fōran, adv., aforesaid.
fōr-bærnan (6), burn.
fōr-beōdan (3), forbid.
fōr-beran (1), bear, forbear.
fōr-brecan (1), break.
fōr-byggen (6), depreciate, neglect.
fōr-dōn (irreg., 6), undo, destroy.
fōrd, adv., forth, afterward;
bregnan, utter; *fēran*, die;
gān, succeed; *teōn*, conduct.
fōrd-fōr, *e*, f., departure.
fōrd-heald, adj., stooping.
fōrd-sid, *es*, *m*, death.
fōrd-peg, *es*, *m*, departure.
fōre, adv., for him.
fōre, prep., before.
fōre-bēcen, *es*, *n*, prodigy.
fōre-gangan (5), precede.
fōre-genga, *n*, *m*, forerunner.
fōre-mære, adj., renowned.
fōre-spreccan, adj., aforesaid.
fōrepearð, adj., early.
fōr-gifan (1), give, forgive.
fōr-gildan (1), give, give, pay.
fōr-gyrdan (6), gird.
fōr-gytol, adj., forgetful.
fōr-hæfednes, *se*, f., abstinence.
fōr-helan (1), conceal.
fōr-hergian (6), harry.
fōr-hogian (6), despise.
fōr-hōhnes, *se*, f., contempt.
fōrhtful, adj., timid.
fōr-hpon, adv., why.
fōr-lētan (5), leave, neglect, permit, lose.
fōr-leōsan (3), destroy, lose.
fōr-lidenes, *se*, f., wreck.
fōrma, num., first.
fōr-niman (1), take away.
fōr-scrifan (2), proscribe, doom.
fōr-seōn (1), despise.
fōr-sleān (1), break.
fōr-spannan (5), seduce.
fōrst, *es*, *m*, frost.
fōr-standan (4), withstand.
fōr-spelgan (1), devour.
fōr-pam, -*pan*, -*pam*, -*pon*, -*pō*, because, for, therefore, wherefore.
fōr-pel, adv., very.
fōr-purdan (1), perish.
fōr-precan (1), drive.
fōr-pyrca (6), obstruct.
fōt, *es* (§ 84), *m*, foot.
fōracod, adj., mean.

fram, prep., from.
Framcan, plur. *m* (§ 101), Franks.
Franc-land, *es*, *n*, France.
frætpan (6), adorn.
frætpe, plur. f., ornaments.
frēd, *n*, *m*, lord.
frēca, *n*, *m*, wolf (hero).
frēne, adv., boldly.
frēnes, *se*, f., danger.
frēnde, adj., foreign, strange.
frēmian (6), aid, profit, exercise, perpetrate.
fremman (6) = *fremian*.
fremsumnes, *se*, f., kindness.
Frēnciscan, plur. *m*, French.
frēo, adj., free.
frēolic, adj., free, noble.
frēolic, adv., freely, nobly.
frēon (6), love.
frēond, *es*, *m*, friend.
frēondscipe, *s*, *m*, friendship.
frēosan (3), freeze.
frēmum < *frēo*.
frīd, *es*, *m*, *n*, peace, protection.
frigman, *nes*, *m*, freeman.
frīg, *e*, f., goddess of love.
frignan (1), ask.
frōd, adj., wise.
frōfor, *e*, f., solace, aid.
from = *fram*, prep.
fruma, *n*, *m*, beginning, maker, king.
frum-cyn, *es*, *n*, stock.
frum-sceaf, *e*, f., creation, birth.
frymd, *es*, *e*, *m*, f., beginning.
frýnd = *frēond*.
frýsan, *frýsan*, adj., Frisian(?).
frýsisc, adj., Frisian.
fuġol, *es*, *m*, bird.
fuġelere, *s*, *m*, fowler.
fuhton < *fehtan*.
ful, *les*, *n*, goblet.
ful, adj., full.
ful-fremman (6), perform.
fulgon < *felgan*.
fullice, adv., fully.
fulluht = *fulpiht*.
ful-neāh, adv., nearly, almost.
fultrum, *es*, *m*, help.
fultrumian (6), help.
fulpiht, *es*, *m*, baptism.
funden < *findan*.
furdan, adv., just, moreover.
furdor (o > u), adv., further.
furdra, adj., greater.
fūs, adj., prompt, ready.
fūslīc, adj., ready.
fyl, *les*, *m*, slaughter.
fyligean, *fyligan* (6), follow.
fyllan (6), fill.
fylstan (6), aid.
fýr, *es*, *n*, fire.
fýr, adv., far.
fýrd, *e*, f., army, expedition.
fýrd-getrum, *es*, *n*, battle array.
fýrd-hrægl, *es*, *n*, coat of mail.
fýrdian (6), make a campaign.
fýrd-scaru, *pes*, *n*, equipment.
fýren, *e*, f., crime.
fýren, adj., fiery.
fýr-heard, adj., hardened with fire.
fýrhtan (6), conjure.

fyrhto, *e*, *f*, fright.
fyrten, adj., remote.
fyr-leoh, *es*, *n*, firelight.
fyrmost, adj., first.
fyrn-geþin, *nes*, *n*, old fight.
fyr-spearca, *n*, *m*, spark.
fyrst, *e*, *m*, time, due time.
fyrþit (*i*, *e*, *y*), *es*, *n*, curiosity.
fyrþet-georn, adj., inquisitive.
fýst, *e*, *f*, fist.

gaderian (6), gather.
gaderung, *e*, *f*, gathering.
gadisen, *es*, *n*, gadiron.
gadu, *e*, *f*, gad, goad.
gafof, *es*, *n*, tribute, rent.
gafof-gelda, *n*, *m*, rent-payer.
Gai-us, *-es*, *m*, Caius.
galdor, *es*, *n*, incantation.
Galpalds, plur. *m*, people of Gaul; France; § 101.
gamenian (6), game, pun.
gamol, adj., old.
gân (§ 208), imp. *eôde*, *p*, *p*. *ge-gân*, *go*.
gangan (5), *go*.
ganþ-dæg, *es*, *m*, Rogation day.
 Three days before Ascension were so called from processions.

gâr, *es*, *m*, dart, spear.
Gâr-Dene, plur. *m*, Danes of the Spear.
gâr-seeg, *es*, *m*, ocean.
gåst (*â* > *ð*), *es*, *m*, ghost, spirit.
gærs, *es*, *n*, grass.
gæst, *es*, *m*, guest.
gæstlic, adj., hospitable.

ge, conj., and; both . . and.
gê, see *pî*, *ye*.
gea, particle, *yea*.
geaf < *gifan*.

ge-âhnian (6), appropriate.
ge-âhsian (6), inquire out.
geald < *gildan*.
gealdor-craft, *es*, *m*, incantation.
ge-andettan (6), confess.
ge-andpyrdan (6), answer.
geap, adj., vast.
geâr, *es*, *n*, year.
geara, adv., carefully.
gearian (6), prepare.
geard, *es*, *m*, yard, home.
gearu (6), *pes*, adj., ready.
gearlice, adv., clearly.

gearpian (6), prepare.
ge-ârpurdian (6), respect.
ge-âscian (6) = *ge-âhsian*.
geat, *es*, *n*, gate.
Geât, *es*, *m*.
Geâtas, plur. *m*, Goths.
geatolic, adj., ornate.
geat-peard, *es*, *m*, gate-keeper.
ge-ærnian (6), run to, reach.
ge-bannan (5), order.
ge-bædan (6), attain.
ge-bæru, *e*, *f*, action, means.
ge-bed, *es*, *n*, prayer.
ge-beodan (3), bid.
ge-beorhtlic, adj., safe.
ge-beorscipe, *s*, *m*, beer-drinking.

ge-betan (6), pay.
ge-byegan (*i* < *y*), *buy*.
ge-bidan (2), bide.
ge-biddan (1), pray.

ge-bîgan (*i* < *y*) (6), convert.
ge-bindan (1), bind.
ge-bisnug, *e*, *f*, example.
ge-blôdgian (6), bloody.
ge-bôcian (6), enroll, give.
ge-bohte < *ge-byegan*.
ge-bregdan (1), brandish.
ge-brengan (6), bring.
ge-bringan (1), bring.
ge-brôdor, irreg., § 87, brothers.
ge-brosnian (6), break.
ge-bûan (6), frequent.
ge-bûr, *es*, *n*, cottage.
ge-byre, *s*, *m*, occasion.
ge-byrgan (6), buy.
ge-cêlnes, *se*, *f*, refreshment.
ge-ceosan, *-eðs*, *-curon*, *-coren* (3), choose.
ge-cidan (2), quarrel.
ge-cigan (6), call.
ge-cneordlæcan (6), study.
ge-cringan (1), fall.
ge-cpedan (1), say.
ge-cpylman (6), kill.
ge-cýðan (6), proclaim, make known.

ge-cýgan (6), call.
ge-cýnd, *es*, *n*, kind, nature.
ge-cýrran (6), turn.
ge-cýrrednys, *se*, *f*, conversion.
ge-dafernian (6), become, fit.
ge-dælan (6), part.
ge-dæfe, adj., fit.
ge-dêman (6), judge, arrange.
ge-deorf, *es*, *n*, work.
ge-deorfan (1), work.
ge-dôn (6), do.
ge-dreccan (6), afflict.
ge-driht, *e*, *f*, throng.
ge-drýme, adj., joyous.

ge-drimor, *es*, *n*, conjuration.
ge-dyrnan (6), conceal.
ge-earnian (6), earn, merit.
ge-æfenlæcan (6), imitate.
ge-endian (6), end.
ge-endung, *e*, *f*, death.
ge-eide < *ge-gân*.
ge-faran (4), depart, die.
ge-fægen, adj., glad.
ge-fæstnian (6), fasten.
ge-feohan, *-fôn* (1), rejoice.
ge-feoht, *es*, *n*, fight.
ge-feohtan (1), fight.
ge-feoðnde < *ge-feohan*.
ge-fêra, *n*, *m*, companion.
ge-fêran (6), go, reach, become.

ge-fêrscipe, *s*, *m*, society.
ge-fexôð, adj., provided with head of hair.
ge-flit, *es*, *n*, contention.
ge-flitfullic, adj., contentious.
ge-flýman (6), rout.
ge-fôn, *-fêng*, *-fangen* (5), catch, take.
ge-fræteþian (6), adorn.
ge-frætpian (6), adorn.
ge-fremtian (6), make, do.
ge-fremman (6), make, do.
ge-freôn (6), free.
ge-frignan (1), ask, learn.
ge-frinan (1), ask, hear of.

ge-fullian (6), baptize.
ge-fultumian (6), help.
ge-fylcan (6), collect.
ge-fyllan (6), fill, fulfill.
ge-fýrn, adv., formerly.
ge-fýsan (6), hasten.

ge-gaderung, *e*, *f*, gathering.
ge-gân (see *gân*), *go*, travel, *at-tain*.
ge-gearpian (6), prepare.
ge-gleugan, *-glengde*, *-glencde* (6), adorn.
gegnun, adv., in the way.
ge-grêtan (6), greet.
ge-gripan (2), gripe.
ge-gurpan (6), prepare.
ge-hâlgian (6), hallow.
ge-hâtan (5), name, promise.
gehât-land, *es*, *n*, promised land.
ge-hæflan (6), catch, bind.
ge-hêgan (6), afflict.
ge-hêpan (6), heal, save.
ge-hæp, adj., suitable.
ge-healdan (5), hold, keep, control.

ge-hêran (6), hear.
ge-herian (6), praise, laud.
ge-hêrnes, *se*, *f*, hearing.
ge-hleôtan (3), obtain.
ge-hnîan (2), be humbled.
ge-hrôddan (3), load, adorn.
ge-hpâ, pron., each, whoever.
ge-hpæder, pron., either.
ge-hpær, every where.

ge-hpelc (*e*, *i*, *y*), pron., each.
ge-hpyrfan (6), convert.
ge-hýðan (6), hide, bury.
ge-hýran (6), hear.
ge-ladian (6), invite.
ge-ladung, *e*, *f*, church.
ge-læccan (6), catch.
ge-lædan (6), lead, bring.
ge-lêran (6), teach.

ge-lêred, adj., learned.
ge-læstan (6), follow, stand by.
ge-lête, *an* > *on*, *f*, meeting.
ge-leafa, *n*, *m*, belief.
ge-leafulf, adj., faithful.
ge-lénian (6), endow.
ge-leornian (6), learn.
ge-lîc, adj., like.
ge-lîca, *n*, *m*, like.

ge-lîce, adv., like.
ge-lîcian (6), please.
ge-lîhtan (6), approach.
ge-lîmpan (1), happen.
ge-lîmple, adj., convenient.
ge-lomp = *gelamp* < *gelîmpan*.
gelustfullian (6), delight.
ge-tustfullice, adv., earnestly.
ge-týfan (6), believe, trust.
ge-týfed, adj., infirm.

ge-man < *gemunan*.
ge-mêran (6), celebrate.
ge-mêre, *s*, *n*, boundary.
ge-mearcian (6), mark, plan.
ge-mêde, *s*, *n*, consent.
ge-met, *es*, *n*, manner.
ge-metan (6), meet.
ge-metlice, adv., moderately.
gemon < *gemunan*.
ge-mong, *-mang*, *es*, *n*, crowd;
 on *gemong* (§ 341), amongst.
ge-munan (irreg., § 212), pres.
-man, *-mon*, *-munon*, imp.
-munde, remember.
ge-mund-byrdan (6), protect.
ge-mynd, *e*, *es*, *f*, *n*, memory.
ge-myndig, adj., mindful.
ge-myngian (6), remember.
ge-myntan (6), intend.
ge-nam < *gentman*.

ge-peordan (1, § 204), become, be made, happen.
ge-peorðian (6), adorn.
ge-peorpan (1), pass away.
ge-pīcan (i < i) (2), win.
ge-pitnian (6), wish.
ge-pinnan (1), fight.
ge-pin, nes, n., fighting.
ge-pislice, adv., certainly.
ge-pīta, n, m., witness.
ge-pītan (2), depart, go.
ge-pitennes, se, f., departure.
ge-pītnes, se, f., knowledge.
ge-porden < *ge-peorðan*, come to pass.
ge-porht < *ge-peorcan*.
ge-prit, es, n., scripture, writing, letter.
ge-puna, n, m., custom.
ge-pundian (6), wound.
ge-punian (6), be wont.
ge-purðan = *ge-peorðan*.
ge-pyldan (6), subdue.
ge-pyrcean(ean), -porhte (6, § 211), work, build, utter.
ge-pyrht, es, h., deed.
ge-pyrman (6), warm.
ge-ȳcan (6), add.
ge-ȳpan (6), disclose.
ge-ȳrnan (i < i) (1), run to.
gīd, des, n., song.
gīet, adv., yet.
gīf, conj., if.
gīfen, geaf, gaf (1), give.
gīfen, es, n., sea, flood.
gīfnes, se, f., greediness.
gīfre, adj., greedy.
gīf-u, e, f., gift.
gīgant, es, m., giant.
gīlp, es, m, n., glory.
gīlp-hlædan, adj., vaunt-laden.
gīm, mes, m., home.
gīsel, es, m., hostage.
gīst, es, m., guest.
gīst, adv., yet.
gīst-geōd, adv., of yore.
glædlice, adv., gladly, cheerfully.
glæz, es, n., glass.
Glæstinga-burg, gen.dat.-burge, -byrig, f., Glastonbury.
gledp, adj., clever.
Gledepeaster, e, f., Gloucester.
gledplic, adj., clever.
gleo-man, nes, m., glee-man.
gleoþian (6), jest, sing.
glidan (2), glide.
gluto (Latin), glutton.
God, es, m., plur. -as, -u, m. n., God.
gōd, adj., good.
godcund, adj., divine, godly.
godcundlice, adv., divinely.
godcundnes, se, f., godliness.
Godmundingahām, es, m.
god-spel, les, n., Gospel, God's word.
god-sPELLian (6), preach.
gold, es, n., gold.
gold-fāh, adj., adorned with gold.
gold-fingir, es, m., ring-finger.
gold-hroden, adj., adorned with gold.
gold-smīd, es, m., goldsmith.
gomb-e, -an, f., tribute.
gongen = *gangan*, go, occur.

- Gordian-us*, es (§ 101), m.
Golan, plur. m., Goths.
grafan (4), dig, grave.
gram, adj., fiendish.
granna, n, m., devil.
grædig, adj., greedy.
græf, es, n., grave.
græft, es, e, m. f. n., sculpture.
græs, es, n., grass.
græat, adj., great.
Grecæc, adj., Grecian.
Gregori-us, es, e, um, m., Gregory.
Grendel, es, m.
grêne, adj., green.
grétan (6), greet, approach.
grim, adj., grim.
grîd, es, n., peace.
grîm-helm, es, m., masked helm.
grîmman (1), fret, hasten.
grîn, e, f., net.
grîndel, es, m., clog.
grîf < *grafan*, m., grief.
grîrn, es, n., grief.
grîpan (5), grow.
grînd, es, m., ground.
grînd-pyrîjen, ne, f., wolf of the abyss.
grîre-stîd, es, m., way of horror.
gîd, e, f., fight, war.
gîd-beorn, es, m., fighting man.
gîd-cræft, es, m., fighting force.
gîd-cyning, es, m., warrior-king.
gîd-fana, n, m., battle-flag.
gîd-fremmende, s, m., warriors.
gîd-gepæde, s, n., war-weeds.
gîd-leod, es, n., war-song.
gîd-môd, adj., battle-loving.
Gîdrum, es, m.
gîd-searo, plur. n., equipment.
gîd-pearo, es, m., general.
gîma, n, m., man.
gîd=gîd.
gîden, e, f., goddess.
gîddian (y < i) (6), say, sing.
gîffen < *gîfan*.
gîld, es, n., tax.
gîldan (y < i) (1), pay.
gîlt, es, m., guilt.
gîyman (6), care, keep.
gîm=gîm.
gîrd, e, f., rod.
gîrlda, n, m., clothes.
gîstra, n, adj. *gîstran*, adv., yesterday.
gît=gît, yet, again.
habban, *hafde* (6), have.
hacod, es, m., pike.
hâdian (6), consecrate.
hâdre, adv., serenely.
hafela, n, m., head.
hafoc, es, m., hawk.
hâl, adj., whole, hale.
hâlettan (6), hail.
hâlgian (6), sanctify.
hâlig, adj., holy.
hâlgînes, se, f., holiness.
hâl-pende, adj., sanctifying.
hâm, es, dat. *hâm*, *hâme*, m., home.
Hâm-tânsce, e, f., Hampshire.
hand, ð, f., hand.
hâr, adj., hoar.
hara, n, m., hare.
Hardu-enat, es, m.
Harold, es, m.
hâs, adj., hoarse.
hât, adj., hot.
hâtân, *hêht*, *hêt*, passive *hâtte* (5), order, call.
hât-pende, adj., torrid.
habbe < *habban*.
hêd, e, f., heath.
hêden, adj. and subs., heathen.
hêden-scipe, s, m., heathenism.
hæft-mêce, s, m., hafted sword.
hægel, es, m., hail.
hægt-far-u, -e, f., hail-shower.
hêl, e, f., hail, safety.
hæled, es, m., man, hero.
Hêlend, es, m., Saviour.
hælfte, e, f., halter.
hælu (ø) (§ 88, g), hail, safety.
hærfest, es, m., harvest.
hæring, es, m., herring.
hêss, e, f., best, order.
hêt-u, -e, -o, f., heat.
hê, pron., he.
heado-lîdend, es, m., sailor.
heado-spât, es, m., battle-sweat, blood shed in battle.
heado-pêd, e, f., battle dress.
heafod, es, m. n., head.
heafod-burh, e, f., capital.
heafod-man, nes, m., head-man.
heâh, *heð*, *hêh* (§ 118), adj., high.
heâh, adv., high.
heâh-cyning, es, m., high king.
heâh-deor, es, n., tall deer.
heâh-fæst, adj., changeless.
heal, le, f., hall.
heal-æres, es, n. (§ 229), hall.
healdan (5), hold.
healf, adj., half.
healf, e, f., half, part, side.
Healf-rêde, s, m.
heal-reced, es, n., hall.
heals, es, m., neck.
heân, adj., humble, poor.
Heânric, es, m., Henry.
heard, adj., hard.
heardlice, adv., stoutly.
hearg (h), e, plur. *â*, *as*, f. m., shrine, idol.
hearm, es, m., harm, distress.
hearp-e, -un, f., harp.
hearpere, s, m., harper.
hearpian (6), harp.
hearpung, e, f., harping.
hearra, n, m., Lord.
hebban, *hêf*, *hafen* (4), heave, move.
hêdern, es, n., pantry.
hefigian (6), grieve, distress.
hefon=heafon.
hege, s, m., hedge, inclosure.
hêhstan < *heâh*.
hêht < *hâtân*.
hel, le, f., hell.
hel-dor, es, n., hell-gate.
helm, es, m., helmet, cover, protector.
Helmingas, plur. m., descendants of Helm.
hel-paran, -pare, m. pl., dwellers in Hades.
hengen, ne, f., stocks.
Hengest, es, m.
heo < *hê*.
Heodeningas, pl. m., descendants of Heoden.
heofon, es, m., heaven.
heofona, n, m., heaven.
heofon-becden, nes, n., sign from heaven.
heofon-candel, e, f., heafencandle, fiery column.
heofon-col, tes, n., coal of heaven.
heofon-lic, adj., heavenly.
heofon-ric, es, n., heaven's kingdom.
heofon-torht, adj., heavenly bright.
heofon-peard, es, m., heaven's guardian.
heold < *healdan*.
heolster-secadu (ø), e, f., lurking-holed darkness.
heolstor, es, n., lurking-place.
heonan, adv., hence.
heord, e, f., keeping.
heord-geneat, es, m., hearth-sharer.
heora-grîm, adj., fiercest (sword-grim).
heora-pulf, es, m., warrior (sword-wolf).
Heorrenda, n, m.
heort (heorot), es, m., hart.
Heort (Heorot), es, m.
heort-e, an, f., heart.
hêr, adv., here.
here, s, *heriges*, *herges* (§ 85), m., host.
here-cist, e, f., squadron.
here-fugol, es, m., army-bird.
here-gyld, es, n., army-tax.
herenes, se, f., praise.
here-red, es, n., spoil.
here-spêd, e, f., fortune of war.
here-toga, es, m., general, leader.
here-prod, es, m., squadron.
herges-hera.
hergung, e, f., harrying.
herian (6), praise, laud.
herigendlice, adv., so as to praise.
hêt < *hâtân*.
hêl, e, f., hide (of land).
hider, adv., hither.
hîg < *hê*.
hîg, interj., ha!
hîg, es, n., hay.
hîgdi-fæt, es, n., cunning bag.
hîge, s, m., mind.
Hîgelde, es, m.
hild, e, f., battle.
Hîld, e, f.
hilde-bîl, tes, n., battle-axe.
hilde-deor, adj., fierce.
hilde-pæpen, nes, n., weapon.
hilt, es, m. n., hilt.
hind, e, f., hind.
hinder, adv., back.
hîo < *heo*.
hî-rêd, es, m., family.
hîp, es, n., shape, look.
hîp-cûd, adj., well known.
hladan (4), imbibe.
hlâf, es, m., bread, loaf.
hlâf-æta, n, m., domestic.
hlâf-ord, es, m., lord.
hlæst, es, n., load.
hlêp, es, m., tomb, cave.

Meahtr, es, m., laughter.
Medpan (5), leap.
Hed, pes, m., cover, guardian.
Hleðr-ber-e, -an, f., visor.
Hlífian (6), rise.
Hlisa, n, m., flame.
Hlúd, adj., loud.
Hlutor, adj., loud, clear.
Hlyn, nes, m., sound, music.
Hlyft, es, m., lot.
Hócht, adj., hooked.
Hof, es, m., house, court.
Hogian (6), think.
hold, adj., kind, devoted.
holen, es, m., holly.
holm, es, m., billow, sea.
holm-clif, es, n., sea-cliff.
holmig, adj. *holmegum*, stormy.
homola, n, m., shaveling; i. e., fool, madman, or slave so punished for crime.
hond=*hand*.
hond-gemót, es, n., battle.
Honori-us, -es, m. (§ 101).
horn, es, m., horn.
horn-gæp, adj., broad between the pinnacles.
hors, es, n., horse.
Horsa, n, m.
hræde, adv., soon, quickly.
hran, es, m., whale.
hræðlice, adv., quickly.
hræde=*hræde*.
hræfen, es, m., raven.
hrægl, es, n., clothes.
hrædm, es, m., shouting.
hræp, adj., raw.
hræfn=*hræfen*.
hræmig, adj., exulting.
hreoð, *hreoðh*, adj., rough.
hreoþon<*hröpan*.
hreoðan (3), rush.
hræd, e, f., snow-squall.
hrim, es, m., frost, rime.
hriman (2), touch.
Hring - *Dene*, plur. m., Ring Danes.
hringed-stefna, n, m., the ring-prowed.
hring-mæl, adj., ring-graced.
Hrödgar, es, m., Hrothgar.
hröf, es, m., roof.
hröf-sele, s, m., roofed hall.
hron-råd, e, f., whale-path, sea.
hröpan (5), cry.
Hrunting, es, m.
hruse, -an, f., earth.
hrýðig, adj., storm-beaten.
hrýman (6), shout.
hrýstan (6), clink.
hú, adv., how.
húd, e, f., prey, spoil.
Humbr-e, -an, f., Humbr.
*Hund*s, plur. m., Huns.
hund, es, m., hound.
hund, es, m., hundred.
hund-nigon-tig, es, n. num. (§§ 139, 141), ninety.
hundred, es, n., hundred.
hund-twelf-tig, es, n. num. (§§ 139, 141), twelve tens, 120.
hunig-spét, adj., sweet as honey.
hunta, n, m., hunter.
hunting (6), hunt.
huntingd, es, m., hunting.
hunting, e, f., hunting.

hús, es, n., house.
húsel, es, n., housel, eucharist.
húð, pron. int., who.
hpanan, *hpanon*, adv., whence.
hpatung, e, f., divination.
hpæder, pron., whether, which.
hpæder, conj., whether.
hpædere, adv. conj., yet.
hpæl, es, m., whale.
hpæne, adv. conj., when.
hpær, adv. conj., where.
hpæt, adv. interj., what, why.
hpæt - *hpega*, -*hpegu*, pron., somewhat.
hpætllice, adv., promptly.
hpearfan (6), move.
hpelc=*hpilc*.
hpéol, es, n., wheel.
hpéop<*hpöpan*.
hpeorfan (1), wander.
hpil, e, f., time, while.
hpilc, pron., of what kind, which, what, who, any one.
hpilum, *hpilon*, adv., sometimes, once.
hpistlung, e, f., whistling.
hpit, adj., white.
hpitan (6), sharpen.
Hpitern, es, n., Whitern.
hpon=*hpam*<*hpá*, somewhat, a little; *ná tó þæs hpon*, not to a little of that, not at all.
hpón=*hpon*?
hponan=*hpanan*.
hpöpan (5), threaten.
hpurfe<*hpeorfan*.
hpý, adv., why.
hpýlc=*hpilc*.
hpyrfan=*hpyrfan* (6), tread the earth.
hý=*heo*<*hæ*.
hýcgan, *hogöde* (6, § 211), think, attend.
hýd, e, f., hide.
hýd, e, f., port.
hýge, s, m., mind.
Hýgelac, es, m.
hýge-leást, e, f., scurrility.
hýhtlic, adj., delightful.
hýnd, e, f., humiliation.
hýran (6), hear.
hýrde, s, m., guard.
hýrsumian (6), obey.
ic, pron. I.
idel, adj., idle, vain, void, empty, deserted.
ides, e, f., woman, queen.
Ieopete, an, f., Judith.
ieted<*etan*, eat.
ig, e, f., island.
ig-land, es, n., island.
Iglea, indec., Iley.
Iþ, indec., Iona.
ilca, m. *ilce*, f. n., pron., same.
in, prep., in, into, on.
inbry(r)ðnes, se, f., inspiration, stimulation.
inca, n, m., complaint.
incund, adj., internal.
Ine, s, m.
infær, es, n., entrance.
in-gang, es, m., entrance.
innan, adv. prep., within, in.
inne, adv., within.
intinga, n, m., sake, cause.
intó, prep., into.

inpeard, adj., inward, inmost.
Iótan, plur. m., Jutes.
íþ=*eðp*, see *þú*.
íren, es, n., iron.
íren, adj., iron.
íren-bend, es, m., iron band.
irnan (1), run.
is, verb<*com*.
isen, adj., iron.
isene-smid, es, m., iron-smith.
ístig, adj., icy.
Israel, es, m., Israel.
íst<*etan*, eat.
Iuti-us, -es, -i (§ 101), m., Julius, July.
Iæton, es, m.
lā, interj., lo! oh!
lāc, es, n., gift.
lād, adj., baneful, hostile.
lāf, e, f., relic.
lago-u, -e, f., law.
lago-flōd, es, m., flood of waters.
lagu-cræftig, adj., knowing the sea.
lagu-stræt, e, f., sea-road.
lāh<*līhan*.
lampreda, n, m., lamprey.
land, es, n., land.
land-búende, s, m., inhabitant.
land-fruma, n, m., prince.
land-gemyrcu, plur. n., landmarks, bounds.
land-man, nes, m., inhabitant.
land-scepe, s, m., landskip.
land-sittende, s, m., landholder.
er.
lang, adj., long.
lange, adv., long.
lang-sum, adj., long-drawn.
lār, e, f., lore, teaching, counsel, command.
læreþ, es, m., teacher.
lást, es, m., footprint, track.
Laurenti-us, -es (§ 101), m.
Lavitā, plur. f., Lapithæ.
lēðan (6), lead.
lēðan (6), lead.
lēðan (6), teach.
lēresta<*lēsesta*<*lēss*.
lēss, adv., less; *þý læs*, lest.
lēssa, adj., § 129, less.
lēss-u, -e, f., leasow, pasture.
lētan, *lēort*, *lēt* (5, § 208), let, order.
lēped, adj., lay, lewd.
lēðf, es, n., leaf.
lēðf, e, f., leave, permission.
lēðfnes-pord, es, n., leave.
lēan, es, n., loan, pay.
lēas, adj., destitute, devoid.
lēas, adj., false, base.
lēasung, e, f., lying.
leccan (6), lay.
Leden, adj., Latin.
leder-hosa, n, leather stocking.
Legaceaster, e, f., Chester.
lencen, es, m., spring.
lencen-fæsten, es, n., Lent.
lenge, adj., belonging.
lengest<*lang*.
Leo, n, nis (Latin), m., § 101.
lēoð, e, f., people, men.

leôð, es, m., weregild, fine for killing a man.
leôð, es, m., prince.
leôð-gebyrga, n, m., protector of the people.
leôð-mægen, es, n., host.
leôðnum=*leôðnum*<*leôð*.
leôð-peras, pl. m., people.
leôð-perod, es, n., host.
leôð, es, n., lay, poem.
leôð-craft, es, m., poet's art.
leôð-craftig, adj., skilled in poetry.
leôð-sang (*a*>*o*), es, m., song.
leôð-pyrht, e, f., poesy.
leôf, adj., dear; (a word of courtesy), my, sir.
leofad, -ôde<*lîfan*.
leogan (3), lie, falsify.
leôht, es, n., light.
leôht, adj., light.
leôht-môð, adj., light-minded.
leôma, n, m., light, splendor.
leomum<*lîm*.
leornere, s, m., learner, scholar.
leornian (6), learn.
leornung, e, f., learning.
lât-*lêtan*.
letant-e, an, f., litany.
lîbban, *lîfde* (6), live.
lîc, es, n., body.
lîcetung, e, f., hypocrisy.
lîegan (1), lie, wait.
lîc-hama, -homa, n, m., body.
lîcian (6), please.
lîcumlîc, adj., bodily.
lîda, n, m., sailor.
lîden<*lîdan*.
lîd-*lîegan*.
lîdan (5), sail.
lîf, es, n., life.
lîfer, e, f., liver.
lîfan, *leofôde* (6), live.
lîg, es, m., flame.
lîged-*lîgan*.
lîg-fîr, es, n., flame.
lîg-ræsc, es, m., lightning.
lîm, es, n., limb.
lîm, es, m., lime.
Lîndesse, ind., Lindsey.
Lîndisfarena-êd, f. (§ 101), Lindisfarne island.
lînd-hæbbende, pl. m., shield-bearers.
lîodo-bend, es, e, m. f., limb-bonds, fetters.
Lîofa, n, m.
lîs, se, f., bliss, favor.
lîzan (6), shine.
loc, es, m., lock of hair.
loc, es, n., fold.
lôcian (6), look.
lof, es, n., praise.
lof-sang, es, m., hymn.
lond-ryht, es, n., land title.
longad, es, m., longing.
longe, adv., long.
longsum, adj., lasting.
loþjstr-e, -an, f., lobster.
losian (6), be lost, escape.
lûcan (3), lock, close.
lucit-us, -es (§ 101), m.
luf-e, -an, f., love.
lufian (6), love, favor.
luflice, adv., dearly, for a high price.
luf-tîme, adj., benevolent.

luf-u, -e, f., love.
Lunden, es, m., London.
lust, es, m., pleasure, desire.
lustlice, adv., willingly.
lutian (6), lurk.
lyft, es, e, m. n. f., air.
lyre, s, m., loss.
lystan (6), impers., please.
lytel, adj., little.
lytig, adj., cunning.
lytling, es, m., little one.
mâ, indec., more.
mâ, adv., more.
madelian (6), speak.
mâdum, es, m., precious gift, gem.
mâdum, *maddum-gifa*, n, m., gem-giver.
magas<*mæg*.
mâgon<*mugan*.
mag-u(o), -â, m., man.
mago-driht, e, f., crowd of youth.
mago-rinc, es, m., man.
mâh, adj., base.
man, nes, *men*, m., man.
mân, es, n., crime.
man-cpealm, es, m., death.
man-cym, nes, n., mankind.
mân-dêd, e, f., evil deed.
mangere, s, m., merchant.
manian (6), remind.
manig (*i*>*e*), adj., many.
manig-feald, adj., manifold.
man-siht, e, f., manslaughter.
mân-spara, n, m., perjurer.
mâra, *mære*, adj., greater, more.
Martin-us, -es (§ 101), m.
Marti-us, -es (-*i*, Latin), m., March.
max, es, n., net.
mêd, e, f., measure, age.
mæg<*mugan*.
mæg, es, plur. *magas*, kinsman.
mæg, es, plur. *mægâs*, kinsman.
mêgd, e, f., tribe, family.
mægen, es, n., might, strength, multitude.
mægen-fultum, es, m., strong support.
mægen-rêðs, es, m., strong assault.
mægen-pud-u, -â, m., strong wood, spear.
mêl, es, n., time, meal, token; Cristes *mêl*, cross.
Mæcolm, es, m., Malcolm.
mêrd, e, f., glory.
mêrc, adj., clear, illustrious.
mæsting, es, n., brass.
mæsse-e, -an, f., mass.
mæsse-prêost, es, m., priest.
mæst, es, m., mast.
mêst, adj., greatest, most.
mêst, adv., most.
mête, adj., weak.
mêton<*metan*.
mê, see *ic*, I, me.
meaht<*mugan*.
mearc, e, f., mark, border.
meorce, plur. m., Mercians, Mercia.
meorc-stapa, n, m., treader of the marches.

mearc-prêat, es, m., border host, crossing the border.
mearc-peard, es, m., watch of the border, wolf.
mearg, *meares*, m., horse.
med-nîcel (*i*<*y*), adj., not much, some.
medo-arn, es, n., mead hall.
medo-ful, les, n., mead beaker.
mêde, adj., worn, sick.
medel-pord, es, n., formal word.
mehte<*meahte*<*mugan*.
melcan (1), milk.
melda, n, m., informer.
Mellit-us, -es, m.
metlan (1), melt.
menig-u(o), -o, -e, f., crowd.
mennisc, es, m., man.
menniscnes, se, f., incarnation.
meodo-ræden, ne, f., treat of mead.
medo-setl, es, n., mead seat.
medu-heal, le, f., mead hall.
meole, e, f., milk.
meord, e, f., reward.
metuod, es, m. (of God), creator, fate.
Merantîn, es, m., Merton.
mere, s, m., sea.
mere-lîdende, s, m., sailor.
mere-spin, es, n., dolphin, porpoise.
mere-pîf, es, n., woman of the sea.
met>*mettum*, adj., painted.
metan (1), mete, pass through.
mêtan (6), meet, find.
mete, s, pl. *mettâs*, m., food, viands.
mete-begen, es, m., table servants.
micel, adj., great, much.
miclum, adv., greatly.
miel, prep., with.
mid, adv., also.
mid, adj., mid, middle.
mîddan-eard, es, m., earth.
mîddan-eard-lîc, adj., earthly.
mîddan-geard, es, m., earth.
mid-ice, es, m., midday service.
Mîddel-Angle, plur. m., Middle Angles.
mîddel-fînger, es, m., middle finger.
mîdde-niht, e, f., midnight.
mîht, *mîhte*<*mugan*.
mîht, e, f., might, power.
mîhtig, adj., mighty.
mîl, e, f., mile.
mîld-heort, adj., merciful.
mîl-pæd, es, m., mile path, long road.
mîlts, e, f., pity, mercy.
mîn, pron., mine.
mîs-dêd, e, f., misdeed.
mîs-lîc, adj., various.
môð, es, n., mind, spirit.
môð-gehygd, e, f., conjecture.
môð-geþonc, es, m. n., wisdom, thought.
môð-hpæt, adj., spirited.
môðig, adj., spirited.
mon<*man*.
môna, n, m., moon.
mon-cym=*man-cym*.

mōnad, *mōndes*, *m.*, month.
monig—*manig*.
monian—*manian*, exhort.
mōr, *es*, *m.*, moor, mountain.
mōrdor, *es*, *n.*, murder.
mōrd-peorc, *es*, *n.*, murder.
mōr-fæsten, *es*, *n.*, fastness in a moor.
morgen, *es*, *m.*, morning.
morgen-gyf-u, *e*, *f.*, morning gift.
morgen-spég, *es*, *m.*, morning sound.
morne—*morgene*.
mōtan, *mōste* (§ 212), may, must.
Mōyses, *m.*, Moses.
mūð, *es*, *m.*, mouth.
mugan, *mæg*, *meahte*, *nihhte* (§ 212), may, can, be able.
Mūl, *es*, *m.*
mund, *e*, *f.*, hand.
mund-bora, *n*, *m.*, protector.
mund-byrd, *e*, *f.*, protection.
mund-gripe, *s*, *m.*, gripe.
munt, *es*, *m.*, mount.
munuc, *es*, *m.*, monk.
munuc-hād, *es*, *m.*, monk's condition.
murnan (6), mourn.
musel-e, *-an*, *f.*, muscle.
mycel—*micel*.
myne, *s*, *m.*, minnow.
mynster, *es*, *n.*, monastery.
myr-e, *-an*, *f.*, mare.
myrgen, *e*, *f.*, joy.
nā, *adv.*, never, not.
nabban, *næfde* (6), have not.
naca, *n*, *m.*, ship.
nador, *conj.*, neither.
nāge—*ne-āge*.
nāht, *adv.*, *uot*.
nalles, *adv.*, not at all.
nalles, *adv.*, not at all.
nam—*niman*.
nama, *n*, *m.*, name.
nān, *adj.* subs., no, none, nothing.
nas-u(o), *e*, *f.*, nose.
nāt—*ne pāt*.
nāt-hpylc, *pron.*, I know not who, some one.
nædr-e, *-an*, *f.*, adder.
næfne—*nefne*.
næfre, *adv.*, never.
nænig, *pron.*, no one, not any.
nænne—*nān*.
nære—*ne pære*.
næs—*ne pæs*.
næs, *adv.* *conj.*, not.
ne, *adv.* *conj.*, not, nor, neither.
nē, *adv.* *conj.*, nor.
neah, *adv.*, enough.
neah, *adj.* *adv.* *prep.*, nigh.
neht, *e*, *f.*, night.
neð(h)—*lēcan*, *lēhte* (6), approach.
nearpe, *adv.*, narrowly.
neðt, *es*, *n.*, cattle.
neð-pest, *e*, *f.* *m.*, neighborhood.
nēd, *e*, *f.*, need, necessity.
nefne, *conj.* *prep.*, unless, except.
nēhstan—*neðh*.
nele—*ne pille*, § 212.

nellan—*ne pillan* (§ 212), will not.
nemde, *conj.* *prep.*, unless, except.
newnan (6), name.
neðd, *e*, *f.*, desire.
neðd-līce, *adv.*, eagerly.
neðd-pearf, *adj.*, needful.
neðd-pearflic, *adj.*, needful.
neodone, *adv.*, beneath.
neom—*ne eom*, am not.
neosan (6), visit.
neostian (6), visit.
nergend, *es*, *m.*, savior.
Nero, *nes*, *m.*
net, *tes*, *n.*, net.
nezt—*neðh*.
nic—*ne ic*, not I.
niend, *adj.*, new born.
Nid-hād, *es*, *m.*
Nid-sele, *s*, *m.*
nið-per, *es*, *m.*, foe.
nigon, *num.*, nine.
nigon-gyde, *adv.*, nine-fold.
nigon-leode, *num.*, nineteenth.
nihht, *e*, *f.*, night.
nihht-helm, *es*, *m.*, night's veil.
nihht-sang, *es*, *m.*, night song.
nihht-seū-a, *-an*, *-pan*, *m.*, night's shade.
nihht-peard, *es*, *m.*, night's guard.
niinan (1), take.
Ninna, *n*, *m.*
nīpan (2), darken.
nīs—*ne is*.
nipe, *adj.*, new.
nō, *adv.*, never, not.
nōht, *f.*, nothing.
nōht—*nāht*, not.
noðde—*nellan*.
noma—*nama*.
nōn, *e*, *f.*, noon, noones.
nord, *adv.*, north.
nordan, *adv.*, from the north.
Nordan-hymbre, *pl. m.*, Northumbrians.
nordan-peard, *adj.*, northward.
nord-dēl, *es*, *m.*, north.
Nord-hymbre, *pl. m.*, Northumbrians.
Nord-men, *pl. m.*, Northmen.
nord-peg, *es*, *m.*, way to the north.
Nord-pegas, *pl. m.*, Norway.
Normandig, *e*, *f.*, Normandy.
notian (6), use.
nū, *adv.* *conj.*, now.
nūð, *e*, *f.*, need, necessity.
nūð-grāp, *e*, *f.*, resistless hand.
nūhstan—*neðh*.
nymde—*nemde*.
nyt, *adj.*, useful.
nytan—*ne pītan*, know not.
nyten, *es*, *n.*, cattle.
nytnes, *se*, *f.*, use.
nytenys, *se*, *f.*, ignorance, dullness.
nyt-peord, *adj.*, useful.
nyt-pyrdnes, *se*, *f.*, utility.
ō, *adv.*, ever, any where.
ōð, *prep.*, even to.
ōð þæt, *ōð þe*, until, till this.
ōð-þæt-be, until.
odde, *conj.*, or.
oder, *pron.*, other, either.

ōð-standan (4), stop.
ōð-ggan (6), appear.
of, *prep.*, from, of.
of-d-lēdan (6), bring from.
of-daxian (6), learn from.
of-cuman (1), come from.
ofen, *es*, *m.*, oven.
ofer, *prep.*, over, against, after by.
ofer-brædan (6), spread over.
ofer-cuman (1), overcome.
ofer-ecca, *n*, *m.*, surplus.
ofer-eðde—*ofer-gān*, pass by.
ofer-gepeorc, *es*, *n.*, upper work.
ofer-holt, *es*, *n.*, shield.
ofer-hrops, *es*, *m.*, voracity.
ofer-mel, *tes*, *n.*, excess, pride.
ofer-spīdan (6), overpower.
ofer-teldan (1), cover.
ofer-pintran (6), winter.
Ofa, *n*, *m.*
of-hysc, *adj.*, very eager.
of-on—*of-unnan*.
ofost, *e*, *f.*, haste.
of-sleān (5), slay.
of-stician (1), stab, kill.
of-stingan (1), stab, kill.
oft, *adv.*, often.
of-unnan, *-ide*, § 212, envy.
Olaf, *es*, *m.*
Olanið, *e*, *f.*, Olney isle.
olecean (6), soothe.
ombeht, *es*, *m.*, servant.
on, *prep.*, on, upon.
on-elan (6), kindle.
on-bærnan (6), enkindle.
on-be-lēdan (6), inflict.
on-byrdnes, *se*, *f.*, instigation, inspiration.
on-cerran (6), turn, change.
on-cunnan, *-eide*, § 212, accuse.
on-drædan (6), dread, fear.
on-drysenlic, *adj.*, fearful, reverend.
onettan (6), hasten.
on-findan (1), find.
on-fōn, *fēng*, *-fangen* (5), receive, attain, take, find.
on-gangan (5), advance.
on-geān, *prep.*, against.
ongean, *adv.*, again.
on-ginnan (1), begin.
on-gitan (4, 6, 7) (1), perceive, know.
on-gitenes, *se*, *f.*, knowledge.
on-hōn, *-hēng* (5), hang.
on-hyldan (6), rest, lay.
on-innan, *adv.*, within.
on-lēnan (6), loan, give.
on-līhan, *-lag* (2), give.
on-līcan (3), unlock, open.
on-rīdan (2), ride.
on-scūtan (6), shun.
on-seegan (6), sacrifice.
on-sendan (6), send.
on-seōn, *-seah*, *-sēgon*, etc. (1), see, look on.
on-slāpan (6), sleep.
on-spīdan (2), sweep, swerve.
on-pacan (4), awake, is born.
on-pendan (6), change.
open, *adj.*, open.
openlice, *adv.*, plainly.
ōr, *es*, *n.*, origin.
orene, *s*, *pl. dē*, sea-monster.
ord, *es*, *n.*, beginning.

orð-fruma, *n*, m., prince.
Orðgár, *es*, m.,
ordán (6), aspire.
ör-eald, *adj.*, very old.
oretta, *n*, m., warrior.
Orfeus (§ 101), *m*, Orpheus.
or-gulde, *adj.*, without were-gild.
or-mete, *adj.*, immense.
or-trýpe, *adj.*, distrustful.
Osrte, *es*, m.
ostr-e, *-an*, *f*, oyster.
Ospald, *es*, m., Oswald.
Ospio, *m*, Oswio.
oza, *n*, m., ox.
oxan-hírd, *es*, m., ox-herd.
Oxná-ford, *es*, m., Oxford.

pápa, *n*, m., pope.
pápan-hád, *es*, m., office of pope.
Parcás, *pl* m., Parcæ, fates.
pater-noster, Latin, indec., *m*,
 our father, Lord's Prayer.
Paulin-us, *es*, m.
pællen, *adj.*, purple.
pæl, *tes*, m., purple cloth, pall.
Pedrid-e, *-an*, *f*.
Peftenasæ, indec., Pevensey.
Pelagi-us, *es*, acc. -um, § 101.
Penda, *n*, m.
Peortanea, indec., Parteney.
Petr-us, *-es*, § 101, Peter.
Pihtás, *pl* m., Picts.
Pihtisc, *adj.*, Pictish.
pinepinct-e, *-an*, *f*, pinewindle.
plegian (6), play.
plíht, *e*, *f*, plight, danger.
plíht-lic, *adj.*, dangerous.
prægt, *adj.*, deceitful.
præst, *es*, m., priest.
prím, *e*, *f*, prime, service for sunrise.
prófan (6), prove, regard.
Puclan-cyrc-e, *-an*, *f*, Puckle-church.
pund, *es*, n., pound.
pusa, *n*, m., purse.
Pyhtás, *pl* m., Picts.

racent-e, *-an*, *f*, chain.
rád, *e*, *f*, raid.
rád < *rídan*.
rade, *adv.*, quickly.
rand-píga, *n*, m., shielded warrior.
ræd, *es*, m., counsel.
ræðing-e, *f*, reading.
Rædpald, *es*, m.
ræð-e, *-an*, *f*, roe.
ræst = *rest*.
ræð, *adj.*, red.
Redd, *adj.*, Red.
reaf, *es*, n., robe, spoil.
reaf-lác, *es*, n., rapine.
reacan, *róhte* (6), care.
reccan, *reahite*, *rehte* (6), reach, repeat.
reced, *es*, m. n., house, hall.
réde, *adj.*, fearful, truculent.
rén, *es*, m., rain.
reóc, *adj.*, fierce.
reogol-lic, *adj.*, regular.
rest (< *æ*), *e*, *f*, rest.
restan (6), rest.
répet, *es*, n., voyage.

Ricard, *es*, m., Richard.
ricc, *adj.*, rich, mighty.
rice, *s*, n., kingdom.
ricene, *adv.*, straightway.
riclice, *adv.*, royally.
ricstian (6), rule.
rídan (2), ride, oppress.
riht, *adj.*, right, correct.
riht, *es*, n., right.
rihte, *adv.*, rightly.
riht-lice, *adv.*, rightly.
riht-ryne, *s*, m., right course.
ríman (6), count, reckon.
rínan (6), rain, wet.
rinc, *es*, m., man, hero.
rinnan (1), run.
rízian (6) = *rízian*.
Rodbeard, *es*, m., Robert.
ród, *e*, *f*, cross, rood.
róde-tácen, *es*, n., sign of the cross.
rodor, *es*, m., sky.
róf, *adj.*, stout, illustrious.
rogian (6), prevail.
Róm, *e*, *f*, Rome.
Rómáná-burh, *e*, -byrig, *f*, § 101, Rome.
Rómáne, *pl* m., Romans.
Rómánisc, *adj.*, Roman.
Róme-burh, *e*, *f*, Rome.
rómigan (6), strive for, use.
rós-e, *-an*, *f*, rose.
rót, *adj.*, gay.
rót-lice, *adv.*, cheerfully.
rôpan (6), sail, row.
rúm, *adj.*, roomy, ample, vast.
rúm-heort, *adj.*, great-hearted.
rún, *e*, *f*, secret, reflection.
rún-staf, *es*, m., runic letter.
rycene = *ricene*.
ryht = *riht*.
ryne, *s*, m., course.

sál, *es*, m., rope, net.
sálum, 54, 19 = *sælum*.
samod, *adv.*, together, also.
sanct, *adj.*, saint, holy.
sand, *es*, n., sand, shore.
sang, *es*, m., song.
sár, *adj.*, sorry.
sárig, *adj.*, sorry, sad.
Satan, *es*, m.
sáp (o)l, *e*, *f*, soul.
sæ, *s*, m. f., sea, lake.
sæ-bát, *es*, m., sea-boat.
sæc, *es*, n., strife.
sæ-coc, *es*, m., cockle.
sæd, *p*, p., *sæde*, *sægde* < *secgan*.
sæ-fæsten, *es*, n., fortress-sea.
sæl, *es*, n., hall.
sæl, *es*, e, m. f., time; on *sælum*, happy, safe.
sæ-lic, *adj.*, maritime.
sælan (6), tie, bind.
sæ-næs, *ses*, m., promontory.
sæ-ríma, *n*, m., sea-shore.
sæ-pud-u, -á, -es, m., ship.
scacan (4), fly, flow.
scand-lice, *adv.*, slanderously.
scæd, *es*, n., shade, darkness.
scær-u, -e, *f*, tansure.
scæt, *tes*, m., scat, 1-20th of a shilling.
scæd-u (o), -e, *f*, shade, darkness.
scæda, *n*, m., enemy.

scæft, *es*, m., shaft, spear.
Scæftes - *burh*, *e*, -byrig, *f*, Shaftesbury.
scæal < *sculan*.
scæam-u, -e, *f*, shame.
scælan < *sculan*.
scæp, *es*, n., sheep.
scæp-hirde, *s*, m., shepherd.
scær, *e*, *f*, (plow)-share.
scearn, *es*, n., dung, litter.
scæt, *tes*, m., the scat of Mercia: 30,000 = £120.
scæt, *es*, m., lap, region.
scætt < *scéotan*.
scæpere, *s*, m., spy.
scæpian (6), look at, observe.
sceddán (6), scathe, harm.
Scéfig, *es*, m., son of Scéf.
scenn-e, -an, *f*, guard of a sword-hilt.
scøb, *s*, m., shoe.
scöb < *scöc* < *scacan*.
scéolon < *sculan*.
scöb-gereorde, *s*, n., poetry.
scöta, *n*, m., trout.
scéotan (3), shoot.
scötend, *es*, m., shooter.
scöb-pyrhta, *n*, m., shoemaker.
scæppan, *scöp*, *scöb* (4), shape, create, build, give (name).
Sciddia, *n*, f., Scythia.
scild (< *i*), *es*, m., shield.
scilling, *es*, m., shilling.
scíma, *n*, m., light.
scínan (2), shine.
scionon < *scínon* < *scínan*.
scíp, *es*, n., ship.
scíp-here, *s*, m., naval force.
scír, *adj.*, bright.
scír, *e*, *f*, shire.
scír-man, *nes*, m., man of a shire.
scolde < *sculan*.
scól-u, -e, *f*, school.
scöp, *es*, m., poet, singer.
scottian (6), shoot.
Scottás, *pl* m., Scots.
Scottisc, *adj.*, Scottish.
scrídan (2), go, travel.
scrifan (2), enjoin at confession, shrive.
scrúd, *es*, n., clothing.
scrífan (6), clothe.
scúfan (3), shove.
sculan, pres. *scæl*, *sculon*, *scéolon*, *scyle*; imperf. *scölde*, *scölde*, § 212, shall, will, ought, should, would.
scylde, *e*, *f*, guilt, debt.
scylde, *es*, m. = *scild*.
Scyld, *es*, m.
scyld-hræda, *n*, m., shield.
scyldig, *adj.*, guilty, under penalty.
Scylding, *es*, m., descendant of Scyld.
scyld-píga, *n*, m., shielded warrior.
scynðan (6), haste, flee.
scýppen, *e*, *f*, stable.
scýppend, *es*, m., creator.
scýte-fínger, *es*, m., shooting finger, forefinger.
se, *seö*, *bæt*, (article) the; (demonstrative) that; (relative) who, that.
sealm, *es*, m., psalm.

sealt, *es*, *n.*, salt.
sealtære, *s*, *m.*, salter.
Sealpud-u, *-ā*, *m.*, Selwood.
seāmere, *s*, *m.*, tailor.
sear-u (o), *-upes*, *-upe*, *n*, *f.*, armor, contrivance, art.
searo-fear-u (o), *-upes*, *n.*, snares.
searo-hæbbend, *es*, *m.*, one having arms.
Seax-burh, *-burge*, *f.*
Seaxan, *pl*, *m.* = *Seaxe*, Saxons.
secean, *secan*, *sōhte* (6), seek, approach.
secg, *es*, *m.*, man, hero.
secgan, *sægde* > *sæde* (6), say.
sefa, *n*, *m.*, mind.
segel, *es*, *m*, *n.*, sail.
segl-rōd, *e*, *f.*, sail-yard.
segen, *es*, *m*, *n.*, sign.
sēl, *adj.*, good.
sel-ēad, *adj.*, rare.
sel-guma, *n*, *m.*, house-man, man of low rank.
seldan (a > o), *adv.*, seldom.
sele, *s*, *m.*, hall, house.
sele-dreām, *es*, *m.*, joy in hall.
sele-ful, *les*, *n.*, hall goblet.
sele-rædend, *es*, *m.*, hall watch-er.
sele-pegm, *es*, *m.*, hall servant.
self, *pron.*, self.
self-pil, *les*, *n.*, self-will.
sellan, *sealde* (6), give.
sel-lic, *adj.*, sole, excellent.
semian (6), stay.
seminigā, *adv.*, suddenly.
sendan (6), send.
senian (6), sign, cross, bless.
seō < *se*; *seō* < *eom*.
seō, *n*, *f.*, pupil (of the eye).
seōc, *adj.*, sick.
seōdan (3), seethe, cook.
seofoda, *num.*, seventh.
seofon (o, a), *num.*, seven.
seofon-tēda, seventeen.
seofon-tig, seventy.
seofon-tigne, seventeen.
seolfor - *smid*, *es*, *m.*, silver-smith.
seomian = *seman*.
seōn (1), see.
seono-ben, *ne*, *f.*, wound of the sinews.
Sergi-us, *-es*, *m.*
setl, *es*, *n.*, seat.
setl-gang, *es*, *m.*, setting.
setl-rād, *e*, *f.*, setting.
settan (6), set, put.
se-peāh, *adv.*, nevertheless.
se-pe, whoever.
Sever-us, *-es*, *m.*
sē < *eom*.
sib, *be*, *f.*, peace.
siccetung, *e*, *f.*, sigh.
sīd, *adj.*, great.
sīde, *adv.*, far.
sīd-e, *-an*, *f.*, silk.
sīdian, *sīded* for *sīdad* (6), extend.
sīd-fædmed, *adj.*, great-bosomed.
sīddan, *adv*, *conj.*, afterward, after.
sigan (2), sink, go.
sige, *s*, *m.*, victory.
sige-ēdlig, *adj.*, blest with victory.

Sigebriht, *es*, *m.*
sige-cyning, *es*, *m.*, victorious king.
sige-fōlc, *es*, *n.*, victorious people.
sige-hrēdig, *adj.*, glorious with success.
Sigel-parās, *pl*, *m.*, Ethiopians.
Sigerte, *es*, *m.*
sige-rōf, *adj.*, glorious with victory.
sige-sceorp, *es*, *n.*, prize of victory.
sigor, *es*, *m.*, triumph.
simle, *adv.*, always.
sinc, *es*, *n.*, treasure.
sinc-fet, *es*, *n.*, precious vessel, jewel.
sind, *sindon*, see *eom*, *am*.
sin-jal, *adj.*, continual.
sin-gal-lic, *adj.*, continual.
singan (1), sing.
sin-niht, *e*, *f.*, unbroken night.
sīō = *seō*.
sittan (1), sit.
six, *num.*, six.
sixta, *num.*, sixth.
sixtig, *num.*, sixty.
six-tigne, *num.*, sixteen.
slæpan (5), sleep.
slæp-ern, *es*, *n.*, dormitory.
slēan, *slād*, *imp*, *slōg*, *slōh*, *p*, *p*.
slægen (4), strike, slay.
slece, *s*, *m.*, sledge.
slece, *s*, *m.*, blow.
slid-heard, *adj.*, terrible.
slitan (2), slit, tear.
smēagan (6), examine, reflect.
smid, *es*, *m.*, smith.
smidd-e, *-an*, *f.*, smithy.
smitan (2), smite.
smolte, *adv.*, gently.
smylte, *adj.*, gentle, pleasant.
snipan (6), snow.
snottor, *adj.*, wise, sage.
snuytt-u (o), *u* (o), *f.*, sagacity.
sōd, *adj.*, true, sure, just.
sōd, *es*, *n.*, truth, justice.
sōd-fæstnes, *se*, *f.*, truth.
sōd-lice, *adv.*, verily, truly.
sōhte < *secean*.
sōl = *sāl*.
solian (6), *sōlad* for *solad*, soil.
Somersēte, *pl*, *m.*, people of Somerset.
somod = *samod*.
sōna, *adv.*, soon.
song, *es*, *m.*, song.
song-craeft, *es*, *m.*, poet's art.
sorh, *sorg*, *e*, *f.*, care.
sorgian (6), be anxious, be cumbered.
spearpa, *n*, *m.*, sparrow.
spēd, *e*, *f.*, speed, power.
spel, *les*, *n.*, story, tale.
spellian (6), repeat.
spere, *s*, *n.*, spear.
spræc, *e*, *f.*, conversation, argument, discourse.
sprecen (1), speak.
spur-leder, *es*, *n.*, spur-leather.
spyrta, *n*, *m.*, basket.
stacung, *e*, *f.*, stabbing.
stavian (6), steal.
stān, *es*, *m.*, stone, rock.
standan, *stōd* (4), stand, be, overhang, urge.

stān-hlid, *es*, *n.*, stone slope.
stapul, *es*, *m.*, post.
stæd, *es*, *n.*, shore.
stæf, *es*, *m.*, letter, Scripture.
stær, *es*, *n.*, history.
stæp, *es*, *m.*, cup, mug.
stæp, *adj.*, steep.
steare, *adj.*, stiff, rough, severe.
stede, *s*, *m.*, place.
stēda, *n*, *m.*, stud, steed.
stefn, *es*, *m.*, prow.
stelan (1), steal.
stenc, *es*, *m.*, stench.
steorra, *n*, *m.*, star.
steort, *es*, *m.*, tail.
stician (6), stick.
stīd, *adj.*, stiff, firm.
stīd-frīhd, *adj.*, storm-minded.
stīd-lice, *adv.*, severely.
stīpan (2), mount.
stille, *adj.*, still.
stille, *adv.*, quietly.
stil-nes, *se*, *f.*, stillness.
stōc < *standan*.
stōl, *es*, *m.*, seat, throne.
stondan = *standan*.
storm, *es*, *m.*, storm.
stōp, *e*, *f.*, place.
strang, *adj.*, strong.
strange, *adv.*, strongly.
stræt, *e*, *f.*, street, road.
stream, *es*, *m.*, stream.
streng, *adj.*, strong.
strong = *strang*.
strong-lic, *adj.*, firm, strong.
stunt, *adj.*, dumb, stupid.
styl-ecg, *adj.*, steel-edged.
stygria, *n*, *m.*, sturgeon.
stygrian (6), stir, play, sing.
stygman (6), storm.
stūd, *adv*, *and* *indec*, *adj.*, south.
sūda, *n*, *m.*, south.
sūdan, *adv.*, to the south, from the south.
sūdan-ēastan, *adv.*, *indec*, *adj.*, lying to the southeast.
Sūdan-hymbre, *pl*, *m.*, South-umbrians.
sūdan-peard, *adj.*, lying to the south.
sūd-leaf, *e*, *f.*, south half.
Sūdrige, *pl*, *m.*, men of Surrey.
sūd-rīma, *n*, *m.*, south coast.
Sūd - *Seazan*, - *Seaze*, *pl*, *m.*, South Saxons.
sūd-peg, *es*, *m.*, south way.
sulh, *es*, *n.*, plow.
sulh-scear, *e*, *f.*, plowshare.
sum, *pron.*, a certain one, some, a: - *adv.*, with numerals, § 388.
sumor, *es*, *m.*, summer.
sumur - *hāt*, *es*, *n.*, summer heat.
Sumor-sēte, *pl*, *m.*, people of Somersetshire.
sund, *es*, *m.*, sea.
sundor, *adv.*, apart.
sund-pud-u, *-ā*, *m.*, ship.
sunge < *singan*.
sunne - *-an*, *f.*, sun.
sunne-brām, *es*, *m.*, sunbeam.
sun-u, *-ā*, *m.*, son.
spā, *adv*, *conj.*, so, as.
spā < *spican*.
spā-fela-spā, *adv.*, so many
 us.

spá-hpá-spá, pron., whosoever.

spá-hpæt-spá, pron., whatsoever.

spá-hpylce-spá, pron., whatsoever.

span-rád, *e*, *f*., swan road, sea.

spá-bedh, adv., yet, however.

spæs, adj., kind, pleasant.

spæsendu, pl. *n*., feast.

spæart, adj., black, swart.

spæfan (1), sleep.

spæfel, *es*, *m*., sulphur.

spæfen, *es*, *n*., sleep, dream.

spær, *es*, *m*., sound.

spægel, *es*, *n*., sky, sun.

Spægen, *es*, *m*., Swain.

spæging, *e*, *f*., sound.

spægle, adv., glaringly.

spægan (6), sound.

spælc=*spilc*.

spælgere, *s*, *m*., glutton.

spælian (1), die.

spæncan (6), afflict.

spæng, *es*, *m*., blow.

spæord, *es*, *n*., sword.

spæostor, indec. *f*., sister.

spæot, *es*, *n*., crowd.

spæotol, adj., clear.

spæotole, adv., clearly.

spæte, adj., sweet.

spæt-nes, *se*, *f*., sweetness.

spide, adj., strong.

spide, adv., strongly, very;

spidost, most.

spidrian (6), vanish, cease.

spifan (2), sweep.

spift, adj., swift.

spiftlere, *s*, *m*., slipper.

spilc (*i*, *y*, *e*), pron., such, as.

spilce, adv., as if, moreover, as it were, as.

spín, *es*, *n*., swine, wild boar.

spingel, *e*, *f*., blow.

spinsung, *e*, *f*., melody.

sponeor, adj., weak, laming.

spuol=*speotol*.

spylce=*spilce*.

spýnsian (6), sound (as music).

sg=*st*, *seó*.

syddan=*siddan*.

syf=*self*.

syllan=*sellan*.

syllic=*sellic*, wonderful.

symbel, *es*, *n*., feast, supper.

symble=*symble*=*symbel*.

symle, adv., always.

syn, *ne*, *f*., sin.

synderlice, adv., peculiarly, in-
dividually.

syndrig, adj., sundry.

syn-grýn, *e*, *f*., sin's evil.

synod, *es*, *m*., synod.

synt=*sint*=*eom*, am.

syrc-e, -an, *f*., sark, mail.

tæen, *e*, *f*., token.

tam, adj., tame.

tân, *es*, *m*., rod, lot.

Tantal-us, -*es*, *m*.

Tatpine, *s*, *m*., Tatwin.

tæcan, *tæhte* (6), teach.

tela, adv., well.

tellan, *tealde* (6), tell, reckon.

temian (6), tame.

tempel, *es*, *n*., temple.

teðda, num., tenth; *teðde heal*,
9½, § 394.

teðn, *teðh*, *togen* (3), draw,
withdraw.

teðn (6), make, fit out.

Teoþingæ-ceaster, *e*, *f*., South-
well.

thearfe=*pearfe*.

thanc-pord=*þonc-pord*.

tîd, *e*, *f*., time, day, hour.

tîhd=*teðn*, draw.

tîhting, *e*, *f*., exhortation.

tîl, adj., good, fit.

tîlian (6), till, treat.

tîma, *n*, *m*., time.

timbran (6), build.

tîn, *es*, *n*., tin.

tintreg-lîc, adj., tormenting,
infernal.

Titty-us, -*es*, *m*.

tô, prep., to, at, from, in, as,
for.

tô, adv., too.

tô, dis-, apart.

tô-brecan (1), break down,
storm.

tôd, *es*, pl. *têd*, *tôðs*, *m*., tooth.

tô-foran, prep., before.

tô-gædre, adv., together.

tô-gænes, prep., against.

tô-gelêðan (6), bring to.

tô-genêðan (*e*, *y*) (6), compel.

tô-geþeðian (6), unite.

tô-ge-ýcan, -*ýhte* (6), add.

torn, *es*, *n*., affliction.

tô-slitian (2), tear.

tô-þon, adv., so.

tô-peard, adj., coming.

tô-peorpan (1), cast aside, over-
throw, destroy.

tô-pidre, prep., against.

treðan (1), tread, pass over.

trendel, *es*, *m*., disk.

Trenta, *n*, *m*., Trent.

treð, *treop*, *es*, *n*., tree.

treop, *e*, *f*., truth, pledge.

treop-pyrhta, *n*, *m*., carpenter.

trepp-e, -an, *f*., trap.

trimman (6), strengthen, are
serried.

Tuda, *n*, *m*.

tân, *es*, *m*., town.

tâng-e, -an, *f*., tongue.

tân-gerêfa, *n*, *m*., town officer.

tpâ, num., two.

tpegen, num., twain, two.

tpelf, num., twelve.

tpelf-mônad, *es*, *m*., twelve-
month.

tpelfta, num., twelfth.

tpentig, num., twenty.

tpæopa, num., twice.

tpýðote, adj., fined double.

tyðran (6), produce.

týn, *týne*, num., ten.

týn-pintre, adj., ten-year-old.

þá, art., <*se*.

þá, adv. and conj., then, when.

þaþan (6), like, assent to.

þâh=*þihan*.

þancian (6), thank.

þancung, *e*, *f*., thanks.

þanne, adv., conj., then, than,
when, yet, but.

þanon, adv., thence.

þas=*þes*.

þáþá, adv., conj., when, since.

þænnæ=*þanne*.

þær, adv., conj., there, where,
if.

þær-rihte, adv., straightway.

þær-tô, adv., besides.

þær-tô-êðcan, adv., besides.

þær-pîd, adv., therewith.

þæs=*se*.

þæs, adv., therefore, after, so;

—*þæs þe*, because.

þæt=*se*.

þæt, conj., that, so that.

þætte, conj., that, so that,
when.

þe, rel. pron., indecl., who,
that, which; —with dem. or
personal pron. making them
relative, § 380+.

þe, conj., that, or, than.

þé=*bû*.

þêh, adv., conj., though, yet.

þêh-hpædere, adv., conj., yet.

þeahhte=*þeccan*.

þeahtere, *s*, *m*., counselor.

þearf, *e*, *f*., need, use.

þearf=*þurfan*.

þearfa, *n*, *m*., needy one.

þearle, adv., very much, hard.

þeap, *es*, *m*., custom.

þeap-lice, adv., mannerly.

þeccan, *þeahte* (6), cover.

þegen, *es*, *m*., thane, servant,
soldier, knight.

þencan, *þohte* (6), think, pon-
der.

þenden, conj., while.

þengel, *es*, *m*., prince, lord.

þearle, adv., very much, hard.

þénung, *e*, *f*., use, supply.

þeod, *e*, *f*., people.

þeodan (6), serve.

þeod-cýning, *es*, *m*., people's
king.

þeoden, *es*, *m*., lord.

þeoden-hold, adj., dear to the
lord.

þeod-gestreom, *es*, people's
treasure.

þeod-scipe, *s*, *m*., discipline.

þeof, *es*, *m*., thief.

þeôn, *þêh*, *þûgon* (3), grow.

þeôs=*þes*.

þeostor, *es*, *n*., darkness.

þeostr-u(o), -*u(o)*, *f*., darkness.

þeop, *es*, *m*., servant.

þeopa, *n*, *m*., servant.

þeopan (6), serve.

þeop-dôm, *es*, *m*., service.

þeopian (6), serve.

þeopot, *es*, *m*., servitude.

þes, *þeôs*, *þis*, pron., this, this
one.

þiegan, *þeah*, *þêgon* (1), take.

þider, adv., thither.

þihan, *þâh* (2), grow.

þîn, pron. adj., thine, thy.

þince=*þyncan*.

þing, *es*, *n*., thing.

þiossum=*þes*.

þis=*þes*.

þoden, *es*, *m*., whirlwind.

þohte=*þencan*.

þolian (6), suffer, lose with-
stand.

þon=*þam*, adv., *nôht þon læs*,
not the less.

bonc-pord, es, n., thanks.
bone < *se*.
bonne = *banne*.
bonon = *banon*.
bonon-peard, adj., gone thence.
bracia (Lat. indecl., § 101), Thrace.
brag, e, f., time, state of things.
bræc-pig, es, m., fierce fight.
brætl, es, m., thrall, slave.
brætt, es, m., company, band.
bræb < *brī*, num., three.
bridda, num., third.
brī-gylde, adv., threefold.
briste, adj., bold.
briste, adv., confidently.
brittig, *brittig*, num., thirty.
brittigōda, num., thirtieth.
brōpian (6), suffer.
brōpung, e, f., suffering.
bryd, e, f., strength, force.
bryd-pord, es, n., word of power.
brym, mes, m., might, glory; — *brymmum*, mightily.
bā, *pā*, *qē*, pron., thou, thee, ye.
pāf, es, m., standard.
puhte < *bynnean*.
pāma, n, m., thumb; *pāman* *nægl*, es, m., thumb nail.
punian (6), spread.
punor, es, m., thunder; *punres* *dæg*, Thursday.
purfan, *pearf*, *porfte*, irreg. (§ 212), need.
purh, prep., through, by.
purh-brūcan (3), enjoy.
purh-flegan (3), fly through.
purh-stingan (1), stab through.
purh-punian (6), continue.
purstig, adj., thirsty.
pus, adv., thus.
pāsēnd, num., thousand.
pāsēnd-tipe, adj., of a thousand shapes.
ppang, es, m., thong.
ppitan (2), cut off.
pŷ, instr. < *se*; adv., *pŷ lust-līcōr*, the more cheerfully; *pŷ læs*, lest; *for pŷ*, therefore, because, since.
pŷfē, e, f., theft.
pyhtig, adj., strong.
pyle, pron., the like, such.
pyle, s, m., orator, master of ceremonies.
pynean, *puhte* (6, § 211), seem.
pyune, adj., thin.
pyrel, *pyrl*, es, n., hole.
pyrd, adj., pierced.
pŷs, *pysses* < *pes*.
pŷpan = *peōpan* (6), drive.

ādon < *unnan*.
ād-pita, n, m., philosopher.
ufan, adv., above.
uht-e, -*aw*, time before light.
uht - *ang*, es, m., nocturn, hymn before light.
unbor, es, n., infant.
un-ārmēdlīc, adj., uncounted.
un-bunden, adj., unbound.
un-cē < *ic*.
un-cāscipe, s, m., inactivity.
ur clōne, adj., unclean.
under, prep., under, among.

under-bæc, adv. prep., behind.
under-fōn, -*fēng* (5), under-take, accept.
undern, es, m., third hour, 9 o'clock.
undern-tīd, e, f., third hour.
under-standan (4), understand.
under-peōdan (6), addict, submit.
un-dyrne, adv., discovered.
un-cāde, adv., hardly.
un-cādēlīc, adv., with difficulty.
un-forescēapōdlīc, adv., unexpectedly.
un-forht, adj., fearless.
un-gedered, adj., unharmed.
un-gefrōglīc, adj., remarkably.
un-gelāred, adj., untaught.
un-gelt, adj., unlike.
un-gemetes, adv., immeasurably, very.
un-gemetlīc, adj., immeasurable.
un-gesāld, e, f., misfortune.
un-grēne, adj., not green.
un-hāl-u(o), -*u(o)*, f., disaster.
un-hēantlīc, adv., nobly.
un-hneāp, adj., liberal.
un-lād, adj., poor.
unnan, an, *ūde*, irreg., § 212, grant.
un-nyt, adj., useless.
un-rād, es, m., bad counsel.
un-riht, adj., wrong.
un-rīm, es, n., uncounted number.
un-scēddig, adj., innocent.
un-scennan (6), unfasten.
un-stille, adj., restless.
un-stilnes, se, f., disturbance.
un-synnig, adj., guiltless.
un-trum, adj., infirm.
un-trummys, -*trymnes*, se, f., illness.
un-tyder, es, m., evil race.
un-pær, adj., unaware; *on un-pær*, unawares.
un-pealt, adj., steady.
up, adv., up.
up-āstignes, se, f., ascension.
up-līc, adj., heavenly.
up-rodor, es, m., heaven.
ūre, pron. poss., our. See *ic*.
urnon < *irnan*.
ās, see *ic*.
ūt, adv., out.
ūt-ādrīfan (2), drive out.
utan < *putan* < *pitan*, let us.
ātan, adv., without.
āte, adv., out, without.
ūt-e-de < *ūt-gān*, irreg., go out.
ūt-fūs, adj., ready to go.
ūt-gang, es, m., departure.
uton = *utan*.
ūt-rāsan (6), rush out.

pā, interj., woe, Oh.
pāc, adj., weak, poor.
pacian (6), watch.
pacol-līc, adv., watchfully.
pacolve, comp. of *pacol*, very watchful.
pāñan (6), be astonished.
pagian (6), wag, be moved.
pā-lā-pā, interj., alas.

paldend, es, m., ruler, king.
palenā < *pealās*.
pan < *pinnan*.
pand < *pindan*.
pang, es, m., plain.
pārig, adj., soiled.
parōd, es, m., shore.
par-u, -*e*, f., wares, goods.
paru, *parre*, f., care.
pascan (4), wash.
pāt < *pitan*.
pæcc-e, -*an*, f., watch.
pād, e, f., vestment, clothes.
pāfels, es, m., robe.
pæg, es, m., wave, ocean.
pæg-holm, es, m., deep sea.
pæl, es, n., slaughter, death.
pæl - *cēasig*, adj., slaughter-choosing.
pæl-fyll-u(o), -*e*, f., glut of slaughter.
pæl-gār, es, m., death-bearing spear.
pæl-gifre, adj., greedy for slaughter.
pæl-henc-e, -*an*, f. (slaughter link), coat of mail.
pæg-reōp, adj., cruel.
pæl-slaht, -*slīht*, es, m., slaughter.
pæl-stōp, e, f., field of death.
pæpen, es, n., weapon.
pære, *pæron* < *pesan*.
par-līc, adv., warily, carefully.
pærter, es, m., dweller.
pæs < *pesan*.
pæstni, es, e, m. f. n., fruit.
pæstni-bære, adj., fruitful.
pæter, es, n., water.
pæter-helm, es, m., (ice) water-helmet.
pæterian (6), water.
pæter - *pyl*, les, m., spring of water.
pā, pron. plur. of *pā*, we.
pēd, n, m., woe.
peal, les, m., wall, mound, shore.
pealās, m. plur., (strangers) Welch, Britons.
pealdan (5), control, govern.
pealh-stōd, es, m., interpreter.
pealh-peōp, -*peōn*, m., Wealth-theow.
peallan (5), gush; spring up.
peal-steal, les, m., castle site.
peard, e, f., guard.
peard, es, m., watchman, warder.
peardian (6), inhabit.
peard < *peordan*.
pearm, adj., warm.
pearp < *peorpan*.
peaxan (4), wax, grow.
pecta, n. m., *pecting*, es, m., son of Wecta.
peō, es, n., pledge.
peōdan (6), be mad.
peōddian (6), pledge.
peō-brōder, plur. -*brōdru*, § 87, pledged brother, Christian brother.
peder, es, n., weather, tempest.
peder-polcen, es, m. n., storm-cloud.
pedmor, es, m., Wedmore.

- pe^oad*, *es*, *n.*, altar.
peg, *es*, *m.*, way; *on peg*, away.
pegan (1), bear, march.
peg-fêrend, *es*, *m.*, wayfarer.
peg-nest, *es*, *n.*, provision for a journey.
pei, interj., alas.
pel, adv., well.
peland, *es*, *m.*, Weland.
pel-geh-pâr, adv., every where.
pel-hpyle, pron., each.
pelig, adj., rich.
pân, *e*, *f.*, hope.
pâna, *n*, *m.*, hope.
pénan (6), ween, hope.
pendan (6), turn, go.
pent < *pendan*.
pefoa = *pefoa*.
peoh, *peoh*, *m.*, idol.
peoh < *peallan*.
peop < *pepan*.
peorc, *es*, *n.*, work.
peord, adj., worth, esteemed.
peordan (*es*, *u*, *y*) : *peard*, *purdon*; *porien* (1), be, become.
peord-ful, adj., worshipful.
peord-georn, adj., eager for honor.
peordian (6), honor, worship, praise.
peord-mynd, *es*, *n.*, honor.
peoruld (1), throw.
peoruld, *e*, *f.*, world.
peoruld-hâd, *es*, *m.*, secular condition.
peox < *peaxan*.
per, *es*, *m.*, man.
pepan (5), weep, cry.
per-cyn, *nes*, *n.*, mankind.
pered = *perod*.
perig, adj., weary.
per-lâs, adj., unmarried.
perod, *es*, *n.*, crowd, company, folks.
pesan; *pæs*, *pâron*; *ge-pesen* (1), be.
pestan, adv., from the west.
pêste, adj., waste.
pêsten, *nes*, *m. n.*, waste.
pêsten-oryre, *s*, *m.*, horror of the desert.
pest - *Seaxan* (*ea* > *e*), - *Seaxe*, plur. *m.*, West-Saxons.
pie, *es*, *n.*, dwelling, village, camp.
piece-craft, *es*, *m.*, witchcraft.
piccian (6), use witchcraft.
pie-freud-u, *e*, *f.*, care of a village.
pieg, *es*, *n.*, horse.
pician (6), dwell, stop.
pîd, adj., wide.
pîde, adv., widely, afar.
pîdo-bân, *es*, *n.*, collar-bone.
pîd, prep., against, towards, with, for.
piderian (6), oppose.
pîd-innan, adv., within.
pîd-metenes, *se*, *f.*, comparison.
pîd-sacan (4), renounce, forsake.
pîd-standan (4), withstand.
pîd-stent < *pîd-standan*.
pîd-utan, adv., without.
pîf, *es*, *n.*, woman, wife.
pîf-cp'd, *de*, *f.*, visit to a woman.
pîf-man, *nes*, *m. f.*, woman.
pîg, *es*, *m.*, fight.
pîga, *n*, *m.*, fighter, warrior.
pîg-bed, *es*, *n.*, altar.
pîgferu, *es*, *m.*, Wighferth.
pîht, *e*, *f. n.*, wight, creature, whitt.
pîht, *e*, *f.*, Wight.
pîht-igils, *es*, *m.*, Wightgils.
pîht-pare, plur. *m.*, inhabitants of the Isle of Wight.
pî-lâ, interj., alas.
pîl-cuma, *n*, *m.*, welcome one.
pîld-deôr, *pîldêor*, *es*, *n.*, wild beast.
pîle < *pillan*.
pîlfrîd, *es*, *m.*, Wilfrith.
pîlla, *n*, *m.*, wish, purpose.
pîllan, *pîle*, *pîlle*, *pîldê*, irreg., § 212, will, would.
pîlhelm, *es*, *m.*, William.
pîlnian (6), wish.
pîlsête, plur. *m.*, people of Wiltshire.
pîl-sîd, *es*, *m.*, chosen course.
pîltân, *es*, *m.*, Wilton.
pîn, *es*, *m.*, wine.
pînd, *es*, *m.*, wind.
pîndan (1), wind, twist.
pîne, *s*, *m.*, friend, beloved lord.
pîne-mæg, *es*, *m.*, beloved kinsman.
pînnan (1), fight, strive.
pîntanceaster, *e*, *f.*, Winchester.
pînter, *es*, *m. n.*, winter.
pînter-ceald, adj., cold as winter.
pînter-stund, *e*, *f.*, winter hour.
pînter-tîd, *e*, *f.*, winter time.
pîs, adj., wise.
pîsa, *n*, *m.*, leader.
pîs-dôm, *es*, *m.*, wisdom.
pîs-e, *an*, *f.*, manner, way.
pîs-fæst, adj., very wise.
pîsian (6), direct, rule.
pîs-lîc, adj., wise.
pîsson, *pîste* < *pîtan*.
pîst, *e*, *f.*, food, prey.
pîta, *n*, *m.*, wise man, senator, counsellor.
pîtan; *pât*, *pîton*; *pîste*, *pîston*, *pîsson*, irreg., § 212, know, observe.
pîtan (2), subj. *pîton*, *putan*, *utan*, § 443, go, let us.
pîte, *s*, *n.*, punishment, penalty.
pîtegun, *e*, *f.*, prophecy.
pîtig, adj., wise.
pîtnian (6), punish.
pîtôdlice, adv. conj., certainly, verily, but, for.
pîtta, *n*, *m.*: *pitting*, *es*, *m.*, son of Witta.
planc, adj., spirited, proud.
plitan (2), look.
plite, *s*, *m.*, look, beauty.
plite-beorht, adj., beautiful.
plitig, adj., beautiful.
plione = *plane*.
pôden, *es*, *m.*, Woden.
pôdening, *es*, *m.*, son of Woden.
polcen, *es*, *m. n.*, cloud.
polde, *polidon* < *pillan*.
pon = *pam*, *mes*, *m. n.*, spot, sin.
pôma, *n*, *m.*, noise.
pon, *ponne* (*o* > *a*), adj., dark.
pon-sâlig, adj., unhappy.
pon-sceaft, *e*, *f.*, misfortune.
pôp, *es*, *m.*, cry, whoop.
porc = *peorc*.
porc, *es*, *n.*, word.
porc-hord, *es*, *n.*, word-hoard.
porhle < *pyrcan*.
porian (6), wander, go to waste.
poru, *es*, *m.*, much, many.
poruld-craft, *es*, *m.*, secular calling.
poruld = *peoruld*.
poruld-geceaft, *e*, *f.*, created world.
poruld-pîng, *es*, *n.*, thing of the world.
prâd, adj., hostile, bad.
prâd-lîc, adj., severe.
præc, *n*, *m.*, wretch.
præc-fæc, *es*, *n.*, time of misery.
præt, *te*, *f.*, decoration, jewel.
præcan (1), punish.
preoden-hilt, adj., with a twisted hilt.
pridan (2), wreathe, bind.
prîdan (6), grow; *prîted* for *prîdad* for the rhyme.
prîtan (2), write.
prîzenclice, adv., in turn.
puc-e, *an*, *f.*, week.
puð-u, *d*, *m.*, wood, tree.
puðu-treôp, *es*, *n.*, tree of the forest.
puðup-e, *an*, *f.*, widow.
puðu-pêsten, *nes*, *m. n.*, uninhabited forest.
puldor, *es*, *n.*, glory.
puldor-gynod, *es*, *m.*, king of glory.
puldor-fæder, *es*, *m.*, glorious father, God.
puldor-torht, adj., gloriously bright.
pulf, *es*, *m.*, wolf.
pulf-heard, *es*, *m.*, Wulfhard.
pultor, *es*, *m.*, vulture.
punden-mêl, adj., etched in curves, damaskened.
punden-stefna, adj., having a curved prow.
pundon < *pîndan*.
pundor, *es*, *n.*, wonder.
pundor-lîc, adj., wonderful.
pundrian (6), wonder, admire.
purian (6), dwell, frequent, remain.
purion < *pînnan*.
purunig, *e*, *f.*, dwelling.
purde < *peordan*.
purdian = *peordian*.
purd-mynt = *peord-mynd*.
putan, *utan*, *uton* < *pîtan*.
pylfen, adj., wolfish.
pylf-e, *an*, *f.*, spring.
pylm, *es*, *m.*, flood, tide.
pyn, *ne*, *f.*, joy, delight.
pyn-sum, adj., winsome.
pyrcan, *pyrcæan*, *porhte* (6, § 211), work, make, do.
pyrd, *e*, *f.*, fate.
pyrd, adj., worthy, guilty.
pyrde < *peordan*.
pyrhta, *n*, *m.*, worker, maker.
pyrm, *es*, *m.*, worm, serpent.
pyrm-fôh, adj., varicolored.
pyrm-lîc, *es*, *n.*, body of a serpent.

pyrpan (6), turn, be refreshed.
pyr-s-a, *e*, adj. comp., worse.
pyrt, *e*, *f*, herb, plant.
pyrt-gemang, *e*, *f*, spices, perfume.
pyrtgeorn, *es*, *m*, Wyrthegeorn.
pyscan (6), wish.
Ybervnia, *n*, *m*, Ireland.
ȳd, *e*, *f*, water.
ȳdan (6), lay waste.
ȳd-lād, *e*, *f*, watery way.
ȳd-lāda, *n*, *m*, ship.
ȳfel, adj., evil.
ȳfel, *es*, *n*, evil.

ȳfele, adv., evilly.
ȳlca=*ilca*.
ȳld, *e*, *f*, age.
ȳlde, plur. *m*, men.
ȳldest=*eald*.
ȳlding, *e*, *f*, delay.
ȳld-u(o), *e*, *f*, age, old age.
ȳlf, *e*, *f*, elf, lamia.
ȳlp, *es*, *m*, elephant.
ȳmb, prep., about, after, according to.
ȳmbe, prep., about, after, next.
ȳmb-eōde<*gān*, go around.
ȳmb-settan (6), set around.

ȳmb-sittan (1), >*ȳmb-sittend*, *es*, *m*, neighbor.
ȳmb-spræce, adj., whereof people talk.
ȳmb-ūtan, adv. prep., about.
ȳppan (6), open, disclose.
ȳppe, adj., detected.
ȳrdling, *es*, *m*, ploughman, farmer.
ȳrfe, *s*, *n*, inheritance.
ȳrfe-peard, *es*, *m*, inheritor.
ȳrre, adj., wrathful.
ȳtēmet, adj., sup. <*ūt*, outmost, extreme.
ȳttra, adj. comp. <*ūt*, outer.

APPENDIX TO VOCABULARY.

ādrincan (1), be quenched.
āgen, prep., towards.
āhafen<*āhebban*.
āhte, ought.
ād, age, 10, 3.
ālēde<*ālcogan*, lay, remit.
ālēh<*ālcogan*.
ā-linpan (1), happen, come.
ā-ligfan (6), be permitted.
ā-myrran (6), spend.
Angel, *e*, *m*, *n*, Angeln.
āngȳde, adv., once.
anlicnes, *se*, *f*, likeness.
ārōda, *p*, *p*, of *ārian*.
ā-settan (6), set on.
ā-springan (1), rise.
ā-styrian (6), stir.
ā, *f*, law.
āfæst, adj., pious.
after, prep., among.
after-genga, *n*, *m*, successor.
ā-leāp, adj., learned in the law.
āl, *e*, *f*, awl.
āic, any.
ær, *es*, *n*, bronze.
æt-eōpan (6), appear.

be, prep., with, concerning.
beāh<*ȳgan*.
beān-cod, *des*, *m*, husks.
be-clýppan (6), embrace.
be-cōde, beset.
be-fōn (5), clothe.
be-gýman (6), take care.
be-hwaldan (5), take care.
beheft, convenient.
beheonan, this side of.
beðdan (3), demand.
beorgan (1), guard.
beot, *es*, *n*, promise.
be-redfian (6), strip.
bern, *es*, *n*, barn.
be-sceāpian (6), look at.
be-seðan (1), look around.
betan (6), repair.
be-tæcan, -*tæhte* (6), assign.
be-bencan (6), betrink.
bi-hroren<*bi-hreosan*.
binna, *n*, *m*, bin.
bi-scerian (6), sever, free.

bi-perian (6), protect.
blāc, bright, pale.
blāde-mōd=*blād-mōd*.
blindnes, *se*, *f*, blindness.
blis, *se*, *f*, kindness.
blōtan (5), sacrifice.
borgian (6), borrow.
brecan (1), urge.
būend, *es*, *m*, inhabitant.
bufan=*byfon*, above.
būgan (3), submit.
burh-blād, *es*, *n*, mountain slopes.
burh-sittend, adj., dwelling in town.
burh-part, *e*, *f*, city, citizens.
būtan, *būton*, if only, except, but.

canon, *es*, *m*, canon.
cearian (6), care.
cā, *cȳ*, *f*, § 86, cow.
cuma, *n*, *m*, stranger.
cpehte<*cpeccan*.
cȳn, *nes*, *n*, *cȳnnā*, gen. plur., courtesies, etiquette.
cȳpan (6), keep.
cȳrran (6), submit.
cȳssan (6), kiss.

deōr-frid, *es*, *m*, deer-park.
driht, *e*, *f*, throng, company.
dugeode and *geogode*, old and young.
dydrung, *e*, *f*, illusion.

eāc *spilce*, also.
eācen, adj., pregnant.
ealdor, *es*, *m*, chief.
ealdorman, *nes*, *m*, governor.
eal-fela, adj., very many.
eallunga=*eallunge*.
ear, *es*, *n*, ear of corn.
earfod, *e*, *f*, tribulation.
ēdel-peard, prince.
egesa, *egsa*, *n*, *m*, terror.
egestlic, adj., terrible.
ehnes, *se*, *f*, persecution.
eln, *e*, *f*, ell.
eolet, *es*, *m*, bay.
eord-scræf, *es*, *n*, grave.

fandian (6), tempt, try.

M

fædm, *es*, *m*, *f*, expanse.
fæt, adj., fat.
feā, *feāpa*, few.
feccan (6), fetch.
feor, prep., far from.
feorlen, adj., far.
ferd=*fyrð*.
ferh, *es*, *m*, swine.
fingan (1), attend to.
floc-mælum, adv., in flocks.
flota, *n*, *m*, sailor, fleet.
folgad, *es*, *m*, service.
for-beðdan (3), restrain.
ford-bær(u), *e*, *f*, creation.
forġitan (1), forget.
for-gýman (6), disobey.
for-nom<*for-niman*.
for-scrincan (1), wither.
for-spillan (6), waste.
for-spieldan=*for-purdan*.
ful-fremed, perfect.
fā . . . fūrdum, as soon as.
fȳr, farther.
fȳrd-pic, *es*, *n*, camp.
fȳrhto (undeclined), fear.

galan (4), sing.
gear-dæg, *es*, *m*, day of yore.
geare, adv., well.
gearpe, adv., well.
ge-bædan (6), constrain.
ge-belgan (1), *gebealg hine*, was angry.
ge-blissian (6), bless, rejoice.
ge-brocian (6), break.
gebūr, *es*, *m*, door.
ge-byrian (6), belong.
ge-ceōsan (3), decide.
ge-crong = *gecrang* < *ge-crin-gan*.
ge-dēlan (6), allot.
ge-ēdncian (6), add.
ge-eōde, subdue.
ge-fȳsed, stimulated, eager.
ge-gaderian (6), gather.
ge-gȳrela, *n*, *m*, robe.
ge-herian (6), harry.
gehpōde, adj., little.
ge-lȳfed, adj., of advanced age.
ge-mēt, *p*, *p*, of *gemētan*.
gemong, prep., among.
gened(h)-læcan (6), approach.

ge-nipan (2), darken.
ge-noh, enough.
ge-niſt, *ge-nſdan*, compel.
geomore, adv., sadly.
ge-rædan (6), advise.
gesceaft, *e*, f., object, thing.
ge-seted, *p*, p., situated.
get=*git*.
ge-timbran (6), build.
ge-bungen, *p*, p., great.
ge-unræt, *p*, p., unhappy.
ge-pennan (6), profane.
ge-pilnung, *e*, f., wish, effort.
gepræc=*geprecan* (1), avenge.
gidan (1), pay.
gitp-cipe, *s*, m., boasting.
giō=*geō*.
gōl<*gatan*.
grana, *n*, m. (Lat. *ira*), wrath.
grin, *e*, f., snare, noose.
grund, *es*, *n*, abyss.
gum-cyn, *nes*, *n*, tribe.
gylden, adj., golden.
gýman (6), watch.

hátian (6), hate.
hegelian (6), hail.
heah, adj., right (hand), deep (sea).
Heræd-land, *es*, *n*, Norway.
hinder-geþp, adj., sly.
hring, *es*, *m*, ring (on the hand).
hunger, *es*, *m*, hunger, famine.
hpæd, any one.
hpæder þe, or.
hpæl, *es*, *n*, wheel, circuit.
hpeorfan (1), turn.

inælan (6), kindle.
inbindan (1), unbind.
is, *es*, *n*, ice.

ladian (6), invite.
on lāste, forsaken.
læce, *s*, m., physician.
læce-hūs, *es*, *n*, doctor's house.
leahor, *es*, *m*, reproach.
leaz, *es*, *m*, salmon.
leōð-geld, *es*, *n*, wergild.
leorning-cniht, *es*, *m*, disciple.
leornung, *e*, f., school.
licgan (1), lie dead.
lihan, *lāh* (2), lend.
lilic, -*an*, f., lily.
linden, adj., linden.
list, *es*, *m*, art.
lybbend<*lſian*.

man, *nes*, *m*, one.
mānful, adj., sinful.
manigfealtice, adv., manifoldly.
manna, *n*, m., man.
māz, *es*, *n*, portion.
mænan (6), bemoan.
mænigo=*menigo*, multitude.
mæsse-redf, *es*, *n*, mass-robe.
māst-rāp, *es*, *m*, mast rope.
mēd, *e*, f., need.
medume, adj., small.
median (6), speak, utter, display.

mergd, *e*, f., mirth, delight.
mete, *s*, m., dinner.
metod=*meotud*.
Metten, *e*, f., *Mettend*, plur., Fates.
mid þg, when.
mito-heortnys, *se*, f., mercy.
mon=*man*.

nāpiht, naught.
nāz, *e*, f., needle.
næz, *es*, *m*, nail.
nebs-u, -*e*, f., nose.
neþpōt, adj., deep, profound.
nīd, *es*, *m*, hostility.
nīd-sele, *s*, m., hall beneath the sea.
nihthes, by night.
nordern, adj., northern.
æt nſhtan, at last.
nſhten, *es*, *n*, beast.

ōd-beran (1), bear away.
ōder, second.
of, prep., with.
ofer-prigan (2), dress.
of-lyst, adj., desirous.
of-teōn, -*teah* (3), draw off.
on, in; *on ān*, together; *on* Ford-peg, for departure.
on-geþmōg, prep., among.
on-gēn=*on-gēdn*.
on-stellan, -*stealde* (6), establish.

pallium=*pæl*.
peneg, *es*, *m*, penny.
pluccian (6), pluck.

rā, *n*, m., roe-buck.
rand, *es*, *m*, shield.
rædan (6), read.
ræft, *es*, *n*, mold.
ræran (6), raise.
redfere, *s*, m., robber.
reliquids (Latin), relics.
reſte-dæg, *es*, *m*, Sabbath.
rixe, *s*, *n*, reign.
rihtþisnes, *se*, f., righteousness.
rēpan, *rāp* (2), reap.
rſpan (6), ravage.

sacerd, *es*, *m*, priest.
sāpan (5), sow (seed).
ſcacan (4), shake.
ſceada, *n*, m., robber.
ſceadenes, *se*, f., robbery injury.
ſceard, adj., p. p., mutilated.
ſcearp, adj., sharp, keen, wise.
ſceat, *tes*, *m*, money.
ſe, whoever.
ſið, *es*, *m*, adventure, departure, time, § 145.
ſið-fæl, *es*, *m*, course.
ſiddan, as soon as.
ſnyttum, adv., skillfully.
ſōð-cipe, *s*, m., true word.
ſōn, *es*, *m*, sound.
ſpēd, *e*, f., living, property.
ſpēdig, adj., rich.
ſtaca, *n*, m. f., stake, pin.
ſtyric, *es*, *m*, steer, calf.

ſunna, *n*, m., son.
ſpā, which.
ſpican (2), fail.
ſpinnan (1), swim.
ſpincan (1), toi.
ſpſdre, comp. of *ſpīd*, right (hand).
ſſfernes, *se*, f., soberness.
ſyllan (6), sell.
ſyxtig-feald, adj., sixty-fold.

tēlan (6), slander.
timbran (6), build.
tō ricene, too quickly.
tō pel, so well.
torht, adj., bright.
tunec-*e*, -*an*, f., tunic.
tpā, twice, § 1, 29.
twelfta niht, Twelfth night.
Epiphany.

bā, since.
þane=*þone*<*se*.
þanon, whence.
þæs þe, after.
þæſlice, adv., fitly.
þrimtice, *s*, m., May, on *þam* mōnde þripa on dæg meolcōdon heorð neðt.
þrot-*e*, -*an*, f., throat.
þrycan (6), oppress.
þſtice, such.

ullor, *es*, *m*, vulture.
un-ðyrre, adv., unmistakably.
un-rihtþis, adj., unrighteous.

paz-georn, adj., voracious.
pæl-*ceasega*, *n*, slaughter-chooser, raven.
pær, *e*, f., promise, faith.
pederds, pl. m., Weder-Goths.
pel, very.
penge, *s*, u., cheek.
peorðian (6), present.
peorod=*perod*.
pered, adj., sweet.
perian (6), wear, defend.
pid, opposite to.
piġend, *es*, *m*, warrior.
piht; *mid pihte*, by any means.
piſcumian (6), welcome.
piſcumnes, *se*, f., devotion.
piſ-sāl, *es*, *n*, wite hall.
piſ-e-*an*, f., business, affair.
pitad=*piton*, know.
plætta, *n*, m., nausea.
plite-*þam*, *nes*, *m*, disfigurement of looks.
præce, *s*, m., exile.
præc-sið, *es*, *m*, exile.
precan (1), sing.
prizlan (6), exchange, sing.
pundrum, adv., wondrously.
purman=*pyrmum*?

gldā, *e*, f., voyage.
gld, undeclined; age.
gldesta, *n*, m., prince.
gmb-hgdig, adj., anxious.
gyre, *s*, *n*, wreath.
ġet, *e*, f., storm.



LIBRARY OF CONGRESS



0 003 239 446 2